



SUMMARY OF DECISIONS REQUESTED TO PROPOSED WAIKATO REGIONAL PLAN CHANGE 1: WAIKATO AND WAIPĀ RIVER CATCHMENTS

Volume 1: Submitters A - D

**Policy Series: 2018/14
ISSN: 2230-4347**

**Date: 20 August 2018
12896134**

Adams, Matthew Perrin.....	12
Adams, Neville	12
Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE).....	14
AFFCO New Zealand Limited.....	16
Aitken, David John.....	17
Albrechtsen, Julie and David	21
Albrechtsen, May and John.....	21
Alcock, Carl and Jo	21
Alcock and Easton, Jo and John	27
Aldridge, Roderick Francis David.....	32
Aldridge, Russell.....	33
Alexander, Ian Rennie	33
Alexander Farming Genetics.....	33
Allan, Eric.....	34
Allen, John.....	35
Anderson, Graham Harold	36
Anderson, Jack L and Ann A	38
Andree-Wiltens, Albert John.....	40
Anselmi, Denzil Peter	42
Anselmi, Nicholas John	42
Arnet, Anthony Joseph.....	43
Ashdale Enterprises Ltd	43
Aston, Lucy.....	44
Aston, Penelope.....	55
A S Wilcox & Sons Ltd.....	61
Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership	63
Atkinson, John.....	71

Atkinson, Richard	72
Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game and Eastern Region Fish and Game	72
Auckland Council.....	85
Auckland Regional Public Health Service	86
Austin, John Desmond	86
Avery, Kim	87
Awaroa Lands Ltd.....	89
Babington, Cliff and Leonie	90
Babington, Kelvin and Katherine.....	92
Bailey, James	96
Bailey, Pamela	100
Bain, Richard Alexander	101
Baldwin, Gray and Marilyn.....	101
Baldwin, Jeremy and Alana	102
Baldwin, Trevor and Wilhelmina.....	103
Ballance Agri-Nutrients Limited	103
Ballantine, Alan Maurice	107
Balle, Patricia Katherine	107
Balle Bros Group	111
Barker, Christopher Ferguson	118
Barker, Karen	118
Barker, Wayne.....	119
Barnett, Michael	119
Barron, Daniel and Sarah	120
Barry, Muiora	121
Bartholomew and Tulloch, Flora Beryl and David John	121
Barton, Rachel and Jonathan	121

Bateup, Mark William	124
Bayly, Trevor and Bev.....	125
B Das and Sons Ltd.....	125
Beef + Lamb New Zealand Limited.....	126
Beex, Henry John.....	142
Begbie, Ruthana Okeroa	143
Bell, Daphne Lois.....	143
Bell, Helen and Ian	144
Bellview Plains Ltd.....	144
Bennett, Lindy and Michael	145
Bennett, Martin.....	146
Bentham, Thomas and Simone	147
Bentham Farms Ltd.....	147
Betschart, Werner Josef.....	147
Bevege, Richard Neil	148
Bevege, Roger	148
Beverland, Chris	148
Beverland, Robert William	149
Bignell, Tony and Hannah	150
Bilby, Lorraine	150
Birchall, David Richard	151
Birkett, Bev and Bill.....	151
Black, Graham John.....	152
Black Jack Farms.....	152
Blair, Shane David Andrew.....	154
Bleakley, Norman James	154
Bluett, John and Jill	155

Bodley, Jefferis William.....	156
Bolt Trust, King Country Partnership 2013 LP and Lone Pine Trust.....	157
Boom, Robin.....	159
Bowron, James.....	160
Brawn, Cecile Maude.....	160
Brewer, Kylie Lynn.....	161
Brier, Graeme Anthony.....	161
Briggs, Graham John.....	162
Briggs, Robin John.....	163
Brinker Farm Ltd.....	166
Brittain, Timothy.....	166
Broderick, Iola Jane and Quentin MacAlister.....	166
Brodie, Philip Donald.....	167
Bromham, Alexander David Clive & Judith Leigh.....	169
Brook, Jeremy.....	169
Brooks, Hayden Gregory and Susan Jennifer.....	170
Brough, John Conroy.....	172
Brough, Paul.....	173
Broughton, Baden Charles.....	173
Brown, Peter.....	173
Brown, Tracy Lee.....	174
Brown, Trevor Grant and Joy Marjorie.....	174
Browne, Allan Steward and Toni Rebecca.....	175
Bryan, Arthur Thomas.....	175
Bryant, Jeffrey Michael.....	176
Bryant, Kerry.....	176
BT Mining Ltd.....	176

Buchanan, Conall	178
Buchanan, Jason Robert.....	178
Bucher, Kurt and Katharina.....	179
Buckley, Carol.....	179
Buckley, Peter Ross	182
Buckthought, Phillip David and Andrea	185
Buist Family Trust.....	185
Bull, David Stewart.....	186
Bull, Gerald.....	186
Bulmer, Alice	187
Burdett, Laurie	187
Burgenridge Limited.....	188
Burton, John and Diane.....	189
Butler, Philip David Francis and Lois Elizabeth.....	189
C. Alma Baker Trust (Limestone Downs).....	191
C.J. & J.F. Luxford	191
C&A Neville Family Trust.....	191
C & S Guyton Farms Limited	193
Callaghan, Martyn.....	194
Cameron, Bruce	195
Carey, Rita Anne.....	200
Carter, Christopher	202
Carter, Graham Bruce	202
Carter, Michael and Jackie, Matthew and Amy	203
Carter, Shaun Colin Thomas.....	204
Carter, Shirley Patricia.....	205
Cave, Rachel Ann.....	205

Central Waikato Zone Committee	206
Chandler, Peter and Libby.....	206
Chapman, Brenhan J	206
Chapman, John K.....	208
Chapman, Sharon M	210
Chapman, Victor J	212
Charion Investment Trust	214
Cheyne, David	219
Chhagn Bros Co Ltd	220
Chick, Adam Ross	222
Chick, Leith Roger.....	224
Christian and Anderson, Ashley John and Frances Ann.....	225
Clapcott, Anson.....	230
Clapcott, Michael John.....	231
Clapcott, Sarah V.....	231
Clark, Andrew James and Anna Mary	232
Clark, Ann.....	232
Clark, Craig	232
Clark, Wendy	233
Clarke, Campbell	233
Clarke, Hamish	234
Clarke, Stuart Gordon	239
Clayton-Greene, Cindy and Warren.....	239
Clements, Robyn Ethel.....	240
Clothier, Sheryn.....	243
Clover Farm Limited.....	243
Clune, Grant William John	244

CNI Iwi Land Management Limited.....	244
Cocker, Matthew Alwin.....	249
Coleman, Mark and Ruth	250
Coles, Donald Percy & Doreen Edna	251
Coles, Donald Percy.....	252
Collins, Nick.....	252
Constantine, Dale Andrew	253
Contact Energy Limited	254
Cook, Ian and Doreen.....	254
Cooper, Michael Cliff.....	255
Corlett, Peter Valentine	256
Costar, Rosemarie	256
Coster, Paul	256
Cotman, Jim	257
Coup, Martin Ross Amesbury.....	262
Coup, Megan	262
Cowan, Evan John	263
Cox, Brian	263
Cox, Ian Graeme and Beverley Mae.....	263
Craig, Jeffery.....	264
Cranleigh Agri-Business Trust	273
Crawford, Fraser and Liz	274
Crawford, Malcolm and Rosita	275
Crescent Genetics	275
Crichton, John	276
Croft, Shane Lowell Mark.....	277
Cronin, G	278

Croy, Brian Gilbert.....	279
Curry, Alan.....	279
Cutforth, Maria	280
Cuttance, William.....	280
Dairy Direct Ltd	281
Dairy Goat Co-Operative (N.Z) Ltd	281
DairyNZ.....	282
Dance, Richard Barry.....	287
Darby, Bruce and Kay	287
Darke, Anthony and Adana	287
Darke, Matthew	289
Davison, Graham and Rosemary.....	289
Dawson, Lesley Fae	289
Dean, David	290
Dean, Douglas Bathurst	292
Dean, Matthew D'Ornan Keith.....	292
de Haan, Andre	292
Delrane-Jessen Holdings Limited	293
Denize, Brendan.....	293
Denize, Mathew John.....	294
Department of Conservation	299
de Thierry and Gawne, John William and Wendy Doreen.....	310
Dixon, Dawn	311
Dixon, Grant	311
DJ and AJ Williams Ltd.....	313
Dorreen, Ian David and Bronwyn Nugent.....	313
Douglas and Grant, A and M.....	314

Downie, Janna	315
Drummond Dairy Holdings Ltd.....	316
Dudding Farms	318
Dudding Properties	318
Dudin, Alan and Sarah.....	319
Duncan, Andrew Richard	321
Dunlop, Tania	321
Duxfield, Roger.....	328
DVL and ST Robinson Family Trust.....	328
Dysart, James David	330

Adams, Matthew Perrin

Submitter ID: 72022

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3650	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to exclude all lifestyle block and smaller hobby farmers from PPC1 AND AMEND to exclude horses from PPC1.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-3683	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Definition - Stock Unit.

Adams, Neville

Submitter ID: 74154

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5061	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5062	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5063	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5064	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5065	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5066	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5067	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>

Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE)

Submitter ID: 72441

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9567	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to fine tune it, without allowing for an increase in nutrient and pollutant inflow to the region's waterways above what the plan in its present form allows AND provide a continued effort to explain and interpret PPC1 to those directly affected by it AND AMEND to provide an outcomes component, and in particular a healthy ecosystems approach that takes account of the amount of erosion-susceptible land, suspended solids in the water, plant nutrients in water, diversity and numbers of desirable fauna and the composition and abundance of water plant communities. Where areas of PPC1 are identified as being unsatisfactory in their current form the Council should commit to a process and timeframe that addresses them.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9500	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to make PPC1's timeframe 50 years with a short term target of 20% reduction in emissions.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9502	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to make PPC1's timeframe 50 years with a short term target of 20% reduction in emissions.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9536	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 a) to read: " <u>Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies, and</u> " AND AMEND Policy 1 b) to read: " <u>Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges in order, from highest to least.</u> "
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9505	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2d) to read: " <u>Require reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens by the dischargers (progressively from the highest to the least) to the extent necessary to meet the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment [Reductions will be required from the highest dischargers until the water quality target is met].</u> "
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-9508	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3g) to read similar to: " <u>Require reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens by the dischargers (progressively from the highest to the least) to the extent necessary to meet the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment [Reductions will be required from the highest dischargers until the water quality target is met].</u> "
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9529	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 Paragraph 1 to read: "Except as provided for in <u>Policy 1 and 2 (for low level discharges)</u> and Policy 16, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted."
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-12374	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 and subsequent rules relating to the 75th percentile, to provide for the 50th percentile nitrogen leaching value to be prioritised for Farm Environment Plans and in Matters of Control in consideration of resource consents.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-9580	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to make it clear that policies 11 and 12 apply to discharges under Policy 10. AND AMEND Policy 10, 11 and 12 to strengthen in terms of urban centres.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-9585	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10, 11 and 12 to strengthen in terms of urban centres.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-9587	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10, 11 and 12 to strengthen in terms of urban centres.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-9532	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.4.10 to incorporate the periodic assessment of ecosystem health and safety from the human health perspective, covering both contact recreation and safe food take. This should be undertaken at the freshwater management unit level and at other levels as required.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9571	Support the provision	CONSIDER supporting programmes that support the retirement of vulnerable areas. Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11209	Oppose the provision with amendments	CONSIDER supporting programmes that support the retirement of vulnerable areas. Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11208	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 Matters of Control ii. and iii. to provide for exceptions to the maintaining or reductions of contaminants and exceedances of the Nitrogen Reference Point in the case of low level discharges not required to be reduced. AND RETAIN the OVERSEER Model as the preferred modelling tool for PPC1. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4.1 to provide for the 50th percentile nitrogen leaching value to be prioritised for Farm Environment Plans and in Matters of Control in consideration of resource consents. AND ANY consequential amendments. AND CONSIDER supporting programmes that support the retirement of vulnerable areas.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9515	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 Matters of Control iii. to provide for exceptions to the maintaining or reductions of contaminants and exceedances of the Nitrogen Reference Point in the case of low level discharges not required to be reduced. AND CONSIDER supporting programmes that support the retirement of vulnerable areas.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9573	Support the provision	CONSIDER supporting programmes that support the retirement of vulnerable areas. Rule 3.11.5.6.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11211	Support the provision	RETAIN the OVERSEER Model as the preferred modelling tool for PPC1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12333	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 (5)(a) by adding at the beginning of the clause " <u>With the exception of low level discharges</u> " or " <u>a percentile level not greater than any other levels requiring reductions.</u> " AND AMEND Schedule 1(5)(b) to refer to the 50th percentile in place of the 75th percentile in lines 1 and 2.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9595	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 paragraph 2 to add the words " <u>where required</u> " after the word 'reduce'.

AFFCO New Zealand Limited

Submitter ID: 74140

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-7666	Support the provision with amendments	REPLACE references to 'BMP' and 'GMP' with 'BPO'. AND AMEND page 15 to read as follows: "Farm Environment Plans... that ensure industry-specific <u>best practicable options good management practice</u> , and identify additional mitigation actions to reduce diffuse discharges by specified dates, which can then be monitored"
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-7656	Support the provision with amendments	REPLACE references to 'BMP' and 'GMP' with 'BPO'. AND AMEND Policy 3(d) to read as follows: "A 10% decrease in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen... is achieved across the sector through the implementation of <u>best practicable options Best or Good Management Practices</u> ."
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-7514	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Point source discharge/s to read as follows: "For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, including the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems." AND ADD a definition for regionally significant industry to read as follows: " <u>Regionally significant industry - means industry based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes:</u> <u>a) dairy manufacturing sites;</u> <u>b) meat processing plants and rendering plants;</u> <u>c) wood processing plants; and</u> <u>c) mineral extraction activities.</u> "
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-7636	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Paragraph 1 of Policy 11 as follows: "...Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all <u>any</u> adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the:" OR AMEND the second sentence of Policy 11 to read as follows: " <u>BPO in the context of point source discharges will be interpreted to include the ability to propose an offset measure in an alternative location or locations, Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the...</u> "
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7664	Support the provision with amendments	REPLACE references to 'BMP' and 'GMP' with 'BPO'. AND AMEND Policy 16 to read as follows: "Best <u>practicable options management practice</u> actions for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens for..."
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7687	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 and all other places in PPC1 to change " Certified Industry Scheme " to " <u>Certified Sector Scheme</u> ".
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-7671	Support the provision with amendments	REPLACE references to 'BMP' and 'GMP' with 'BPO'.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.12(a) to read as follows: "Develop and disseminate best <u>practicable options management practice</u> guidelines for reducing the diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and..."
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-7620	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a definition for regionally significant industry to read as follows: " <u>Regionally significant industry- means industry based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes:</u> a) <u>dairy manufacturing sites;</u> b) <u>meat processing plants and rendering plants;</u> c) <u>wood processing plants; and</u> c) <u>mineral extraction activities.</u> " AND ADD a definition of best practicable option, by adding a schedule to the Plan, which contains Waikato Regional Council's guidance material as representing the best practicable option in respect of diffuse source discharges. AND ADD the definition of best practicable option described in the Resource Management Act.
Definition - Best management practice	PC1-7675	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE the definition for best management practice and REPLACE with the definition of Best Practicable Option from the Resource Management Act 1991.
Definition - Good Management Practice	PC1-7678	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE the definition for good management practice and REPLACE with the definition of Best Practicable Option from the Resource Management Act 1991.
Definition - Point source discharge	PC1-7515	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Point source discharge/s to read as follows: "For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, including the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems." AND ADD a definition for regionally significant industry to read as follows: " <u>Regionally significant industry- means industry based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes:</u> a) <u>dairy manufacturing sites;</u> b) <u>meat processing plants and rendering plants;</u> c) <u>wood processing plants; and</u> c) <u>mineral extraction activities.</u> "

Aitken, David John

Submitter ID: 71238

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-625	Oppose the provision	AMEND to ensure provisions enhance consultation at a sub-catchment level. AND AMEND to ensure provisions enhance education, engagement and clarity for all farming types at a grassroots level. AND AMEND to ensure trust-building is enabled through transparency and science that is robust, practical and easily understandable to a multi-aged farming community.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to ensure provisions enhance the ability for council and landowners to build relationships on the understanding that one size will not fit all.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-727	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure stock exclusion is staged in order to be affordable, practical and sustainable. (Objective 1)
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-719	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that farmers may choose mitigations that allows stock exclusion to be staged, practical and sustainable. AND AMEND farm management practices are enhanced with education and support.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12567	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure the continued and planned process and progression of water reticulations systems.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-721	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure that farmers may choose mitigations that allows stock exclusion to be staged, practical and sustainable, and farm management practices are enhanced with education and support. (Policy 1) AND AMEND to ensure that stock exclusion may be in the form of 1 wire electric fencing. AND AMEND to read: Fence main drains leading to a stream and/or river is fenced using 1 wire electric fencing, either: a) at least 100-200m the length of the drain; or b) To the foot of a hill, whichever comes first. AND AMEND to ensure the continued and planned process and progression of water reticulations systems.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12678	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure farmers are enabled to write their own Farm Environment Plans which serve to enhance mitigation through education and support AND AMEND to provide Certified Farm Environment Planners with Code of Conduct training to ensure that information provided by the farmer remains confidential. Alternatively, relevant information can be obtained from National Animal Identification and Tracing or Statistics New Zealand.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12679	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure stock exclusion is staged in order to be affordable, practical and sustainable AND AMEND to ensure that stock exclusion may be in the form of 1 wire electric fencing AND AMEND to read: Fence main drains leading to a stream and/or river is fenced using 1 wire electric fencing, either: a) at least 100-200m the length of the drain; or b) To the foot of a hill, whichever comes first.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-701	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure compensation or subsidies are provided to farmers who are vulnerable to loss of income due to the impacts of a low Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND so that the Nitrogen Reference Point falls within a range of values to allow for the potential to make profitable decisions based on market demands AND AMEND to ensure that farmers may choose mitigation options not modelled in the OVERSEER Model.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-703	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to ensure that farmers are enabled to write their own Farm Environment Plans which serve to enhance mitigation through education and support

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to ensure that Certified Farm Environment Planners are provided with Code of Conduct training to ensure that information provided by the farmer remains confidential. Alternatively, relevant information can be obtained from National Animal Identification and Tracing or Statistics New Zealand.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-704	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to ensure that farmers may choose mitigation options not modelled in OVERSEER. AND AMEND to ensure that farmers are enabled to write their own Farm Environment Plans which serve to enhance mitigation through education and support. AND AMEND to ensure that Certified Farm Environment Planners are provided with Code of Conduct training to ensure that information provided by the farmer remains confidential. Alternatively, relevant information can be obtained from NAIT or Statistics NZ.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-722	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure that farmers may choose mitigations that allows stock exclusion to be staged, practical and sustainable, and farm management practices are enhanced with education and support. AND AMEND to ensure stock exclusion is staged in order to be affordable, practical and sustainable. AND AMEND to ensure stock exclusion may be in the form of 1 wire electric fencing. AND AMEND to read: Fence main drains leading to a stream and/or river is fenced using 1 wire electric fencing, either: a) at least 100-200m the length of the drain; or b) To the foot of a hill, whichever comes first.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-695	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point falls within a range of values to allow for the potential to make profitable decisions based on market demands AND AMEND to ensure compensation or subsidies are provided to farmers who are vulnerable to loss of income due to the impacts of a low Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure Farmers may choose mitigations that allows stock exclusion to be staged, practical and sustainable, and farm management practices are enhanced with education and support AND AMEND to ensure stock exclusion is staged in order to be affordable, practical and sustainable AND AMEND to ensure that stock exclusion may be in the form of 1 wire electric fencing AND AMEND to read: Fence main drains leading to a stream and/or river is fenced using 1 wire electric fencing, either: a) at least 100-200m the length of the drain; or b) To the foot of a hill, whichever comes first.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-696	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point falls within a range of values to allow for the potential to make profitable decisions based on market demands. AMEND to ensure compensation or subsidies are provided to farmers who are vulnerable to loss of income due to the impacts of a low Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to ensure that farmers may choose mitigations that allows stock exclusion to be staged, practical and sustainable. Farm management practices are enhanced with education and support. AND AMEND to ensure stock exclusion is staged in order to be affordable, practical and sustainable. AND AMEND to ensure stock exclusion may be in the form of 1 wire electric fencing. AND AMEND to read: Fence main drains leading to a stream and/or river using 1 wire electric fencing, either: a) at least 100-200m the length of the drain; or b) To the foot of a hill, whichever comes first.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-697	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that the Nitrogen Reference Point falls within a range of values to allow for the potential to make profitable decisions based on market demands. AND AMEND to ensure that compensation or subsidies are provided to farmers who are vulnerable to loss of income due to the impacts of a low Nitrogen Reference Point.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AND AMEND to ensure that farmers may choose mitigations that allows stock exclusion to be staged, practical and sustainable. Farm management practices are enhanced with education and support.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that stock exclusion is staged in order to be affordable, practical and sustainable.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that stock exclusion may be in the form of 1 wire electric fencing.</p> <p>AND AMEND to read: Fence main drains leading to a stream and/or river using 1 wire electric fencing, either:</p> <p>a) at least 100-200m the length of the drain; or</p> <p>b) To the foot of a hill, whichever comes first.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-726	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to ensure that farmers may choose mitigations that allows stock exclusion to be staged, practical and sustainable, and farm management practices are enhanced with education and support</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that stock exclusion is staged in order to be affordable, practical and sustainable</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that stock exclusion may be in the form of 1 wire electric fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to read: Fence main drains leading to a stream and/or river using 1 wire electric fencing, either:</p> <p>a) at least 100-200m the length of the drain; or</p> <p>b) To the foot of a hill, whichever comes first.</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-629	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule A as proposed.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-687	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B to ensure that farmers may choose mitigation options not modelled in OVERSEER.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that farmers are enabled to write their own Farm Environment Plans which serve to enhance mitigation through education and support.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that compensation or subsidies are provided to farmers who are vulnerable to loss of income due to the impacts of a low Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that Certified Farm Environment Planners are provide with Code of Conduct training to ensure that information provided by the farmer remains confidential. Alternatively, relevant information can be obtained from NAIT or Statistics NZ.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the Nitrogen Reference Point falls within a range of values to allow for the potential to make profitable decisions based on market demands.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-713	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to ensure that farmers may choose mitigations that allows stock exclusion to be staged, practical and sustainable. Farm management practices are enhanced with education and support.</p> <p>AND AMEND to continue with the planned process and progression of water reticulations systems.</p> <p>AND AMEND to read: Fence main drains leading to a stream and/or river is fenced using 1 wire electric fencing, either:</p> <p>a) at least 100-200m the length of the drain; or</p> <p>b) To the foot of a hill, whichever comes first.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that stock exclusion may be in the form of 1 wire electric fencing.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that stock exclusion is staged in order to be affordable, practical and sustainable.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12334	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that Certified Farm Environment Planners are provided with Code of Conduct training to ensure that information provided by the farmer remains confidential. Alternatively, relevant information can be obtained from NAIT or Statistics NZ.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-709	Oppose the provision with amendments	AND AMEND Schedule 1 so that the Nitrogen Reference Point falls within a range of values to allow for the potential to make profitable decisions based on market demands.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-710	Oppose the provision	AMEND to ensure that Certified Farm Environment Planners are provided with Code of Conduct training to ensure that information provided by the farmer remains confidential. Alternatively, relevant information can be obtained from NAIT or Statistics NZ.

Albrechtsen, Julie and David

Submitter ID: 74165

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9607	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to use Farm Environment Plans to determine limits.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9608	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to identify critical water bodies from the National Stream Standard.

Albrechtsen, May and John

Submitter ID: 74166

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9618	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9620	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to use Farm Environment Plans to determine limits.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9621	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to focus first on water bodies with most critical water quality issues

Alcock, Carl and Jo

Submitter ID: 73376

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2208	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Waikato Regional Council can treat the whole catchment as one.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2091	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1. AND any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12680	Support the provision with amendments	Farm Environment Plan AMEND Policy 2 by requiring Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AMEND by allowing flexibility in Farm Environment Plans so that they can be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than blanket regulatory standards. AND establish an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court. AND any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2175	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of Overseer. AMEND by adopting a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each sub-catchment. AMEND by removing a blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for that sub-catchment. AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to determine what is best for each farm and science to determine what contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and OVERSEER from all other areas in PPC1. AND any other consequential amendments.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-2189	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND (Policy 3) by using the national waterway accord recommendation that slope up to 15 degrees be fenced. AMEND by changing the exclusion requirements on a less than 15 degree slope so that they only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre or greater. AMEND by providing certainty that fencing is going to be enough and future retirement of land will not be required. AMEND by allowing stock to be mustered through waterbodies up to 3 times per week without a formed stock crossing structure. AND any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-2095	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4, Stock Exclusion, by using the national waterway accord recommendation that slope up to 15 degrees be fenced AND AMEND by changing the exclusion requirements on a less than 15 degree slope so that they only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre or greater AND AMEND by providing certainty that fencing is going to be enough and future retirement of land will not be required AND AMEND by allowing stock to be mustered through waterbodies up to 3 times per week without a formed stock crossing structure AND MAKE any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2101	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 by establishing policies and rules which relate to managing effects and are based on recognition of productive underlying soil properties rather than blanket rules based on existing land use AND AMEND by providing exceptions to land use change restrictions including for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous AND AMEND by not limiting the restrictions and assessment of effects to consideration of the nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2181	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND by adopting a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each sub-catchment AND AMEND by removing a blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for that sub-catchment AND AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to determine what is best for each farm and science to determine what contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and Overseer from all other areas in PPC1 AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-2220	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-2098	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 Low Intensity Land Uses to ensure consistency with Policy 4, and provide for small and low intensity activities to be enabled. This includes the ability to continue to exist, be established and flexible. AND any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p> <p>Stock Exclusion AMEND by using the national waterway accord recommendation that slope up to 15 degrees be fenced. AMEND by changing the exclusion requirements on a less than 15 degree slope so that they only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre or greater. AMEND by providing certainty that fencing is going to be enough and future retirement of land will not be required. AMEND by allowing stock to be mustered through waterbodies up to 3 times per week without a formed stock crossing structure. AND any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p> <p>Farm Environment Plans AMEND by requiring Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required. AMEND by allowing flexibility in Farm Environment Plans so that they can be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than blanket regulatory standards. Establish an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court. AND any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2100	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 Low Intensity Land Uses to ensure consistency with Policy 4, and provide for small and low intensity activities to be enabled. This includes the ability to continue to exist, be established and flexible. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p> <p>Nitrogen Reference Point AMEND by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of OVERSEER. AMEND by adopting a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each sub-catchment. AMEND by removing a blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for that sub-catchment. AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to determine what is best for each farm and science to determine what contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and Overseer from all other areas in PPC1. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.</p> <p>Stock Exclusion AMEND by using the national waterway accord recommendation that slope up to 15 degrees be fenced. AMEND by changing the exclusion requirements on a less than 15 degree slope so that they only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre or greater. AMEND by providing certainty that fencing is going to be enough and future retirement of land will not be required. AMEND by allowing stock to be mustered through waterbodies up to 3 times per week without a formed stock crossing structure. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>Farm Environment Plans AMEND by requiring Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required. AMEND by allowing flexibility in Farm Environment Plans so that they can be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than blanket regulatory standards. AMEND to establish an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2183	Support the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.3: AMEND by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER model. AND AMEND by adopting a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each sub-catchment. AND AMEND by removing a blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for that sub-catchment. AND AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to determine what is best for each farm and science to determine what contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and Overseer from all other areas in PPC1. AND AMEND stock exclusion requirements by using the national waterway accord recommendation that slope up to 15 degrees be fenced. AND AMEND by changing the exclusion requirements on a less than 15 degree slope so that they only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre or greater. AND AMEND by providing certainty that fencing is going to be enough and future retirement of land will not be required. AND AMEND by allowing stock to be mustered through waterbodies up to 3 times per week without a formed stock crossing structure. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan by requiring them only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required. AND AMEND by allowing flexibility in Farm Environment Plans so that they can be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than blanket regulatory standards. AND establish an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court. AND any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2184	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of OVERSEER. AMEND by adopting a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each sub-catchment. AMEND by removing a blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for that sub-catchment. AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to determine what is best for each farm and science to determine what contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and Overseer from all other areas in PPC1. AND any other consequential amendments. Stock Exclusion AMEND by using the national waterway accord recommendation that slope up to 15 degrees be fenced. AMEND by changing the exclusion requirements on a less than 15 degree slope so that they only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre or greater. AMEND by providing certainty that fencing is going to be enough and future retirement of land will not be required.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AMEND by allowing stock to be mustered through waterbodies up to 3 times per week without a formed stock crossing structure.</p> <p>AMEND to clarify the definition of 25 degree slope standards which are required to be fenced up to.</p> <p>AND any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p> <p>Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AMEND by requiring Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required.</p> <p>AMEND by allowing flexibility in Farm Environment Plans so that they can be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than blanket regulatory standards.</p> <p>Establish an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court.</p> <p>AND any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-2185	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.5 by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of OVERSEER.</p> <p>AMEND by adopting a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AMEND by removing a blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for that sub-catchment.</p> <p>AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to determine what is best for each farm and science to determine what contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and Overseer from all other areas in PPC1.</p> <p>AND any other consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12978	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by requiring Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required.</p> <p>AMEND by allowing flexibility in Farm Environment Plans so that they can be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than blanket regulatory standards.</p> <p>Establish an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court.</p> <p>AND any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-2186	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of OVERSEER.</p> <p>AMEND by adopting a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AMEND by removing a blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for that sub-catchment.</p> <p>AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to determine what is best for each farm and science to determine what contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and Overseer from all other areas in PPC1.</p> <p>AND any other consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2174	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 by establishing policies and rules which relate to managing effects and are based on recognition of productive underlying soil properties rather than blanket rules based on existing land use.</p> <p>AND AMEND by providing exceptions to land use change restrictions including for smaller land areas and where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous.</p> <p>AND AMEND by not limiting the restrictions and assessment of effects to consideration of the nitrogen discharges as modelled by OVERSEER.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising.</p> <p>Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AMEND by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of Overseer.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND by adopting a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND by removing a blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for that sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to determine what is best for each farm and science to determine what contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and Overseer from all other areas in PPC1.</p> <p>AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.</p> <p>Farm Environment Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND by requiring Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required.</p> <p>AND AMEND by allowing flexibility in Farm Environment Plans so that they can be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than blanket regulatory standards.</p> <p>AND establish an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court.</p> <p>AND MAKE any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2188	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of OVERSEER.</p> <p>AMEND by adopting a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AMEND by removing a blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for that sub-catchment.</p> <p>AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to determine what is best for each farm and science to determine what contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and Overseer from all other areas in PPC1.</p> <p>AND any other consequential amendments.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2207	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C by using the national waterway accord recommendation that slope up to 15 degrees be fenced.</p> <p>AND AMEND by changing the exclusion requirements on a less than 15 degree slope so that they only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre or greater.</p> <p>AND AMEND by providing certainty that fencing is going to be enough.</p> <p>AND AMEND by providing the ability to muster excluded stock through waterbodies without requiring a formed stock crossing structure when crossing less than 3 times a week.</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify the definition of waterbodies under Schedule C in relation to clauses i, ii and iii.</p> <p>AND MAKE any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2235	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 by requiring Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required.</p> <p>AND AMEND by allowing flexibility in Farm Environment Plans so that they can be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than blanket regulatory standards.</p> <p>AND AMEND to establish an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court.</p> <p>AND MAKE any other consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-2094	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the water quality targets are achievable.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.</p>

Alcock and Easton, Jo and John

Submitter ID: 73374

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9213	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until all catchments are treated as one AND AMEND to make any consequential amendments arising from this submission.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9214	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1 AND AMEND to ensure the water quality targets in Table 3.11-1 are achievable AND AMEND to ensure that full achievement of Objective 1 and Table 3.11-1 does not result in underachievement of the objectives relating to social, cultural and economic health and well-being of people and communities.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12681	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment AND AMEND to provide for Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual properties and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards AND AMEND to convene an independent panel to address points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans without the cost of appeal to the Environment Court.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9227	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point in their entirety AND DELETE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model in their entirety AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each sub-catchment AND AMEND to ensure there is no blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for a sub-catchment.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-9231	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to apply the National Waterway Accord recommendations to fence slopes up to 15 degrees AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion requirements to only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1m or greater to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs on less than 15 degrees slope AND AMEND to provide certainty on stock exclusion for the future.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9216	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 so that small scale, low intensity and low risk land uses are enabled to continue, be flexible and be established and ensure the rules permitting low intensity land uses and other land uses are consistent with Policy 4 AND AMEND to apply the National Waterway Accord recommendations to fence slopes up to 15 degrees AND AMEND to provide for more information on sub-catchments AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion requirements on slopes less than 15 degrees to only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1m or greater AND AMEND to provide certainty on stock exclusion for the future.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9225	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to allow for flexibility in land use change with provisions that relate to managing effects, and which are based on underlying soil properties and their productive potential, rather than blanket rules based on existing land uses AND AMEND to provide for exceptions to land use change for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where the environmental effects are minimal or advantageous

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to ensure assessment of the effects are not limited to consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9228	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point in their entirety AND DELETE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model in their entirety AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each sub-catchment AND AMEND to ensure there is no blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for a sub-catchment AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-9230	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16 in its entirety.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9217	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure rule permitting low intensity land uses and other land uses are consistent with Policy 4 to provide for small and low intensity and low risk farming activities and to continue to be flexible AND AMEND to apply the National Waterway Accord recommendations to fence slopes up to 15 degrees AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion requirements to only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1m or greater to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs on less than 15 degrees slope AND AMEND to provide certainty on stock exclusion for the future AND AMEND to provide for Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual properties and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards AND AMEND to convene an independent panel to address points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans without the cost of appeal to the Environment Court.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9218	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure rule permitting low intensity land uses and other land uses are consistent with Policy 4 to provide for small and low intensity and low risk farming activities and to continue to be flexible AND DELETE provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point in their entirety AND DELETE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model in their entirety AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each sub-catchment AND AMEND to ensure there is no blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for a sub-catchment AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment AND AMEND to apply the National Waterway Accord recommendations to fence slopes up to 15 degrees AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion requirements to only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1m or greater to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs on less than 15 degrees slope AND AMEND to provide certainty on stock exclusion for the future

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to provide for Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual properties and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards</p> <p>AND AMEND to convene an independent panel to address points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans without the cost of appeal to the Environment Court.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9219	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point in their entirety</p> <p>AND DELETE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model in their entirety</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure there is no blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for a sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply the National Waterway Accord recommendations to fence slopes up to 15 degrees</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion requirements to only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1m or greater to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs on less than 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide certainty on stock exclusion for the future</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual properties and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards</p> <p>AND AMEND to convene an independent panel to address points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans without the cost of appeal to the Environment Court.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9220	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure rule permitting low intensity land uses and other land uses are consistent with Policy 4 to provide for small and low intensity and low risk farming activities and to continue to be flexible</p> <p>AND DELETE provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point in their entirety</p> <p>AND DELETE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model in their entirety</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure there is no blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for a sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply the National Waterway Accord recommendations to fence slopes up to 15 degrees</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion requirements to only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1m or greater to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs on less than 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide certainty on stock exclusion for the future</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual properties and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards</p> <p>AND AMEND to convene an independent panel to address points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans without the cost of appeal to the Environment Court.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9223	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point in their entirety</p> <p>AND DELETE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model in their entirety</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure there is no blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for a sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12979	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual properties and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards</p> <p>AND AMEND to convene an independent panel to address points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans without the cost of appeal to the Environment Court.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12980	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each sub-catchment.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9224	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point in their entirety</p> <p>AND DELETE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model in their entirety</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure there is no blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for a sub-catchment.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9226	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for flexibility in land use change with provisions that relate to managing effects, and which are based on underlying soil properties and their productive potential, rather than blanket rules based on existing land uses</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for exceptions to land use change for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where the environmental effects are minimal or advantageous</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure assessment of the effects are not limited to consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND DELETE provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point in their entirety</p> <p>AND DELETE provisions relating to Overseer in their entirety</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure there is no blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for a sub-catchment</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual properties and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards</p> <p>AND AMEND to convene an independent panel to address points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans without the cost of appeal to the Environment Court.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9229	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Schedule B in its entirety</p> <p>AND REPLACE with a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure there is no blanket restriction of one nutrient that may not even be relevant for a sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9232	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to apply the National Waterway Accord recommendations to fence slopes up to 15 degrees</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion requirements to only apply to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1m or greater to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs on less than 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide certainty on stock exclusion for the future</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9233	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual properties and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards</p> <p>AND AMEND to convene an independent panel to address points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans without the cost of appeal to the Environment Court.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-9215	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure the water quality targets are achievable</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that full achievement of Objective 1 and Table 3.11-1 does not result in underachievement of the objectives relating to social, cultural and economic health and well-being of people and communities.</p>

Aldridge, Roderick Francis David

Submitter ID: 73788

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7043	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure targets are achieved as soon as possible, AND AMEND so that grandparenting of activities that create adverse environmental effects is temporary, AND AMEND to ensure recognition of the efforts of those farmers who have already made improvements, AND AMEND so limits and requirements are tailored at the ecosystem or sub-catchment level, AND AMEND so that point source discharge consents are reviewed in the first stage.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-7047	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND freshwater objectives so as to be defined in terms of what the sub-catchment or Freshwater Management Unit requires to maintain or restore the water quality, ecosystem health and indigenous biodiversity. The values should be set at levels that ensure this.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-7050	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.1 Values and uses of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	PC1-7057	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata - Use Values.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-7873	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives so they are defined in terms of requirements for a healthy ecosystem. Where this cannot be defined, PPC1 should use criteria which include measures such as: Natural Character, Dissolved Oxygen, Macroinvertebrate Community Index, Cyanobacteria, Temperature, toxic heavy metals, deposited and suspended sediment and barriers to fish migration. [For the full list of suggested criteria refer to submission].
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7060	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 so that the changes proposed in PPC1 are made as soon as possible.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7062	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7066	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 so that the changes proposed in PPC1 are made as soon as possible.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7071	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to allow the stages of change to be set progressively to allow changes to occur at the most opportune time.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-7075	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.3 Policies in line with suggested amendments to Objectives 1, 2, 3 and 4 as per this submission
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-7872	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for 3.11.5 Rules.

Aldridge, Russell

Submitter ID: 73307

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6114	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 so it considers the decaying forest covered by the pumice cap in South Waikato, Waipā and King Country and the effects of this on water quality. AND AMEND PPC1 so it considers the nitrate and methane gas emissions from the old Te Kuiti land fill. AND AMEND PPC1 to reconsider increasing stocking rates.

Alexander, Ian Rennie

Submitter ID: 74114

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10352	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1. If not deleted, AMEND to require the costs associated with giving effect to the requirements in PPC1 to be met by Central Government.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10353	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C. If not deleted, AMEND to require the costs associated with giving effect to the requirements in Schedule C to be met by Central Government.

Alexander Farming Genetics

Submitter ID: 74115

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10095	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 AND CONSIDER revisiting PPC1 starting from a sub-catchment approach and any restrictions to be based on land class not land use AND UNDERTAKE work into the effects of urban sprawl and population growth.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10098	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10103	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.

Allan, Eric

Submitter ID: 73438

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6060	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it provides certainty for future sustainable farming. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6109	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 so that it addresses the imbalance between achieving the Table 3.11-1 water quality targets and providing for economic and community well-being. AND AMEND PPC1 to strengthen the requirements to provide for economic well-being, including vibrancy and resilience of farming within the region and certainty for the future.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6110	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 so that it addresses the imbalance between achieving the Table 3.11-1 water quality targets and providing for economic and community well-being. AND AMEND PPC1 to strengthen the requirements to provide for economic well-being, including vibrancy and resilience of farming within the region and certainty for the future.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6111	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 so that it addresses the imbalance between achieving the Table 3.11-1 water quality targets and providing for economic and community well-being. AND AMEND PPC1 to strengthen the requirements to provide for economic well-being, including vibrancy and resilience of farming within the region and certainty for the future.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6068	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to enable stocking rates of up to 18 stock units. AND AMEND to provide a practical response to the issues raised. AND DELETE the requirement to exclude cattle and deer through permanent fencing from all permanently flowing water bodies on hill country greater than 15 degrees slope. AND DELETE the requirement to have formed crossing structures and only require simple crossings. AND DELETE requirement to be held at or below a property's Nitrogen Reference Point for drystock farming.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6088	Oppose the provision	DELETE the requirement in Rule 3.11.5.3 for drystock farming to be held at or below a property's Nitrogen Reference point. AND AMEND to allow flexibility in nitrogen discharges for low leaching land uses such as drystock farming. AND DELETE use of the OVERSEER Model as a regulatory tool. AND AMEND to include a list of Certified Industry Schemes. AND AMEND PPC1 to address issues associated with lease blocks and the difficulty of determining inputs such as fertiliser to those blocks.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6106	Oppose the provision	DELETE the requirement in Rule 3.11.5.4 for drystock farming to be held at or below a property's Nitrogen Reference point. AND AMEND to allow flexibility in nitrogen discharges for low leaching land uses such as drystock farming. AND DELETE use of the OVERSEER Model as a regulatory tool. AND AMEND to include a list of Certified Industry Schemes. AND AMEND PPC1 to address issues associated with lease blocks and the difficulty of determining inputs such as fertiliser to those blocks.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6107	Oppose the provision	DELETE the requirement in Schedule B for drystock farming to be held at or below a property's Nitrogen Reference point. AND AMEND to allow flexibility in nitrogen discharges for low leaching land uses such as drystock farming.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND DELETE use of the OVERSEER Model as a regulatory tool. AND AMEND to include a list of Certified Industry Schemes. AND AMEND PPC1 to address issues associated with lease blocks and the difficulty of determining inputs such as fertiliser to those blocks.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6079	Oppose the provision	DELETE requirement to exclude cattle and deer through permanent fencing from all flowing waterbodies on slopes greater than 15 degrees. AND DELETE requirement to have formed crossing structures and only require simple crossings. AND AMEND to provide a practical response to the issues raised.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6108	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE the requirement in Schedule 1 for drystock farming to be held at or below a property's Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to allow flexibility in nitrogen discharges for low leaching land uses such as drystock farming. AND DELETE use of the OVERSEER Model as a regulatory tool. AND AMEND PPC1 to address issues associated with lease blocks and the difficulty of determining inputs such as fertiliser to those blocks.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12337	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to include a list of Certified Industry Schemes. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are implemented equitably.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6112	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to strengthen the requirements to provide for economic well-being, including vibrancy and resilience of farming within the region and certainty for the future. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 water quality targets to ensure that while achieving the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River targets are also achievable given current land uses and technology.

Allen, John

Submitter ID: 73734

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-4889	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5 in its entirety.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4890	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 by defining what constitutes a 'commercial' vegetable grower as distinct from a small scale grower who sells excess produce to a retail outlet or at their farm gate. AND AMEND by providing a definition based on the area under cultivation and parallels the small and low intensity farmer (Rule 1): " <u>Definition: Commercial vegetable production >= 1000 square metres of land in production at any one time.</u> "
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4891	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 by defining what constitutes a 'commercial' vegetable grower as distinct from a small scale grower who sells excess produce to a retail outlet or at their farm gate. AND AMEND by providing a definition based on the area under cultivation and parallels the small and low intensity farmer (Rule 1): " <u>Definition: Commercial vegetable production >= 1000 square metres of land in production at any one time.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4893	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to read: " ... enable existing and new low discharging activities to continue provided that cumulatively the achievement of Objective 3 is not compromised. <u>Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established, including or mitigation practices that will reduce the cumulative.</u> "
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4897	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to read: " Except as provided for in Policy 16 Land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted."
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-4899	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry <u>subject only to Policy 11 and Policy 12</u> "
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4900	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 by defining the descriptor 'significant' in terms of, for example, the level of high discharge as a percentage of the upper limit and a duration.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-4901	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 by adding another sub-point to read: " <u>d) The views of the local community as obtained from a timely consultation process.</u> "
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-4898	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4892	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to ensure that farms outside the norms and averages built into OVERSEER are not unnecessarily disadvantaged. In particular, where edge of field technologies not covered by Overseer are implemented, (e.g biochar filter beds, Miscanthus plantings,...) the farmer's efforts are recognised.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4888	Support the provision with amendments	ADD the following to Clause 4 of Schedule 1: " <u>...For discharge mitigation actions that are not or cannot be modelled within OVERSEER, include references to published scientific papers that support your mitigation claims.</u> "
Definition - Commercial vegetable production	PC1-4932	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition - Commercial Vegetable Production by defining what constitutes a 'commercial' vegetable grower as distinct from a small scale grower who sells excess produce to a retail outlet or at their farm gate. AND AMEND by providing a definition based on the area under cultivation and parallels the small and low intensity farmer (Rule 1): " <u>Definition: Commercial vegetable production >= 1000 square metres of land in production at any one time.</u> "

Anderson, Graham Harold

Submitter ID: 73978

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11175	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12568	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide for weed and algae harvesting AND AMEND to ensure mitigation put in place under PPC1 will not be undermined by future plan changes.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4504	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure water sampling is undertaken to identify and address point source discharges.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12682	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide for weed and algae harvesting AND AMEND to ensure mitigation put in place under PPC1 will not be undermined by future plan changes.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4510	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure water sampling is undertaken to identify and address point source discharges.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4511	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide for weed and algae harvesting AND AMEND to ensure water sampling is undertaken to identify and address point source discharges AND AMEND to ensure mitigation put in place under PPC1 will not be undermined by future plan changes.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4512	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide for weed and algae harvesting AND AMEND to ensure water sampling is undertaken to identify and address point source discharges AND AMEND to ensure mitigation put in place under PPC1 will not be undermined by future plan changes.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4513	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4514	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4515	Oppose the provision	AMEND to ensure mitigation put in place under PPC1 will not be undermined by future plan changes.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4516	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-4517	Oppose the provision	AMEND to ensure water sampling is undertaken to identify and address point source discharges.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4518	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-4519	Oppose the provision	AMEND to ensure water sampling is undertaken to identify and address point source discharges.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-4520	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 13.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4521	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4522	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4523	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4524	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4525	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4527	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Rule 3.11.5.6.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-4528	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4529	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Schedule B.

Anderson, Jack L and Ann A

Submitter ID: 73085

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4244	Oppose the provision	DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point - Objective 1 AND AMEND to deal with on farm problems. AND AMEND to include a plan of what there would be in 25 to 80 years.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the	PC1-4247	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 3 to include a plan of what there would be in 25 to 80 years.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4255	Oppose the provision	DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point. Objective 4 AND AMEND to deal with on farm problems.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12683	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to extend time-frames for Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to increase flexibility of Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to lower the cost of Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12684	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2 Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4256	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to deal with on farm problems.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4249	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 3 to include a plan of what there would be in 25 to 80 years.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4273	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to allow more farm flexibility.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4250	Oppose the provision	DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point. Policy 7 AND AMEND to deal with on farm problems. AND AMEND to include a plan of what there would be in 25 to 80 years.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-4268	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include every land owner equally or no land owners included.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4264	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to extend time-frames for stock exclusion. AND AMEND to use national guidelines to define water bodies requiring stock exclusion.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4267	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to extend time-frames for stock exclusion. AND AMEND to use national guidelines to define water bodies requiring stock exclusion.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4251	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to include a plan of what there would be in 25 to 80 years. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to deal with on farm problems.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4252	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to include a plan of what there would be in 25 to 80 years. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to deal with on farm problems. AND AMEND to extend time-frames for stock exclusion. AND AMEND to use national guidelines to define water bodies requiring stock exclusion.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4253	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to include a plan of what there would be in 25 to 80 years. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to deal with on farm problems.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12981	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to deal with on farm problems.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4258	Oppose the provision	DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4260	Oppose the provision	DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to deal with on farm problems. AND AMEND to extend time-frames for Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to increase flexibility of Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to lower the cost of Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4261	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to deal with on farm problems AND AMEND to extend timeframes for Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to increase flexibility of Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to lower the cost of Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12339	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 Nitrogen Reference Point.

Andree-Wiltens, Albert John

Submitter ID: 71230

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-503	Not stated	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR AMEND PPC1 to share costs among New Zealanders and provide farmers with assistance and time.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-506	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-510	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 so that the cost of lost land is spread equitably among all New Zealanders. The land that is fenced off is surveyed so that rates are not collected and/or the land is bought by government and/or land lots given to farmers to sell as compensation e.g. Maungatautari Ecological Island Trust.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-518	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 so that the cost of lost land be spread equitably among all New Zealanders. The land that is fenced off is surveyed so that rates are not collected and/or the land is bought by government and/or land lots given to farmers to sell as compensation e.g. Maungatautari Ecological Island Trust.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-525	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 so that an adequate level of fertiliser applied according to what the land needs.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-615	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.4.10 to monitor streams where they enter and exit properties to obtain real pollution contributions.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-533	Not stated	No particular decision sought for Method 3.11.4.11.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-519	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that the cost of lost land be spread equitably among all New Zealanders. The land that is fenced off is surveyed so that rates are not collected and/or the land is bought by government and/or land lots given to farmers to sell as compensation e.g. Maungatautari Ecological Island Trust.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-520	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that the cost of lost land is spread equitably among all New Zealanders. The land that is fenced off is surveyed so that rates are not collected and/or the land is bought by government and/or land lots given to farmers to sell as compensation e.g. Maungatautari Ecological Island Trust. AND AMEND so that an adequate level of fertiliser is applied according to what the land needs.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-521	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that the cost of lost land is spread equitably among all New Zealanders. The land that is fenced off is surveyed so that rates are not collected and/or the land is bought by government and/or land lots given to farmers to sell as compensation e.g. Maungatautari Ecological Island Trust. AND AMEND so that an adequate level of fertiliser is applied according to what the land needs.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-523	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that the cost of lost land is spread equitably among all New Zealanders. The land that is fenced off is surveyed so that rates are not collected and/or the land is bought by government and/or land lots given to farmers to sell as compensation e.g. Maungatautari Ecological Island Trust. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that an adequate level of fertiliser is applied according to what the land needs.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-532	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that an adequate level of fertiliser is applied according to what the land needs.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-524	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that the cost of lost land is spread equitably among all New Zealanders. The land that is fenced off is surveyed so that rates are not collected and/or the land is bought by government and/or land lots given to farmers to sell as compensation e.g. Maungatautari Ecological Island Trust. AND AMEND Schedule C to allow stock to pass through the stream bed and be locked in the next paddock. AND AMEND Schedule C with allowance for benched areas for fencing without the requirement for earthworks resource consent.

Anselmi, Denzil Peter

Submitter ID: 72614

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5139	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 as proposed AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for more modelling on the social and economic costs of the plan and that the plan is not actioned until the Waikato community have been informed of the likely outcome and are in support of it.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6550	Not stated	DELETE sub-clause b) of Policy 7
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-5144	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16 in its entirety AND REMOVE Sub clause b under Policy 7 as it relates directly to Policy 16.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5143	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to provide for Farm Environment Plans to be prepared by any person, but must be approved by a person with appropriate certification.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5141	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for an allocation that can be applied for and given out to the lowest certain percentage (e.g Lowest 25%) of properties in terms of Nitrogen Reference Point so long as they meet their obligations under the best management practices identified in the Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to ensure that property owners can trade (sell) some of their nutrient loss allowance to farmers within the same catchment.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5142	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5140	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to ensure that any year out of the previous five seasons be used for the Nitrogen Reference Point, to align with Rule 3.11.5.4 Matters of Control iii, which states a 5 years rolling average annual nitrogen loss be used to compare to the enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point.

Anselmi, Nicholas John

Submitter ID: 72885

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5944	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5947	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to require fencing of waterways only where necessary and practical. AND AMEND to include damming of waterways higher up in the headwaters as an alternative to fencing all little streams.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5946	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that converting farms should be monitored more closely. AND AMEND so that Land Use Capability is considered when a farm is looking to change its land use and if it fits into the category of the contour/soil type, then the farmer should be free to swap between demanding markets.

Arnet, Anthony Joseph

Submitter ID: 73494

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9431	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide that costs incurred are at a minimum. AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1.

Ashdale Enterprises Ltd

Submitter ID: 72465

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1673	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to ensure consents are required for all land use including iwi ancestral land.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-1678	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 to ensure consents are required for all land use including iwi ancestral land.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1679	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to ensure consents are required for all land use including iwi ancestral land.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-1672	Support the provision with amendments	Review the timelines in Schedule A AND AMEND to set up monitor and focus on farms in the Priority 1 areas.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1681	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B as requested by DairyNZ [AMEND Schedule B clauses c and d to read: "...c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current most recent version of the OVERSEER® Model... d. The nitrogen Reference Point data... with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1. <u>When a new version of OVERSEER is issued, the Nitrogen Reference Point may be re-calculated using the latest version of that model. This recalculation should use the same data input file as was used to calculate the first Nitrogen Reference Point in clause a).</u> "]

Aston, Lucy

Submitter ID: 73020

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7018	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the lower catchment is reinstated and then notify as a whole AMEND PPC1 to include new or amend existing objectives, policies, methods, and rules to enable catchment groups to manage their land and water resources to achieve water quality outcomes while providing for their economic and social well-being and sustainability AND ENSURE PPC1 is not implemented until scientific data is available about which contaminants are causing water quality decline in each sub-catchment.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-6996	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so there is a 20 to 30 year approach with clearly established up front water quality targets.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6992	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to include discharges from other point sources of pollution including urban discharges. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the water quality targets are achievable and that farmers and communities remain prosperous currently as well as during the 80 year period. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the numerical targets do not apply during flood events.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6998	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 so that there is more focus on providing for the long-term social, cultural and economic health of the Waikato and Waipā communities.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7029	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 so it provides for people and community resilience over the life of the plan. AND DELETE numerical freshwater objectives if they are not achievable. AND AMEND PPC1 to clearly set out how the required outcomes at year 80 will be reached. AND DELETE Objective 4b.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7123	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements from PPC1 AND, if the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are not deleted, AMEND PPC1 so that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is used as part of a range of measurement tools AND AMEND PPC1 so that where Overseer is used that the Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND REMOVE the requirement for operations at or under 18 stock units, and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm and water body AND AMEND PPC1 so that where nitrogen discharges from a property have to be allocated then the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment, not on the 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting approach AND AMEND PPC1 so that there is flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr for example or apply natural capital allocation).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12685	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are used to determine what would work best on each farm AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are only required in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that for Farm Environment Plans an independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points to be settled without appeals to the Environment Court</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support.</p> <p>AND AMEND the timeframes to prepare Farm Environment Plans so they are set through consultation with the farmer taking into account the Waikato Regional Council subsidy available; the individual farmer's financial constraints; and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12686	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - DELETE point 5(a) from Schedule 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12687	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to the standards recommended in the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so fencing is required above 15 degree slope for farming operations greater than 18su/ha.</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12688	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 so mitigations are set on a farm by farm basis, focused on management of clearly identified and measurable 'critical source management areas'</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture greater than 18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture.</p>
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-7114	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the stock exclusion requirements so they are consistent with the Governments Clean Water Reforms</p> <p>AND AMEND the slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees in accordance with the Clean Water Report</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope, so that they only apply to permanently flowing water bodies 1m wide or greater</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion timelines by lengthening them and give certainty to those with land classified at risk of erosion that it will not be converted to forestry in a future plan change.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable individual Farm Environment Plans to present farm specific mitigations against contaminants</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are being actively managed and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times per week</p> <p>AND ADD new provisions that state that any waterway fencing be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council and the regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to the waterways.</p>
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-7116	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the stock exclusion requirements so they are consistent with the Governments Clean Water Reforms.</p> <p>AND AMEND the slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees in accordance with the Clean Water Report.</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope, so that they only apply to permanently flowing waterbodies 1m wide or greater.</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion timelines by lengthening them and give certainty to those with land classified at risk of erosion that it will not be converted to forestry in a future plan change.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable individual Farm Environment Plans to present farm specific mitigations against contaminants</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are being actively managed and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times per week.</p> <p>AND ADD new provisions that state that any waterway fencing be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council and the regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to the waterways.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7042	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6. OR AMEND Policy 6 by removing blanket rules based on existing land use and establishing policies and rules which relate to managing effects based on the underlying soil properties. AND AMEND PPC1 so that land use change is permitted where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous (improvements in biodiversity, sediment or phosphorous retention, economic efficiency and optimisation of natural resources), including for land areas below 40 hectares. AND AMEND PPC1 so that restrictions and assessment of the effects is not limited to nitrogen discharges as modelled by OVERSEER. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point (grandparenting) provisions of PPC1.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7127	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements from PPC1. AND, if the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are not deleted, AMEND PPC1 so that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is used as part of a range of measurement tools AND AMEND PPC1 so that where Overseer is used that the Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND REMOVE the requirement for operations at or under 18 stock units, and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm and water body AND AMEND PPC1 so that where nitrogen discharges from a property have to be allocated then the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment, not on the 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting approach AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are used to determine what would work best on each farm.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7000	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-7059	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5. AND ENSURE PPC1 is not implemented until scientific data is available about which contaminants are causing water quality decline in each sub-catchment.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7032	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to merge Rule 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into the one rule AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to include as a Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable the stocking rate to increase from current up to this standard, AND/OR relate to the natural capital of soils for sustainable production/farming AND DELETE standards which hold farmers to historic stocking rates of nitrogen discharges. AND AMEND PPC1 so that if nitrogen is to be allocated then this is done using land use capability as adopted in the Horizons and Hawkes Bay Regions. AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard from point 5 of Rule 3.11.5.1 AND DELETE the 4.1 hectares provision from Rule 3.11.5.1 and provide for up to 20 hectares AND AMEND the riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not hill country (ie slope > 15 degrees)

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND the slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees in accordance with the Clean Water Report</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion timelines by lengthening them and give certainty to those with land classified at risk of erosion that it will not be converted to forestry in a future plan change.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable individual Farm Environment Plans to present farm specific mitigations against contaminants</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are being actively managed and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times per week</p> <p>AND ADD new provisions that state that any waterway fencing be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council and the regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to the waterways</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are only required in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that for Farm Environment Plans an independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points to be settled without appeals to the Environment Court</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to the standards recommended in the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so fencing is required above 15 degree slope for farming operations greater than 18su/ha</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so mitigations are set on a farm by farm basis, focused on management of clearly identified and measurable 'critical source management areas'</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture greater than 18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support.</p> <p>AND DELETE point 5(a) from Schedule 1.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that there is flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr for example or apply natural capital allocation)</p> <p>AND AMEND the timeframes to prepare Farm Environment Plans so they are set through consultation with the farmer taking into account the Waikato Regional Council subsidy available; the individual farmer's financial constraints; and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact</p>
<p>3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-7064</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND to merge Rule 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to include as a Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable the stocking rate to increase from current up this standard, AND/OR relate to the natural capital of soils for sustainable production/farming</p> <p>AND DELETE standards which hold farmers to historic stocking rates of nitrogen discharges.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that if nitrogen is to be allocated then this is done using land use capability as adopted in the Horizons and Hawkes Bay Regions.</p> <p>AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard from Rule 3.11.5.2</p> <p>AND DELETE the 4.1 hectares provision from Rule 3.11.5.2 and provide for up to 20 hectares</p> <p>AND AMEND the riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not hill country (ie slope > 15 degrees)</p> <p>AND DELETE point 4(c) from Rule 3.11.5.2.</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements from PPC1.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND, if the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are not deleted, AMEND PPC1 so that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is used as part of a range of measurement tools</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where Overseer is used that the Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for operations at or under 18 stock units, and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm and waterbody</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where nitrogen discharges from a property have to be allocated then the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment, not on the 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting approach</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are used to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND the slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees in accordance with the Clean Water Report</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion timelines by lengthening them and give certainty to those with land classified at risk of erosion that it will not be converted to forestry in a future plan change</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable individual Farm Environment Plans to present farm specific mitigations against contaminants</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are being actively managed and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times per week</p> <p>AND ADD new provisions that state that any waterway fencing be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council and the regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to the waterways.</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are only required in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that for Farm Environment Plans an independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points to be settled without appeals to the Environment Court</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to the standards recommended in the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so fencing is required above 15 degree slope for farming operations greater than 18su/ha</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so mitigations are set on a farm by farm basis, focused on management of clearly identified and measurable 'critical source management areas'</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture greater than 18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that there is flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr for example or apply natural capital allocation)</p> <p>AND AMEND the timeframes to prepare Farm Environment Plans so they are set through consultation with the farmer taking into account the Waikato Regional Council subsidy available; the individual farmer's financial constraints; and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-7107	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements from PPC1

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AND, if the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are not deleted, AMEND PPC1 so that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is used as part of a range of measurement tools</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where Overseer is used that the Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for operations at or under 18 stock units, and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm and water body</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where nitrogen discharges from a property have to be allocated then the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment, not on the 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting approach</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are used to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND the slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees in accordance with the Clean Water Report</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion timelines by lengthening them and give certainty to those with land classified at risk of erosion that it will not be converted to forestry in a future plan change</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable individual Farm Environment Plans to present farm specific mitigations against contaminants</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable stock to enter water bodies if they are being actively managed and the water body is not crossed by stock more than 3 times per week.</p> <p>AND ADD new provisions that state that any waterway fencing be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council and the regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to the waterways.</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are only required in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that for Farm Environment Plans an independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points to be settled without appeals to the Environment Court</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to the standards recommended in the Clean Water Report (February 2017), ie - only applies up to a slope of 15 degrees for deer and cattle; and only applies to waterbodies 1 metre or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so fencing is required above 15 degree slope for farming operations greater than 18su/ha</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so mitigations are set on a farm by farm basis, focused on management of clearly identified and measurable 'critical source management areas'</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture greater than 18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support.</p> <p>AND DELETE point 5(a) from Schedule 1.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that there is flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr for example or apply natural capital allocation)</p> <p>AND AMEND the timeframes to prepare Farm Environment Plans so they are set through consultation with the farmer taking into account the Waikato Regional Council subsidy available; the individual farmer's financial constraints; and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-7065</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements from PPC1 AND, if the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are not deleted, AMEND PPC1 so that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is used as part of a range of measurement tools AND AMEND PPC1 so that where Overseer is used that the Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND REMOVE the requirement for operations at or under 18 stock units, and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm and water body AND AMEND PPC1 so that where nitrogen discharges from a property have to be allocated then the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment, not on the 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting approach. AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are used to determine what would work best on each farm AND AMEND the slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees in accordance with the Clean Water Report AND AMEND the stock exclusion timelines by lengthening them and give certainty to those with land classified at risk of erosion that it will not be converted to forestry in a future plan change AND AMEND PPC1 to enable individual Farm Environment Plans to present farm specific mitigations against contaminants AND AMEND PPC1 to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are being actively managed and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times per week. AND ADD new provisions that state that any waterway fencing be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council and the regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to the waterways. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are only required in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required. AND AMEND PPC1 so that for Farm Environment Plans an independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points to be settled without appeals to the Environment Court AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to the standards recommended in the Clean Water Report (February 2017), ie - only applies up to a slope of 15 degrees for deer and cattle; and only applies to waterbodies 1 metre or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so fencing is required above 15 degree slope for farming operations greater than 18su/ha AND AMEND PPC1 so mitigations are set on a farm by farm basis, focused on management of clearly identified and measurable 'critical source management areas' AND AMEND PPC1 so the rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture greater than 18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support. AND DELETE point 5(a) from Schedule 1. AND AMEND PPC1 so that there is flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr for example or apply natural capital allocation)</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND the timeframes to prepare Farm Environment Plans so they are set through consultation with the farmer taking into account the Waikato Regional Council subsidy available; the individual farmer's financial constraints; and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-7121	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements from PPC1</p> <p>AND, if the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are not deleted, AMEND PPC1 so that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is used as part of a range of measurement tools</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where Overseer is used that the Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for operations at or under 18 stock units, and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm and water body</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where nitrogen discharges from a property have to be allocated then the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment, not on the 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting approach</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are used to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are only required in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that for Farm Environment Plans an independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points to be settled without appeals to the Environment Court</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to the standards recommended in the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so fencing is required above 15 degree slope for farming operations greater than 18su/ha</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so mitigations are set on a farm by farm basis, focused on management of clearly identified and measurable 'critical source management areas'</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture greater than 18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support</p> <p>AND DELETE point 5(a) from Schedule 1</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that there is flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr for example or apply natural capital allocation)</p> <p>AND AMEND the timeframes to prepare Farm Environment Plans so they are set through consultation with the farmer taking into account the Waikato Regional Council subsidy available; the individual farmer's financial constraints; and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12982	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND PPC1 so that restrictions and assessment of the effects is not limited to nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point (grandparenting) provisions of PPC1</p> <p>AND, if the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are not deleted, AMEND PPC1 so that Overseer is not solely relied on but is used as part of a range of measurement tools</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where Overseer is used that the Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for operations at or under 18 stock units, and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where nitrogen discharges from a property have to be allocated then the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment, not on the 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting approach</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that there is flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr for example or apply natural capital allocation).</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12983	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are used to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are only required in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that for Farm Environment Plans an independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points to be settled without appeals to the Environment Court</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support</p> <p>AND AMEND the timeframes to prepare Farm Environment Plans so they are set through consultation with the farmer taking into account the Waikato Regional Council subsidy available; the individual farmer's financial constraints; and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12984	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to the standards recommended in the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so fencing is required above 15 degree slope for farming operations greater than 18su/ha.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7129	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6</p> <p>OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by removing blanket rules based on existing land use and establishing policies and rules which relate to managing effects based on the underlying soil properties.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that land use change is permitted where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous (improvements in biodiversity, sediment or phosphorous retention, economic efficiency and optimisation of natural resources), including for land areas below 40 hectares</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm and water body</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so mitigations are set on a farm by farm basis, focused on management of clearly identified and measurable 'critical source management areas'</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture greater than 18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7160	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.</p> <p>OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 by removing blanket rules based on existing land use and establishing policies and rules which relate to managing effects based on the underlying soil properties.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that land use change is permitted where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous (improvements in biodiversity, sediment or phosphorous retention, economic efficiency and optimisation of natural resources), including for land areas below 40 hectares</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that restrictions and assessment of the effects is not limited to nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point (grandparenting) provisions of PPC1</p> <p>AND, if the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are not deleted, AMEND PPC1 so that Overseer is not solely relied on but is used as part of a range of measurement tools</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where Overseer is used that the Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for operations at or under 18 stock units, and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm and water body</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where nitrogen discharges from a property have to be allocated then the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment, not on the 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting approach</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are used to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are only required in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that for Farm Environment Plans an independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points to be settled without appeals to the Environment Court</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to the standards recommended in the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so fencing is required above 15 degree slope for farming operations greater than 18su/ha</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so mitigations are set on a farm by farm basis, focused on management of clearly identified and measurable 'critical source management areas'</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture greater than 18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that there is flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr for example or apply natural capital allocation)</p> <p>AND AMEND the timeframes to prepare Farm Environment Plans so they are set through consultation with the farmer taking into account the Waikato Regional Council subsidy available; the individual farmer's financial constraints; and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7128	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements from PPC1</p> <p>AND, if the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are not deleted, AMEND PPC1 so that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is used as part of a range of measurement tools</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where Overseer is used that the Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for operations at or under 18 stock units, and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm and water body</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that where nitrogen discharges from a property have to be allocated then the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment, not on the 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting approach</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are used to determine what would work best on each farm.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7118	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the stock exclusion requirements so they are consistent with the Governments Clean Water Reforms</p> <p>AND AMEND the slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees in accordance with the Clean Water Report</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope, so that they only apply to permanently flowing water bodies 1m wide or greater</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion timelines by lengthening them and give certainty to those with land classified at risk of erosion that it will not be converted to forestry in a future plan change.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable individual Farm Environment Plans to present farm specific mitigations against contaminants</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable stock to enter water bodies if they are being actively managed and the water body is not crossed by stock more than 3 times per week</p> <p>AND ADD new provisions that state that any waterway fencing be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council and the regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to the waterways.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7125	Support the provision with amendments	<p>Schedule 1 - AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are only required in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that for Farm Environment Plans an independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points to be settled without appeals to the Environment Court.</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so they are produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support.</p> <p>AND AMEND the timeframes to prepare Farm Environment Plans so they are set through consultation with the farmer taking into account the Waikato Regional Council subsidy available; the individual farmer's financial constraints; and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12340	Support the provision with amendments	<p>Schedule 1 AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to the standards recommended in the Clean Water Report (February 2017).</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so fencing is required above 15 degree slope for farming operations greater than 18su/ha.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture greater than 18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12341	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 so mitigations are set on a farm by farm basis, focused on management of clearly identified and measurable 'critical source management areas'.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture greater than 18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12342	Oppose the provision	<p>AND DELETE point 5(a) from Schedule 1.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that there is flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr for example or apply natural capital allocation).</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	PC1-6995	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the water quality targets are achievable and that farmers and communities remain prosperous currently as well as during the 80 year period.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the numerical targets do not apply during flood events.

Aston, Penelope

Submitter ID: 73811

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5432	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the lower catchment is re inserted into the plan at which time it can be re-notified as a whole. OR PUT PPC1 ON HOLD. PUT ON HOLD the implementation of PPC1 until rigorous scientific data around which contaminants and their sources are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment. AND ADD new objectives, policies, methods and rules to enable catchment groups to manage their land and water resources to achieve water quality outcomes while providing for their economic and social well-being and sustainability. OR AMEND existing objectives, policies, methods and rules to enable catchment groups to manage their land and water resources to achieve water quality outcomes while providing for their economic and social well-being and sustainability.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5301	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to include discharges from other point sources of pollution including urban discharges. AND AMEND timeframe of PPC1 to 20-30 years, with clearly established science based interim targets and bottom lines for water quality established up front.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5331	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to strengthen the provision of long term social, economic and cultural well-being of the Waikato and Waipā communities.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5341	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 4 (b) AND AMEND Objective 4 so it provides for people and community resilience over the life of the plan in the short term (10 years) and the long term (20-30 years).
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	PC1-5338	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the Objectives to state that PPC1 will not adversely affect the current social, economic, and cultural well-being of businesses and communities and that any departure from how they currently function will be minimised and, if not possible, that appropriate financial assistance to achieve the objectives of PPC1 will be provided or compensation paid.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5361	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 2: DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 OR AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is part of a range of measurement tools. AND AMEND to ensure where Overseer is used that Best Management Practices are applied, including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters. AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point through these provisions including rules as losses are low. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm, not a blanket restriction of one particular nutrient that may not even be relevant to the water bodies in that sub-catchment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12689	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 2: AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to require Farm Environment plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required. AND ENSURE independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without expensive appeals to the Environment Court. AND AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with council guidance and support. AND DELETE time frames and instead set time frames through consultation with the farmer, taking into account the amount of council subsidy available and the individual farmer's financial constraints and the sensitivity of the water-body to any impact.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12690	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 2: AMEND the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report 2017). AND AMEND so that fencing is required above the 15 degrees threshold for intensive farming operations (over 18 stock units per hectare).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12691	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 2: AND AMEND mitigations so they are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of clearly identified and measurable critical source management areas.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-5376	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 stock exclusion provisions so they are consistent with the Governments Clean Water Reforms (2017). AND AMEND slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report. AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope so that it only applies to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater. AND AMEND to extend time frames and give certainty to farmers with land classed as at risk of erosion. AND AMEND to enable individual Farm Environment plans to present mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach. AND AMEND to include a subsidy for any waterway fencing required with money from the council and regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to waterways. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are actively managed across the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-5380	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 stock exclusion provisions so they are consistent with the Governments Clean Water Reforms (2017). AND AMEND slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report. AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope so that it only applies to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater. AND AMEND to extend the timeframes and give certainty to farmers with land classed as at risk of erosion. AND AMEND to enable individual Farm Environment plans to present mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach. AND AMEND to include a subsidy any waterway fencing required with money from the council and regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to waterways. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are actively managed across the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5351	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6. OR AMEND to ensure flexibility by removing blanket rules based on existing land use and establish policies and rules which relate to managing effects which recognise and are based on underlying soil properties.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND so that land use change is permitted where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous, such as improvements in biodiversity, sediment retention, phosphorous retention, economic efficiency and optimisation of natural resources (including for smaller land areas below 40 hectares).</p> <p>AND AMEND so that restrictions and an assessment of the effects is not limited to consideration of the nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model.</p> <p>AND DELETE the nitrogen reference point (grandparenting) clauses and standards.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the application of rules is low cost, efficient and involves minimal bureaucracy.</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5363	Oppose the provision	<p>Policy 7: DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1.</p> <p>OR AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is part of a range of measurement tools.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure where Overseer is used that Best Management Practices are applied, including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters.</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point through these provisions including rules as losses are low.</p> <p>AND ADOPT a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm, not a blanket restriction of one particular nutrient that may not even be relevant to the water bodies in that sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p>
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-5429	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-5375	Support the provision	PUT ON HOLD the implementation of PPC1 until rigorous scientific data around which contaminants and their sources are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-5366	Support the provision with amendments	<p>3.11.5 Rules: DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1.</p> <p>OR AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is part of a range of measurement tools.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure where Overseer is used that Best Management Practices are applied, including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters.</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point through these provisions including rules as losses are low.</p> <p>AND ADOPT a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm, not a blanket restriction of one particular nutrient that may not even be relevant to the water bodies in that sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules so that they are effects and science based, not based on grandparenting.</p> <p>AND AMEND to require Farm Environment plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required.</p> <p>AND ENSURE independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without expensive appeals to the Environment Court.</p> <p>AND AMEND thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report 2017).</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND so that fencing is required above the 15 degrees threshold for intensive farming operations (over 18 stock units per hectare).</p> <p>AND AMEND mitigations so they are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of clearly identified and measurable critical source management areas.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that rules are focused on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture >18su/ha rather than applying blanket rules to all extensive agriculture.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with council guidance and support.</p> <p>AND DELETE timeframes and instead set time frames through consultation with the farmer, taking into account the amount of council subsidy available and the individual farmer's financial constraints and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5342	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to include as a permitted activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and to enable stocking rate to increase up to this standard.</p> <p>AND DELETE standards which hold farmers to historic stocking rates of nitrogen discharges.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that if nitrogen is to be allocated then allocate using land use capability as adopted in the Horizons and Hawkes Bay regions.</p> <p>AND DELETE 6 stock unit standard.</p> <p>AND DELETE 4.1. hectares AND REPLACE with up to 20 hectares.</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply the governments clean water recommendations for stock exclusion.</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land, under 15 degrees in slope.</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions so they are consistent with the Governments Clean Water Reforms (2017).</p> <p>AND AMEND slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report.</p> <p>AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope so that it only applies to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the time frames and give certainty to farmers with land classed as at risk of erosion.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable individual Farm Environment plans to present mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a subsidy for any waterway fencing required with money from the council and regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to waterways.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are actively managed across the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5345	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to include as a permitted activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and to enable stocking rate to increase up to this standard.</p> <p>AND DELETE standards which hold farmers to historic stocking rates of nitrogen discharges.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that if nitrogen is to be allocated then allocate using land use capability as adopted in the Horizons and Hawkes Bay regions.</p> <p>AND DELETE 6 stock unit standard.</p> <p>AND DELETE 4.1. hectares AND REPLACE with up to 20 hectares.</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply the governments clean water recommendations for stock exclusion.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c).</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land, under 15 degrees in slope.</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions so they are consistent with the Governments Clean Water Reforms (2017).</p> <p>AND AMEND slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope so that it only applies to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the time frames and give certainty to farmers with land classed as at risk of erosion.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable individual Farm Environment plans to present mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a subsidy for any waterway fencing required with money from the council and regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to waterways.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are actively managed across the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5364	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 stock exclusion provisions so they are consistent with the Governments Clean Water Reforms (2017).</p> <p>AND AMEND slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report.</p> <p>AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope so that it only applies to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the time frames and give certainty to farmers with land classed as at risk of erosion.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable individual Farm Environment plans to present mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a subsidy for any waterway fencing required with money from the council and regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to waterways.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are actively managed across the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5365	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 stock exclusion provisions so they are consistent with the Governments Clean Water Reforms (2017).</p> <p>AND AMEND slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report.</p> <p>AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope so that it only applies to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes and give certainty to farmers with land classed as at risk of erosion.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable individual Farm Environment plans to present mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a subsidy for any waterway fencing required with money from the council and regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to waterways.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are actively managed across the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12985	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6</p> <p>OR AMEND so that restrictions and an assessment of the effects is not limited to consideration of the nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point (grandparenting) clauses and standards.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-5359	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6</p> <p>OR AMEND to ensure flexibility by removing blanket rules based on existing land use and establish policies and rules which relate to managing effects which recognise and are based on underlying soil properties</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so that land use change is permitted where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous, such as improvements in biodiversity, sediment retention, phosphorous retention, economic efficiency and optimisation of natural resources (including for smaller land areas below 40 hectares) AND AMEND so that the application of rules is low cost, efficient and involves minimal bureaucracy.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5360	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. OR AMEND to ensure flexibility by removing blanket rules based on existing land use and establish policies and rules which relate to managing effects which recognise and are based on underlying soil properties. AND AMEND so that land use change is permitted where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous, such as improvements in biodiversity, sediment retention, phosphorous retention, economic efficiency and optimisation of natural resources (including for smaller land areas below 40 hectares). AND AMEND so that restrictions and an assessment of the effects is not limited to consideration of the nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point (grandparenting) clauses and standards. AND AMEND so that the application of rules is low cost, efficient and involves minimal bureaucracy.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5373	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B OR AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model is not solely relied on but is part of a range of measurement tools AND AMEND to ensure where Overseer is used that Best Management Practices are applied, including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point through these provisions including rules as losses are low AND ADOPT a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm, not a blanket restriction of one particular nutrient that may not even be relevant to the water bodies in that sub-catchment AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment AND AMEND so that if nitrogen discharges from a property do have to be allocated, then base the allocation system on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment. Do not allocate based on 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparent discharges to these years especially for lower leaching land uses such as drystock.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5385	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C provisions so they are consistent with the Governments Clean Water Reforms (2017). AND AMEND slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report. AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope so that it only applies to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater. AND AMEND to extend the timeframes and give certainty to farmers with land classed as at risk of erosion. AND AMEND to enable individual Farm Environment plans to present mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach. AND AMEND to include a subsidy for any waterway fencing required with money from the council and regional communities, urban and rural, benefiting from improvements to waterways. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies if they are actively managed across the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5389	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to require Farm Environment plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without expensive appeals to the Environment Court AND AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with council guidance and support.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12346	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to require Farm Environment plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required AND ENSURE independent panel is available to ensure accountability and enable contested points between staff and farmers to be settled without expensive appeals to the Environment Court AND AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with council guidance and support.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12343	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report 2017) AND AMEND so that fencing is required above the 15 degrees threshold for intensive farming operations (over 18 stock units per hectare).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12344	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 mitigations so they are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of clearly identified and measurable critical source management areas AND DELETE time frames and instead set time frames through consultation with the farmer, taking into account the amount of council subsidy available and the individual farmer's financial constraints and the sensitivity of the water-body to any impact.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12345	Oppose the provision	AND DELETE Schedule 1 5(a) and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country farms, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr for example or apply natural capital allocation)
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-5311	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include achievable water quality targets which will ensure that farmers and farming communities remain prosperous currently as well as during the intended 80 year period. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to record that the numerical targets do not apply during storm and flood events.

A S Wilcox & Sons Ltd

Submitter ID: 73142

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11532	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 to allow for consultation with Hauraki Iwi before progressing PPC1 AND RE-NOTIFY with the inclusion of the withdrawn area so that the catchment can be considered in its entirety and submissions can be coordinated.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-4290	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 to allow for consultation with Hauraki Iwi before progressing PPC1 AND RE-NOTIFY with the inclusion of the withdrawn area so that the catchment can be considered in its entirety and submissions can be coordinated.
Background and explanation	PC1-4300	Oppose the provision	AMEND Background and explanation to include an issue statement recognising horticulture as an essential industry and addressing issues specific to it AND AMEND PPC1 to provide opportunity for commercial vegetable production on new sites, particularly for the production of non-substitutable vegetable lines for domestic consumption

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide for an alternative method to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorus discharge for commercial vegetable production.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-4302	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Primary Production as a Section 3.11.1 Mana Tangata value AND AMEND to recognise the national significance of the Northern Waikato in New Zealand's vegetable supply position.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4304	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4307	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale AND AMEND to ensure all four contaminants are given equal weighting when assessing contaminant reductions.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4308	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to recognise that PPC1 is transitional, to provide time to develop the tools required to more efficiently allocate responsibility for achieving contaminant reduction targets in the long-term.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4309	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide alternatives to the Nitrogen Reference Point during the transitional period AND AMEND Policy 2 to enable a consenting pathway for groups to take responsibility for contaminant reductions through catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4310	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to provide for a Restricted Discretionary rule that enables opportunities for new vegetable production, with discharges assessed across all four contaminants AND RETAIN the policy approach subject to consequential amendments to other policies and methods to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4311	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4312	Support the provision	RETAIN the Policy 5 staged approach AND MAKE any consequential amendments to policies and methods to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4313	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to provide for activities that can demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in diffuse discharges as Restricted Discretionary Activity.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4314	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to include the 'polluter pays' principle.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-4315	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 to enable management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments, OR ADD another policy to enable this.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4316	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to enable offsetting where it can be demonstrated that there will be a commensurate effect on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River AND AMEND to enable a consenting pathway for groups to take responsibility for contaminant reductions through catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4317	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to extend offsetting to diffuse discharges where the same environmental outcomes can be achieved.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-4319	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Rule to enable collaborative management by a catchment collective.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4318	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4320	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Non-complying Activity status of Rule 3.11.5.7 AND ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Activity rule that enables the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where it can be demonstrated that the effects of the land use change will result in a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens.

Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership

Submitter ID: 74045

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11373	Support the provision with amendments	REVIEW and AMEND the Section 32 evaluation of the scenarios considered for PPC1, including an evaluation of Scenario 2 AND AMEND PPC1 as a consequence of the evaluation of Scenario 2 AND AMEND PPC1 to clarify the type of resource consent which must be applied for in respect of its proposed new rules.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-6055	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the 'Background and explanation' to explain how the key objective of PPC1 can be achieved when part of the Waikato River has been removed from the area which is subject to PPC1. AND AMEND the 'Background and explanation' section to explain how the staged approach to achieving the objective identified above can be implemented and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management given effect to, in light of the withdrawal of a significant geographic area of the Waikato River catchment.
Intrinsic values - History	PC1-11130	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for 3.11.1.1 Mana Atua - Intrinsic values.
Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health	PC1-11131	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for 3.11.1.1 Mana Atua - Intrinsic values.
Intrinsic values - Natural form and character	PC1-11133	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for 3.11.1.1 Mana Atua - Intrinsic values.
Use values - Wai tapu	PC1-11134	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for 3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata - Use values.
Use values - Geothermal	PC1-11136	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for 3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata - Use values.
Use values - Mahinga kai	PC1-11138	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for 3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata - Use values.
Use values - Human health for recreation	PC1-11139	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for 3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata - Use values.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Use values - Transport and tauranga waka	PC1-11141	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for 3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata - Use values.
Use values - Primary production	PC1-11142	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for 3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata - Use values.
Water supply	PC1-6081	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Use Value for Water Supply to include reference to water supply for commercial, industrial and primary production purposes.
Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use	PC1-6083	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND as follows (or alternative wording which addresses the submission): "<u>The rivers are working rivers and supply water, generate electricity and support primary production, as well as providing drainage. The rivers also provide opportunities for activities which generate positive economic outcomes. Freshwater is used for industrial and municipal processes, which rely on the assimilative capacity for discharges to surface water bodies. In addition:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>The primary production industries which rely on the rivers generate demand for products and services which, in turn facilitates economic growth. This enables individual businesses and communities to provide for their economic well-being and contributes to the vibrancy of small towns. financial and economic contribution, individual businesses and the community and the vibrancy of small towns. They are working rivers; they create wealth.</u> • Those industries are important <u>critical</u> to the monetary economy of Waikato Region, enabling a positive brand to promote to overseas markets. • The rivers provide for domestic and international tourism. Promotion of a clean, green image attracts international and domestic visitors. • The rivers provide <u>drainage and</u> assimilative capacity for wastewater disposal, flood and storm water, and ecosystem services through community schemes or on-site disposal."
Use values - Mitigating flood hazards	PC1-6084	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Use Value - Mitigating Flood Hazards to include reference to livestock in value.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6090	Oppose the provision	Objective 1: CONSIDER reviewing and making amendments to the Section 32 evaluation of the scenarios considered for PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 as a consequence of the review AND MAKE any consequential amendments to Table 3.11-1 AND CONSIDER granting relief sought regarding land use flexibility, including land use change and offset mitigation opportunities.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6094	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read as follows (or similar to address reason for submission point): " <u>Waikato and Waipā communities are able to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being in the short term (10 years) and long term (80 years), recognising that the Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy may ultimately benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment. This is turn will which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being.</u> "
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each	PC1-6100	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 as set out below, or such alternative wording in order to address the reasons for submission: " Actions put in place and <u>Changes to land use and water management are</u> implemented by 2026 <u>which</u> reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, <u>and</u> are sufficient to <u>eventually</u> achieve ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			3.11-1. A ten percent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1."
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6113	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 as follows: " A staged approach to changing e enables people and communities to provide for their the management of land use and related diffuse discharges undertake adaptive enables people and communities to <u>continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being in the short term (the period to 2026) and to continue to realise</u> the values and uses while: a. <u>considering the values and uses when</u> taking action to achieve the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 3.11-1; and b. recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed <u>in order to meet Objective 1.</u> "
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-11148	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for Objective 5.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6120	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to define or explain what is meant by 'low level of contaminant discharge' and 'high levels of contaminant discharge'.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6122	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(d) as follows: "d. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchments <u>which is capable of being achieved in the short-term taking into account the particular characteristics of each sub-catchment;...</u> " AND ADD a NEW clause da. as follows: " <u>da. Providing for and allowing opportunity for offset mitigation between properties or enterprises which will achieve the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens proportionate to the amount of current discharge and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchments capable of being achieved in the period to 2026, taking into account the particular characteristics of each sub-catchment.</u> "
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6126	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide a definition or explanation of 'low discharges'. AND submitter reserves its position, subject to acceptance of its relief sought elsewhere in its submission.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6132	Support the provision with amendments	The submitter reserves its position, subject to acceptance of its relief sought elsewhere in its submission.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6133	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 as follows: Except as provided for in Policy 16, <u>Policy [X1]</u> , land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. AND ADD new policies as follows:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>"Policy [X1] - Flexibility for land use change which commenced prior to 1 June 2015</u> <u>Land use change consent applications for properties or enterprises that commenced land use change activities prior to 1 June 2015 and that will not result in an increased diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens across a property or enterprise will generally be granted, taking into account:</u> i. <u>Implementation of best management practice actions for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens for the proposed land use, including through the use of Farm Environment Plans for each property or enterprise; and</u> ii. <u>The creations of positive economic, social and cultural benefits for the Waikato Region.</u></p> <p><u>Policy [X2] - Flexibility for land use change</u> <u>Land use change consent applications for activities that will not result in an increased diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens across a property or enterprise will generally be granted, taking into account:</u> i. <u>Implementation of best management practice actions for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen for the proposed land use through the use of Farm Environment Plans for each property or enterprise; and</u> ii. <u>The creation of positive economic, social and cultural benefits for the Waikato Region."</u></p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6135	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 7 as follows: "Prepare for future diffuse discharge reduction and any future property or enterprise level allocation of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, Collect information and undertake research for the purposes of developing future regional plan changes to support this including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability'. Any future land allocation should consider the following principles: a. Land suitability which reflects the biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land, and the sensitivity of the receiving water body, as a starting point (i.e. where the effect on the land and receiving waters will be the same, like land is treated the same for the purposes of allocation)' and b. Allowance for flexibility of development of tangata whenua ancestral land; and c. Minimise social disruption and costs in the transition to the 'land suitability' approach; and d. Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge."</p>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-6136	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6138	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-6139	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 10.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-6141	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 11.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-6142	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 12.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-6144	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 13.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-6145	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 14.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6146	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-6147	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 17.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-6148	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6152	Support the provision with amendments	Method 3.11.4.2: AMEND to provide further and better particulars regarding the process and timing for the establishment of Certified Industry Schemes, including a commitment that these will be listed/available on the Waikato Regional Council website by 22 October 2017 AND AMEND provide further and better particulars regarding criteria for certifying industry schemes. [Refer to relief sought for Rule 3.11.5.3 and Rule 3.11.5.4]
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6156	Support the provision	Method 3.11.4.3: AMEND to provide further and better particulars regarding Waikato Regional Council's expectations as to standard and content. [Refer to relief sought regarding farming activity rules]
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6160	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-6162	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to include reference to Waikato Regional Council providing a fund to assist land owners, including financial incentives to re-purpose or retire land.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-6172	Not stated	No specific decision was requested.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-6175	Not stated	No specific decision was requested.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-6176	Not stated	No specific decision was requested.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-6180	Not stated	No specific decision was requested.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-6182	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-11127	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to clarify the type of resource consent which must be applied for in respect of its proposed new rules.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6188	Not stated	No specific decision was requested.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6192	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4) as follows: "c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 <u>23</u> degrees slope is cultivated or grazed; and d. No winter forage crops are grazed in situ, <u>within 10 metres of any waterway</u> ; and..."
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6195	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that Farm Environment Plans across all catchments are provided to Waikato Regional Council at the same time. [Refer to relief elsewhere regarding certainty of meaning and implementation of PPC1 methods].
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6197	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that Farm Environment Plans across all catchments are provided to Waikato Regional Council at the same time. [Refer to relief elsewhere regarding certainty of meaning and implementation of PPC1 methods].
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6198	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision was requested. [Refer to relief cited elsewhere regarding certainty of meaning and implementation of PPC1 methods]
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6201	Oppose the provision	ADD a NEW restricted discretionary activity Rule 3.11.5.7A as follows: " <u>Rule 3.11.5.7A Restricted Discretionary activity rule - Land Use Change</u> <u>Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, in order to achieve a staged approach to change, any of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise located in the Waikato and Waipā catchments, including in circumstances where the use of land included the ongoing conversion of land from production forestry to farming activity (including arable cropping), AND where the ongoing conversion of land from production forestry to farming activity was commenced prior to 1 June 2015 are restricted discretionary activities (requiring resource consent):</u> <u>1. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or</u> <u>2. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or</u> <u>3. Arable cropping to dairy farming.</u> <u>Subject to the following standards and terms:</u> <u>a) The 5-year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point, or where Nitrogen Reference Point has not been calculated, the average nitrogen loss for the property or enterprise over the 5 year period ending 30 June of the preceding financial year that the application is made.</u> <u>b) Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in accordance with Schedule C.</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</u> <u>i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.</u> <u>ii. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u> <u>iii. The need for and the content of a Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>iv. The term of the resource consent.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>V. <u>The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</u></p> <p>vi. <u>The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</u>"</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW restricted discretionary activity Rule 3.11.5.7B:</p> <p>"<u>Rule 3.11.5.7B Restricted Discretionary activity rule - Land Use Change</u></p> <p><u>Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, in order to achieve a staged approach to change, any of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise located in the Waikato and Waipā catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares are restricted discretionary activities (requiring resource consent):</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>1. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or</u> <u>2. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or</u> <u>3. Arable cropping to dairy farming;</u> <u>4. Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5.</u> <p><u>Subject to the following standards and terms:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>a) The 5-year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point, or where Nitrogen Reference Point has not been calculated, the average nitrogen loss for the property or enterprise over the 5 year period ending 30 June of the preceding financial year that the application is made.</u> <u>b) Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in accordance with Schedule C.</u> <p><u>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.</u> <u>ii. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u> <u>iii. The need for and the content of a Farm Environment Plan, including the use of offset mitigation measures.</u> <u>iv. The term of the resource consent.</u> <u>v. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting, and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</u> <u>vi. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</u>" <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as follows:</p> <p>Rule 3.11.5.7 - Non-complying activity rule - Land Use Change</p> <p>"<u>The following activities which do not comply with the standards and terms of rule(s) 3.11.5.7A [or 3.11.5.7B] are non-complying activities:</u></p> <p><u>Changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise located in the Waikato and Waipā catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares..."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND to include any appropriate or consequential amendments to the rules set out above, or any other rule in PPC1 in order to address the reasons for submission and/or ensure drafting consistency.</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-6223	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to provide further and better particulars of how the registration process will operate, including through amendment to the methods described in PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6227	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include provision for the establishment of an auditing procedure or other mechanism which ensures the accuracy and reliability of the input data and use of the OVERSEER Model for the purposes of establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point. For example, through the Farm Environment Plan process.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6230	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to clarify the relationship/interpretation of the stock exclusion requirements between Schedule C and Schedule 1 Farm Environment Plans.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6239	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND and/or include further information in PPC1 in order to provide better certainty regarding Waikato Regional Council's expectations as to the content and level of detail which will be required for Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to clarify the relationship/interpretation of the stock exclusion requirements between Schedule C and Schedule 1 Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-6244	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include better and further particulars regarding the approval and operation of Certified Industry Schemes.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6249	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND numeric water quality targets in table 3.11-1 to align with Scenario 2. AND AMEND in accordance with relief sought regarding land use change, land use flexibility and off-set mitigation.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-11376	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to define or explain what is meant by 'low level of contaminant discharge' and 'high levels of contaminant discharge'. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide a definition or explanation of 'low discharges'.
Definition - Arable cropping	PC1-6253	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of arable cropping to clarify that Rule 3.11.5.7 does not include the rotation of crops and stock grazing on a seasonal basis, which forms part of day to day farming activities.
Definition - Best management practice	PC1-6255	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND definition to read as follows (or similar wording to address reason for submission): "Best management practice/s: For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means maximum feasible mitigation to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens from land use activities given current technology. <u>This includes off-set mitigation techniques implemented across an enterprise.</u> "
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-6261	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include better and further particulars regarding the certification of Certified Farm Environment Planners and expected timing for certification/listing on the Waikato Regional Council website.
Definition - Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6265	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include better and further particulars regarding the timing, certification and implementation of Certified Industry Schemes.
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-6266	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to provide confirmation that the term 'enterprise' is not restricted to a single dairy unit and may include more than one dairy unit in circumstances where the land is held in single ownership to support the principal land use. AND AMEND the definition of 'Enterprise/s' to read as follows (or similar to address reasons for submission): "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels of land held in single or multiple ownership <u>under the ultimate common control of one owner</u> to support the principal land use, <u>which may include more than one dairy unit</u> , or land which the principal land use is reliant upon, and constitutes a single operative unit for the purposes of management. An enterprise is considered to be within a sub-catchment if more than 50% of that enterprise is within the sub-catchment, <u>except that where the enterprise falls within more than one sub-catchment it may nevertheless be treated as a single enterprise.</u> "
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6284	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to provide (Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point) confirmation of which version of the OVERSEER Model applies and/or what 'other model approved by Council' will apply AND AMEND to provide information on how it will ensure consistency for the purposes of Nitrogen Reference Point reporting, implementation, and compliance AND refer to relief sought above regarding data validation and need for auditing system for data set used for calculating a Nitrogen Reference Point.
Definition - Offset	PC1-6286	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN definition for offset/s, subject to relief sought above regarding definition of Best Management Practice.

Atkinson, John

Submitter ID: 72550

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6485	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6508	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers.</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6512	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B as suggested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6526	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as suggested by Federated Farmers in their submission</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>

Atkinson, Richard

Submitter ID: 73077

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5206	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until there is broader agreement between all stakeholders.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5212	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include a reference point for each sub-catchment, referencing nitrogen and/or sediment depending on what the issue is.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5213	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include a reference point for each sub-catchment, referencing nitrogen and/or sediment depending on what the issue is.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5210	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to a land use capability model for nitrogen.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5211	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to a land use capability model for nitrogen.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5208	Oppose the provision	DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model in PPC1 until the supporting science and modelling has an error rate of less than 5 per cent on all soil types and topography. AND REPLACE Overseer with a more accurate measure of nitrogen discharges. AND DELETE historical Reference Points and REPLACE with nitrogen discharges allowance based on land use capability. AND AMEND to provide a higher Nitrogen Reference Point for low dischargers OR Nitrogen based on land use capability.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5214	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to allow stock exclusion through stocking policies per season on paddocks with average degrees of slope. AND AMEND to clarify slope measurement.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12347	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to clarify slope measurement.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5216	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to allow stock exclusion through stocking policies per season on paddocks with average degrees of slope.

Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game and Eastern Region Fish and Game

Submitter ID: 74085

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11007	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the forestry exclusion in the existing Regional Plan Rule 5.1.4.14.6 and 7 and require a 10 metre buffer for ephemeral streams, perennial streams, wetlands and lakes AND AMEND to ensure that no more than 50 per cent of a catchment or sub-catchment is harvested in a 10-year period unless 20 metre buffers are used on perennial streams, wetlands, and lakes to protect the downstream environment during harvest

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure that any area of forestry that is harvested (other than firebreaks, tracks, landing sites) must be planted or replanted to protect from erosion and nutrient loss as soon as practicable and no later than 14 months from the date of the harvesting</p> <p>Note also the submitter's Decisions Requested with respect to forest harvesting in the Part B, 5.1.5 q Submission Summary Point 11016</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Schedule D for buffer requirements as provided in the table in Appendix 1 of the submission (page 64)</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Schedule E that includes a 30% short term change as per the table in Appendix 1 of the submission (page 65)</p> <p>AND AMEND 3.7.7 Table of Wetlands in the Waikato Region to list all wetlands in the Waikato and Waipā catchments for Rule 3.7.4.6</p> <p>AND AMEND to include the entire Waikato catchment in notification of PPC1, including the withdrawn area and all elements of PPC1 pertaining to the withdrawn area</p> <p>AND AMEND to give effect to the following points:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. That PC1 gives effect to Part 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991; 2. That PC1 gives effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 and the National Policy Statement - Freshwater Management 2014; 3. That PC1 gives effect to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement 2016; 4. That the Auckland/Waikato and Eastern Sports Fish and Game Bird Management Plans are had regard to; 5. That PC1 gives effect to the Vision and Strategy; 6. That all remaining wetland habitats, particularly the Whangamarino wetland are recognised as significant and protected from further degradation and loss, and that their significant values including game bird values are protected, and the creation of new wetland habitats is facilitated; 7. That the heightened significance of the Whangamarino wetland complex is recognised by way of a specific FMU, with the inclusion of appropriate attributes and targets in appropriate sites; 8. That the objectives of PC1 and numerical attribute targets in Tables 3. 11-1 are capable of establishing a trajectory of improvement in water quality as measured through regular review periods to ensure that the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy are achieved in 80 years; 9. That the objectives of PC1 and numerical attribute targets and limits are sufficient to safeguard life supporting capacity, ecosystem health and processes of fresh water, provide for the habitat of trout and indigenous fish, provide for primary contact recreation and cultural values including mahinga kai, and recognise and protect the natural character of rivers, lakes and wetlands; 10. That Tables 3.11-1 includes appropriate attributes including limits and targets, which provide for the life supporting capacity, ecosystem health and processes, of fresh water, provide for the habitat of trout and indigenous fish, provide for primary contact recreation and cultural values including mahinga kai, and recognise and protect the natural character of rivers, lakes and wetlands. This includes the introduction of additional freshwater attributes as limits and targets, such as nitrate-nitrogen, phosphorus, and ecosystem health as measured through the macroinvertebrate community index (MCI) and other appropriate measures; 11. That Tables 3.11-1 includes appropriate attributes to enable an accurate characterisation of water quality and ecosystem health and therefore enable regular reviews to assess the effectiveness of the provisions of the plan and progress towards its objectives, policies, limits, and targets;

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. That discharge rules, including those for diffuse discharges ancillary to land use activities meet the requirements of s70 RMA, administrative law requirements, and relevant planning considerations; 13. That values, objectives, policies and methods (including rules) ensure that land is managed sustainably to achieve freshwater objectives, including the maintenance of water quality and where degraded, its improvement overtime; 14. That Farm Environment Plans are placed into an appropriate and transparent framework of review and accountability; 15. The inclusion of regulations which ensure that point and non-point discharges are managed and allocated within science-defined limits and that the property or enterprise-level allocation of discharges within these limits is equitable and consistent, efficient and effective, occurs as part of a trajectory of water quality improvement, and promotes sustainable management; 16. That in at- or under-allocated sub-catchments (where freshwater objectives and targets are met but not exceeded), land use and ancillary discharge activities are regulated to ensure that at a minimum, that water quality is maintained; 17. That in sub-catchments approaching, or at full allocation, and in over-allocated sub-catchments (where freshwater objectives and targets are currently being exceeded), land use and ancillary discharge activities are regulated to ensure that sub-catchments are placed on a trajectory of improvement; 18. That nitrogen leaching limits and targets within catchments are established based on known water quality requirements for ecosystem health and then allocated back to land based on the natural capacity of soil, using a land suitability approach such as Land Use Capability (LUC) or similar alternative; 19. That any required percentage reductions in nutrient loss or leaching utilise farm system economic analysis to assist in determining the extent of possible reductions at the farm, catchment, and regional scale; 20. That nutrient transfer or trading regimes are provided in order to enable leaching reductions to be achieved at least cost and with maximum flexibility of resource use (to enable economic benefits to be maximised from the available resource) in cases where the required outcome and targets for that catchment cannot be met with natural carrying capacity based allocation systems or where communities choose this system of allocation; 21. That provisions are included in the Plan to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment, wetlands, lakes and rivers and their margins and the protection of them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development; 22. The inclusion of objectives, policies and methods (including rules) that holistically address sediment discharge and include diffuse sediment discharge from farming activities; 23. That the implementation methods (including rules) are sufficient to achieve the objectives of PC1; 24. Any further relief which addresses the issues raised by this submission and any consequential amendments. <p>AND AMEND to include re-inclusion of the entire Waikato catchment in notification of PC1 including the withdrawn area and all elements of PC1 pertaining to the withdrawn area</p> <p>The submitter has stated that the s32 report is flawed and lists reasons relating to the development of the plan change, the scenario modelling outputs, the methods for making reductions, catchment wide rules and output limits for nitrogen discharge, but has not requested a specific decision in response.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			With respect to the s32 report, the submitter disagrees that the proposed rules are the most appropriate, efficient and effective provisions to achieve the objectives of the proposed plan and the purpose of the RMA and considers that alternative methods (including rules) to achieve these are necessary if the objectives are to be met.
Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health	PC1-10768	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the intrinsic value Ecosystem health to add a new bullet point to come first, to read: " <u>Freshwater standards are set to achieve ecosystem health</u> ".
Intrinsic values - Natural form and character	PC1-10769	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the intrinsic value Natural form and character to include the appearance of water, including colour and clarity.
Use values - Mahinga kai	PC1-10770	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the use value Mahinga kai to specifically include fisheries AND AMEND to include brown and rainbow trout as sports fish of interest to anglers AND AMEND to include the Macroinvertebrate Community Index as an indicator to ensure the primary food supply of the ecosystem is considered.
Use values - Human health for recreation	PC1-10787	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the use value Human health for recreation to include the use of rivers, lakes and wetlands for recreational hunting and angling.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-10790	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>New Objective: Restoration and protection of ecosystem health</u> <u>Ecosystem health is achieved in Waikato rivers, lakes and wetlands within 80 years as a result of staged reductions in point and non-point source discharges.</u> " AND ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>New Objective: Classification, Maintenance and Enhancement of Significant Wetlands</u> <u>a) All wetlands within the Waikato and Waipā catchments are assessed and added to Table 3.7.7 of the parent plan.</u> <u>b) Wetlands within the Waikato and Waipā catchments are maintained or enhanced to protect their ecosystems, including hydrological functioning and extent.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10806	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that 80 year attributes and targets are consistent with ecosystem health measures and achieving healthy freshwater ecosystems AND AMEND to include a range of attribute targets for all sites and sub-catchments that provide a clear linkage and assessment and measurement chain from the desired freshwater outcome to required reductions in nutrient loss from land by way of an allocation system AND AMEND to include appropriate sites for every sub-catchment AND AMEND to ensure clear linkages between Tables 3.11-1 and Table 3.11-2 AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to add missing targets and limits, including ecosystem health based limits and targets AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to adopt the relief sought in Appendix 1 of the submission (pages 66 to 69).
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10809	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the heading of Objective 3 to read: "Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit <u>as required by the Vision and Strategy</u> " AND AMEND the explanatory narrative to read: "Actions put in place and implemented by 2036 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens, have achieved thirty percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80 year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 <u>once this Plan has been operative for 20 years.</u> " AND AMEND to define and refine short term targets AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include short-term attribute targets for all sites

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include a range of attributes and attribute targets that enable an accurate characterisation of water quality and ecosystem health AND that ensure freshwater resources are sustainably managed, provide for the habitat of trout and indigenous fish and the significant values of wetlands, AND that measure progress toward outcomes and enable reviews to assess the effectiveness of PPC1 AND AMEND the Table 3.11-1 numerical 80-year targets to give effect to the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to adopt the relief sought in Appendix 1 of the submission (pages 66 to 69) for rivers and streams, and add appropriate indicators for lakes and wetlands.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-10833	Oppose the provision with amendments	RETAIN, DELETE or AMEND 3.11.3 Policies to ensure they will, individually and collectively, direct how the objectives (as retained or amended by the submission) are to be achieved AND ADD new policies to ensure they will, individually and collectively, be capable of implementing the objectives.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12569	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: " <u>...e. Progressively increasing riparian buffering of rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes.</u> "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10875	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: " <u>...a. Enabling, through permitted activity rules, activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase and adverse effects, including cumulative effects, are avoided;</u> and b. Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges <u>so as to avoid adverse effects, including cumulative effects, through the use of resource consents;</u> and ... <u>d. Allocating diffuse discharges to land based on science defined limits and targets, and progressively phasing out the over-allocation of contaminant discharges over time; and...</u> "
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12693	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW clause (f) to Policy 2 to read: " <u>f. Promoting the use of riparian buffers to avoid sediment discharge.</u> "
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12692	Support the provision with amendments	AND AMEND Policy 2(a) to read: " <u>a. Taking a tailored, risk based approach to define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce which will achieve required reductions specified in this plan in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm Environment Plan either associated with as part of a resource consent; or in specific requirements established by participations in a Certified Industry Scheme;</u> " AND DELETE Policy 2(b).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10876	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure consistency with the amendments sought in Appendix 1 of this submission AND AMEND Policy 2(d) to read: " <u>d. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment in accordance with the short and long term targets in Table 3.11-1, the sub-catchment reduction targets and timeframes in Table 3.11-2, and the sub-catchment nitrogen leaching requirements in Schedule E;</u> and..."
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from	PC1-10877	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to ensure consistency with the amendments sought in Appendix 1 of this submission

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
commercial vegetable production systems			<p>AND AMEND Policy 3(a) to read: "a. Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable production, while reducing average contaminant discharges over time, <u>and while avoiding significant adverse effects</u>; and..."</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 3(e) to read: "e. Identified mitigation actions are set out and implemented within timeframes specified in either a Farm Environment Plan and associated as part of a resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme..."</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 3(g) to read: "g. <u>Requiring</u> the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment in accordance with the short and long term targets in Table 3.11-1, the sub-catchment reduction targets and timeframes in Table 3.11-2, and the sub-catchment nitrogen leaching requirements in Schedule E; and..."</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW clause (h) to Policy 3 to read: "<u>Promoting and incentivising the use of riparian buffers to avoid sediment discharge.</u>"</p>
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10878	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Manage sub-catchment wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and enable existing and new low discharging activities to continue provided that achievement of Objective 3 is not compromised <u>and significant adverse effects are avoided</u>..."</p>
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10879	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 6 to read: "... Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear <u>and</u> enduring <u>and meaningful</u> decreases in existing diffuse discharges..."</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10880	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to define and include the schedule in Appendix 1 of this submission which shows the allocation status of nutrient loads in sub-catchments</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that farming activities comply with a nitrogen leaching rate which is based on allocating the total allowable load of nitrogen for the sub-catchment on the basis of either a flat per hectare allocation of nitrogen leaching (~15khN/ha/yr), or a nitrogen leaching allowance per hectare based on an allocation defined by natural carrying capacity</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable users undertaking farming activities to manage discharges allocated on a sub-catchment level to make further reductions in the future, including provision for trading of contaminant loss rates in the same sub-catchment.</p>
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-10884	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Policy 10 OR AMEND to be included as another consideration in Policy 12.</p>
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10887	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 11 to read: "...Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects <u>all adverse effects cannot be reasonable avoided, they should be mitigated, and where they cannot reasonably be mitigated,</u> an offset measure may<u>should</u> be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point of discharge... provided that the:</p> <p>a. Primary discharge does not result in any significant <u>or</u> toxic adverse effects at the point of discharge location; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>d. Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition <u>and, if</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>necessary, a bond in order to ensure it is achieved and maintained in the long term preferably in perpetuity; and e. Offset measure results in a predicted net decrease of the contaminant in the receiving environment."</u>
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-10888	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE the word 'Additional' from the Policy 12 title AND REPLACE Policy 12 with the following: " <u>Impose conditions and discharge standards on point source discharges to ensure that the reduction targets and timeframes in Tables 3.11-1 and 3.11-2, and the sub-catchment nitrogen leaching reductions in Schedule E, can be met, based on a consideration of the contribution made by the discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads, and having regard to:</u> <u>a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that the particular point source discharge contributes to the catchment; and</u> <u>b. Whether it is appropriate to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to meet the water quality targets specified above to be spread over time.</u> <u>c. The need to favour caution and environmental protection where the information available is uncertain or inadequate."</u>
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-10900	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 13 OR AMEND to read: " Point source consent duration When determining an appropriate duration for any point source consent granted consider the following matters: <u>a. Alternative methods of discharge, technology improvements or other changed circumstances that may arise in the future; A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policies 11 and 12 will be met; and</u> <u>aa. The sensitivity of the receiving environment and the adequacy/certainty of information that is available; and</u> <u>ab. The applicant's past record of responsiveness to adverse effects including past technology upgrades undertaken to model, monitor and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens within the previous consent term and their success; and</u> b. The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and any resultant improvements in the receiving water quality; c. The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where <u>substantial</u> contaminant reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades or land based application technology)." AND AMEND to include guidance on consent term for diffuse discharges which should be aligned with sub-catchment progress review timeframes as specified in Table 3.11-2.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-10903	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to ensure it directs maintenance, or where degraded, enhancement during the period of PPC1 operation AND AMEND to apply standards and targets based on appropriate attributes such as Trophic Level Indicator and ensure they are shown in the attribute table for individual sites within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units AND AMEND to produce and include appropriate standards and targets for wetlands and wetland Freshwater Management Units.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10905	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for Policy 16.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-10906	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 17 to remove the functioning of ecosystems and wetland values, and the enhancement of biodiversity OR AMEND to clarify that these are primary considerations/values integral to Chapter 3.11.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-10910	Oppose the provision	RETAIN, DELETE or AMEND 3.11.4 Methods to ensure they will, individually and collectively, direct how the objectives (as retained or amended by the submission) are to be achieved AND ADD NEW methods to ensure that they will, individually or collectively, be capable of implementing the objectives AND ADD a NEW method to read: "3.11.4.x Initiate allocation of diffuse discharges: <u>The Waikato Regional Council will initiate a framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including reductions in nitrogen load according to specified timeframes for reductions by sub-catchment. The Waikato Regional Council will:</u> <u>a. Use science-based limits for the total allowable load of a contaminant for sub-catchment which will meet the water quality objectives of the plan;</u> <u>b. Implement contaminant leaching rates for diffuse discharges from properties and enterprises by allocating to limits, targets and timeframes;</u> <u>c. Quantify nitrogen load reductions based on over-allocation of nitrogen beyond the science-based limit for sub-catchments; and</u> <u>d. Define timeframes for sub-catchment nitrogen load reductions to be made."</u>
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10911	Oppose the provision	DELETE Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10912	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "... A Farm Environment Plan will be prepared by a certified person as per the requirements outlined in Schedule 1, and will assess the risk of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens and specify actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions in the discharges of those contaminants <u>which ensure that targets and limits for sub-catchments are being met as required by consent documents...</u> "
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-10922	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to ensure at a minimum maintenance, or where degraded, enhancement during the period of PPC1 operation AND AMEND to apply short term standards and targets based on appropriate attributes such as Trophic Level Indicator and ensure they are shown in the attribute table for the Lakes Freshwater Management Units AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.4(g) to read: " Develop <u>Include</u> a set of short term water quality attribute targets for each Freshwater Management Unit <u>as a minimum state to improve from in achieving the desired state.</u> "
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10933	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to include provision for trading of contaminant loss rates between enterprises or properties in the same sub-catchment where the reductions required cannot be achieved whilst maintaining profitability on-farm AND AMEND to include the potential for collective consents to minimise the regulatory burden, as well as enable management to occur across multiple properties or landholdings.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-10941	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to add a new clause (c) to read: <u>"c. Source funding discharge reductions by way of an environmental consumptive rate based on the sensitivity of the receiving environment and degree of risk within a sub-catchment rather than a general rate."</u>
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10959	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any <u>current and future</u> allocation. Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any <u>current and future</u> framework for the allocation of diffuse discharge including:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			a. Implementing processes that will support the <u>revision</u> and setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits <u>now and</u> in the future to support sub-catchment reviews..."
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10962	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 as follows: "3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and refining and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan Waikato Regional Council will: a. <u>Refine and review discharge and allocation frameworks as part of the rolling review of sub-catchment performance</u> Develop discharge allocation frameworks for individual properties and enterprises based on information collected under Method 3.11.4.7, taking into account the best available data, knowledge and technology at the time; and..."
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-10970	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure rules to improve water quality cover both urban and rural situations.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10982	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.10.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-10987	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11(a) to read: "a. Review and report on the progress towards and achievement of the 80 year water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 according to amended Table 3.11-1."
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-10995	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-11003	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Rule to read: "3.11.5.9 Prohibited Activity Rule - The discharge of sediment from disturbed land to water without a buffer Rule 3.11.5.9 Prohibited Activity Rule - The discharge of sediment from disturbed land to water without a buffer <u>Except where authorised by consent or any other rule in this plan, any discharge of sediment without mitigation from disturbed land to a waterway in Schedule C is a prohibited activity."</u>
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10996	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10997	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(b)(i) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2.(4)(b)(ii) to read: "15kg nitrogen/hectare/year, whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B; and " AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2.(4)(e)(i) to read: "There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the waterbody <u>and/or the defined buffer sizes in Schedule D, whichever is the greater; and</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10998	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-10999	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>"3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule - Farming activities including multiple farms with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme Rule 3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule - Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p> <p>Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registers to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge ... is a permitted activity until:</p> <p>1. 1 January 2020 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value;</p> <p>...</p> <p>5. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3) above the use of land <u>and associated discharges</u> shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent), subject to provided it complies with the following standards and terms:</p> <p>a. A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time as part of the resource consent application is lodged, which must be lodged by the dates specified in I-III below; and</p> <p>...</p> <p><u>e. Nitrogen Discharges from the properties meets the targets and timeframes set out in Schedule E, as assessed by the Regional Council under the methodology contained in Scheduled B (including Updated Nitrogen Leaching Assessments).</u></p> <p>Matters of Control: Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:</p> <p>i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, <u>which in any event must be in accordance with Schedule 1.</u></p> <p><u>i1. Buffers, as specified in Schedule D.</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to determine the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, <u>in accordance with Schedule B as measured by the five year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER, does not increase beyond the property or enterprises Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable measures are specified. to ensure that nitrogen discharge is reduced to or maintained at the level specified in Schedule E or the level authorised by any nitrogen discharge rights if a trading scheme is operative within the catchment.</u></p> <p>iv. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.</p> <p>...</p> <p>vi. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision, <u>including public information provision,</u> requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>vii. The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed or the Farm Environment Plan shall be amended.</p> <p>viii. Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-certifying re-approving the Farm Environment Plan the resource consent including:</p> <p>a) <u>Periodic reviews in accordance with the sub-catchment progress review timeframes as specified in Table 3.11-2.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>b) Reviews, initiated by the consent holder under section 128 on the purchase or sale of any nitrogen discharge rights under any operative catchment nitrogen trading scheme, in order to change the level of discharge authorised by the consent in clause iii.</u></p> <p>Dates:</p> <p>I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and properties with a Nitrogen Reference Point of greater than 75th percentile nitrogen leaching values, by 1 July 2020</p> <p>...</p> <p>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.</p> <p><u>Reviews will be subject to limited or public notification based on progress against the sub-catchment progress review targets and timeframes specified in Table 3.11-2."</u></p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-11000	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to read:</p> <p>"The use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water, is a permitted activity until 1 January 2020, from which date it shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent) subject to provided the following standards and terms <u>are complied with</u>:</p> <p>...</p> <p>d. The land use is registered to a Certified Industry Scheme; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>h. A Farm Environment Plan for the property or enterprise prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time as part of the resource consent application <u>is lodged.</u></p> <p><u>i. Nitrogen discharge from the properties meets the targets and timeframes set out in Schedule E, as assessed by the Regional Council under the methodology contained in Schedule B (including Updated Nitrogen Leaching Assessments).</u></p> <p>Matters of Control:</p> <p>Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:</p> <p>i. The content of the Farm Environment Plans <u>which in any event must be in accordance with Schedule 1.</u></p> <p><u>i1. Buffers, as specified in Schedule D.</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>iv. The actions and timeframes to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen does not increase beyond the property or enterprises Nitrogen Reference Point is reduced to or maintained at a level specified in Schedule E or any operative nitrogen trading scheme.</p> <p>...</p> <p>vi. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision, <u>including public information provision,</u> requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>...</p> <p>viii. Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-certifying re-approving the Farm Environment Plan <u>the resource consent including:</u></p> <p><u>a) Periodic reviews in accordance with the sub-catchment review timeframes as specified in Table 3.11-2</u></p> <p><u>b) Reviews, initiated by the consent holders under section 128 on the purchase of sale of any nitrogen discharge rights</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>under any operative catchment nitrogen trading scheme, in order to change the level of discharge authorised by this consent in clause iii.</p> <p>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.</p> <p><u>Reviews will be subject to limited or public notification based on progress against the sub-catchment review targets and timeframes specified in Table 3.11-2."</u></p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-11001	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to read:</p> <p>"3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Non Complying Activity Rule - The use of land for farming activities Rule 3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Non Complying Activity Rule - The use of land for farming activities</p> <p>The use of land for farming activities that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary non-complying activity (requiring resource consent).</p> <p>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over <u>will consider</u> the following matters:</p> <p>i. Cumulative <u>Effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers, including cumulative effects and the extent to which the limits and targets in Schedule E are achieved.</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without limited or public notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons."</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11002	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the notification section of Rule 3.11.5.7 to read:</p> <p>"Notification: Consent applications will be considered without limited or public notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons, subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use."</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11021	Not stated	<p>AMEND Schedule B to read:</p> <p><u>Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point and Updated Leaching Assessments/Te Āpitianga B - Te tohu ā-hauota</u></p> <p>A property or enterprise with a cumulative area greater than 20 hectares (or any property or enterprise used for commercial vegetable production) must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated as follows. <u>Upon consent review, assessments of leaching may need to be recalculated, and the methodology for the calculation of Updated Leaching Assessments is provided as well:</u></p> <p>a. The Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or Updated Leaching Assessment</u> must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or Updated Leaching Assessment</u> shall be determined through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process.</p> <p>b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period specified in clause f), except for commercial vegetable production in which case the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the average annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference period. <u>The Updated Leaching Assessment will be the rolling average of all years within a review period.</u></p> <p>c. The Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or Updated Leaching Assessment</u> must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council).</p> <p>d. The Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or Updated Leaching Assessment</u> data shall comprise the electronic output file from the OVERSEER or other approved model...</p> <p>...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>f. The reference period is the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016, except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016. <u>For Updated Leaching Assessments, the period is stated in Table 3.11-2 for that sub-catchment.</u></p> <p>g. The following records (where relevant to the land use undertaken on the property or enterprise) must be retained and provided to Waikato Regional Council at its request <u>as part of the nitrogen leaching assessment:</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>h. <u>Where changes to OVERSEER (or another model approved by the Chief Executive) results in a higher nitrogen discharge modelled for the same OVERSEER input file on any particular property or properties, then the consent holder will be required to modify inputs in order to continue meet the level stated on the consent based on the new version of the model (or new model) unless and until all consents in the sub-catchment are reviewed under the sub-catchment review timeframes as specified in Table 3.11-2.</u></p> <p>Table 1: Data input methodology for ensuring consistency of Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or Updated Leaching Assessment data using the OVERSEER® Model"</u></p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11022	Not stated	<p>AMEND Schedule C(1) to read:</p> <p>"The water bodies must be fenced to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs, unless those animals are prevented from entering the bed of the water body by a stock proof natural barrier, <u>including constructed barriers</u>, formed by topography or vegetation."</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-11004	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that 80-year attributes and targets are consistent with ecosystem health measures and achieving healthy freshwater ecosystems</p> <p>AND AMEND the numerical 80-year targets to give effect to the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include a range of attribute targets for all sites and sub-catchments that provide a clear linkage and assessment and measurement chain from the desired freshwater outcome to required reductions in nutrient loss from land by way of an allocation system</p> <p>AND AMEND to include attribute targets that enable an accurate characterisation of water quality and ecosystem health AND that ensure freshwater resources are sustainably managed, provide for the habitat of trout and indigenous fish and the significant values of wetlands, AND that measure progress toward outcomes and enable reviews to assess the effectiveness of PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to include appropriate sites for every sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to define and refine short-term attribute targets for all sites</p> <p>AND AMEND the explanatory narrative to read: <u>"Actions put in place and implemented by 2036 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens, have achieved thirty percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80 year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 once this Plan has been operative for 20 years."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure clear linkages between Tables 3.11-1 and Table 3.11-2</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to adopt the amendments sought for rivers and streams, and add appropriate indicators for lakes and wetlands, as detailed in the table in Appendix 1 of the submission (pages 66 to 69).</p>
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-11005	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-2 to adopt the amendments sought in the table in Appendix 1 of the submission (pages 69 to 74)</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure clear linkages between Tables 3.11-1 and Table 3.11-2.</p>
5.1.5 q)	PC1-11016	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 5.1.5 (q)(b) to include the following the provisions:</p> <p><u>"v. Buffering measures undertaken;</u></p> <p><u>vi. Harvest and replanting regime."</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Note also the submitter's Decisions Requested with respect to forest harvesting in General Submission point 11007.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-13134	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN, DELETE, OR AMEND terms in Part C to ensure that they will, individually and collectively, give effect to substantive amendments sought and enable objectives, as retained or amended by the Fish and Game submission, are to be achieved.
Definition - Livestock crossing structure	PC1-11017	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition - Livestock crossing structure with detailed specifications of the structure required, which rely on the risk factors for adverse effects arising including the type of stock crossing, the land use, and the frequency of use AND AMEND to ensure it does not include structures which require livestock to pass through the flow of the water, such as submerged in-stream platforms.
Definition - Offset	PC1-11018	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition - Offset/s to read: "Offset/s: For the purpose of Chapter 3.11 means for a specific contaminant/s an <u>measurable conservation</u> action that reduces <u>the intensity, extent and/or duration of</u> residual adverse effects of that contaminant on water quality and <u>achieves conservation outcomes above and beyond that which would have been achieved if the offset had not taken place.</u> "
Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan	PC1-11019	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN, DELETE or AMEND provisions in Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan to ensure they will, individually and collectively, give effect to substantive amendments sought by the submission and enable objectives to be achieved. AND RETAIN, DELETE or AMEND provisions to ensure that inconsistencies are resolved and that the more stringent provision prevails.
Management of Water Resources	PC1-11020	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the consequential amendment to Water Management Classes 3.2.4.1(e) to read: "... apply to a water body as well as policies in Section 3.11.3 for waterbodies in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments, when making decisions.... the same issue and are inconsistent particular regard...."

Auckland Council

Submitter ID: 73518

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9139	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide for cross boundary approaches to ensure that wider catchment effects are considered AND AMEND to provide for protection of intermittent streams within the Waikato region to ensure consistent NPS-FM policy and implementation approaches between Waikato and the southern boundary of the Auckland region.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9143	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide clarity of expectations for local government within areas which overlap the shared Auckland/Waikato regional boundary concerning the Nitrogen Reference Point OR AMEND to provide for the sub-catchments which overlap the shared boundary to be excluded from PPC1.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9140	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide for sheep and goats to be excluded from waterways OR DELETE the identification of types of animals within the rules and insert a definition of livestock to include sheep and goats in the glossary.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9142	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for clarification on Farm Environment Plan structures for properties which overlap a shared local government (regional council) boundary.

Auckland Regional Public Health Service

Submitter ID: 71612

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10173	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10175	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10178	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10179	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10182	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.10.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10176	Support the provision	RETAIN Rules 3.11.5 provisions that seek to reduce contaminant discharges
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10177	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule A.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10181	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to require stock exclusion much sooner.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10180	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule 1.

Austin, John Desmond

Submitter ID: 74176

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5982	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5928	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 time frames for arable farms coming under controlled activities as " January 2023: All arable farms. "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5929	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and REPLACE it with a rule that enables land-use change to occur with reference to established sub-catchment limits. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that land use change for farming activities with contaminant losses below the sub-catchment limit is a permitted activity so long as contaminant losses do not exceed the sub-catchment limit. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that land use change for farming activities with contaminant losses above the catchment limit is a consented activity.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5930	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to extend the timeframes for the development of Nitrogen Reference Points for mixed arable systems until development work for the OVERSEER Model crop module is completed. AND AMEND to address the inequities that high and low Nitrogen Reference Point numbers will have on land values. AND AMEND PPC1 to develop a sub-catchment limit based approach based on scientific measurement and monitoring of contaminant levels within the sub-catchment waterways. Farms with Nitrogen Reference Points greater than the sub-catchment limit must endeavour to reduce their contaminant losses over time. Farms with Nitrogen Reference Points below the sub-catchment limit may continue any farming activity as long as their contaminant losses do not exceed the set limit as measured by annual nutrient budgets. AND CLARIFY who owns the Nitrogen Reference Point and the related Farm Environment Plan for properties leased AND AMEND to that each property has its own Nitrogen Reference Point and Farm Environment Plan rather than each enterprise.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12348	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Schedule 1 (f)(i). AND AMEND Schedule 1 (f) to read: "A description of cultivation management, including: How the adverse effects of cultivation will be mitigated through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for each paddock that will be cultivated including by: Points (a), (b), (c), and (d)." AND REMOVE Schedule 1 (e) and (f) from the cultivation clause as they do not apply to the risks associated with cultivation.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12349	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(b)(iii) to: "The provision of cultivation setbacks is designed to mitigate the environmental risk of contaminant losses" AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(f)(ii)(d) to: "Maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and waterbodies."
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5943	Oppose the provision	RETAIN the requirement in Schedule 1 that Farm Environment Plans shall be certified as meeting the requirements of Schedule A. AND AMEND Schedule 1 so that farmers are able to develop their own plans, either on their own accord or as participants in Farm Environment Plan workshops. AND AMEND Schedule 1 so that certification of the Farm Environment Plan can be achieved by having the plan reviewed by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. The review will include a farm visit and an assessment of the identified environmental risks for contaminant losses and the mitigation plan for these risks.

Avery, Kim

Submitter ID: 67699

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1499	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1497	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>“The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.”</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.] AND MAKE any consequential amendments</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1494	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.] AND MAKE any consequential amendments</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1493	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.] AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>

Awaroa Lands Ltd

Submitter ID: 73627

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6629	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide examples of farmers doing the right thing, do not punish them AND AMEND to address Koi carp before anything else AND AMEND PPC1 so all properties are treated on an individual basis through Farm Environment Plans.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6592	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6616	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND so that each farm can review contaminant issues AND AMEND so that natural capital - not specific years or grandparenting, but can be used as a reference point of higher and best use for sustainable production.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-6621	Support the provision with amendments	CONSIDER subsidising the requirement for fencing waterways. AND AMEND Policy 3 to extend time frames for fencing.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-11046	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 4: AMEND to subsidise requirement for fencing waterways. AND AMEND to extend timeframes for stock exclusion fencing.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-11042	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1. AND AMEND so that each farm can review contaminant issues. AND AMEND so that natural capital - not specific years or grandparenting, but can be used as a reference point of higher and best use for sustainable production.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6628	Oppose the provision	No specific relief sought for Policy 16.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-11043	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1. AND AMEND so that each farm can review contaminant issues. AND AMEND so that natural capital - not specific years or grandparenting, but can be used as a reference point of higher and best use for sustainable production.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6608	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to relate stocking rate and/or nitrogen discharge to the natural capital of soils for sustainable production/farming. AND DELETE stocking rate limit of 6 stock units from Rule 3.11.5.1. AND AMEND to apply national stock exclusion standards to Rule 3.11.5.1. AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND DELETE standards relating to historic discharge. AND AMEND riparian setback.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6614	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to relate stocking rate and/or nitrogen discharge to the natural capital of soils for sustainable production/farming. AND DELETE stocking rate limit of 6 stock units from Rule 3.11.5.2. AND AMEND to apply national stock exclusion standards to Rule 3.11.5.2. AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use. AND DELETE standards relating to historic discharge. AND AMEND riparian setback.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6619	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND so that each farm can review contaminant issues AND AMEND so that natural capital - not specific years or grandparenting, but can be used as a reference point of higher and best use for sustainable production.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6626	Support the provision with amendments	CONSIDER subsidising the requirement for fencing waterways. AND AMEND Schedule C to extend time frames for fencing AND AMEND to apply national stock exclusion standards to Schedule C AND AMEND to relate stocking rate and/or nitrogen discharge to the natural capital of soils for sustainable production/farming.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11048	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans show goals and timeframes.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6597	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 so targets do not apply during flooding.

Babington, Cliff and Leonie

Submitter ID: 72821

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-9464	Oppose the provision	REMOVE reference to restricting land use change from the section 'Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational' AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to be at a catchment level.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9450	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable farm use change while providing for environmental mitigation and financial stability AND REMOVE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND so that all landowners have the same Nitrogen Reference Point, which is the same level that high discharges cannot exceed.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9451	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable farm use change while providing for environmental mitigation and financial stability.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9453	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable farm use change while providing for environmental mitigation and financial stability AND REMOVE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND so that all landowners have the same Nitrogen Reference Point, which is the same level that high discharges cannot exceed.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9455	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point from Policy 2 AND AMEND so that all landowners have the same Nitrogen Reference Point, which is the same level that high discharges cannot exceed.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9452	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable farm use change while providing for environmental mitigation and financial stability.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9463	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9454	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable farm use change while providing for environmental mitigation and financial stability AND REMOVE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND so that all landowners have the same Nitrogen Reference Point, which is the same level that high discharges cannot exceed.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9466	Support the provision	AMEND the rules to provide for sub-catchment scale planning.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-9467	Support the provision	AMEND the rules to provide for sub-catchment scale planning.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9468	Support the provision	AMEND the rules to provide for sub-catchment scale planning.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9458	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure stock exclusion requirements reflect the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9459	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure stock exclusion requirements reflect the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9456	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable farm use change while providing for environmental mitigation and financial stability AND REMOVE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND so that all landowners have the same Nitrogen Reference Point, which is the same level that high discharges cannot exceed AND AMEND stock exclusion requirements to reflect the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to be at a catchment level.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-9457	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable farm use change while providing for environmental mitigation and financial stability AND REMOVE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND AMEND so that all landowners have the same Nitrogen Reference Point, which is the same level that high discharges cannot exceed AND AMEND stock exclusion requirements to reflect the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to be at a catchment level.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9462	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable farm use change while providing for environmental mitigation and financial stability AND REMOVE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND so that all landowners have the same Nitrogen Reference Point, which is the same level that high discharges cannot exceed. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to be at a catchment level.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12986	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 Farm Environment Plans to be at a catchment level.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9460	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.6 AND AMEND so that all landowners have the same Nitrogen Reference Point, which is the same level that high discharges cannot exceed.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9461	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.7 AND AMEND so that all landowners have the same Nitrogen Reference Point, which is the same level that high discharges cannot exceed AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to be at a catchment level.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9469	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure stock exclusion requirements reflect the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12350	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable farm use change while providing for environmental mitigation and financial stability.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12351	Oppose the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - REMOVE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND so that all landowners have the same Nitrogen Reference Point, which is the same level that high discharges cannot exceed.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9465	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 Farm Environment Plans to be at a catchment level.

Babington, Kelvin and Katherine

Submitter ID: 71761

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-6705	Oppose the provision	DELETE the restricting land use provisions of this section. AND DELETE the Farm Environment Plan provisions of this section. AND, if not deleted, AMEND the timelines for the development of Farm Environment Plans by lengthening them. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6640	Oppose the provision	DELETE the long term land use provisions of Objective 1. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Objective 1. AND AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there is a clear indication of what land use is required on farms, including any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6636	Oppose the provision	DELETE the long term land use provisions of Objective 3. AND AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there is a clear indication of what land use is required on farms.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6639	Oppose the provision	DELETE the long term land use provisions of Objective 4. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Objective 4. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there is a clear indication of what land use is required on farms.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6643	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6707	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Policy 2.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12694	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Policy 2 AND, if not deleted, AMEND the timelines for the development of Farm Environment Plans by lengthening them.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12695	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6644	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6638	Oppose the provision	DELETE the long term land use provisions of Policy 5. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there is a clear indication of what land use is required on farms. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6698	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6642	Oppose the provision	DELETE the long term land use provisions of Policy 7. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Policy 7. AND AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there is a clear indication of what land use is required on farms.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6646	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules in PPC1 to include the sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-6647	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules in PPC1 to include the sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6648	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules in PPC1 to include the sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6681	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.1 to reflect the recommendations in the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water. AND AMEND the timelines to allow better decision making. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6684	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.2 to reflect the recommendations in the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water. AND AMEND the timelines to allow better decision making. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6706	Oppose the provision	DELETE the long term land use provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3 to reflect the recommendations in the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water. AND AMEND the timelines to allow better decision making. AND DELETE the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3. AND, if not deleted, AMEND the timelines for the development of Farm Environment Plans by lengthening them. AND AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there is a clear indication of what land use is required on farms, including any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6710	Oppose the provision	DELETE the long term land use provisions of Rule 3.11.5.4. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Rule 3.11.5.4. AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.4 to reflect the recommendations in the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water. AND AMEND the timelines to allow better decision making. AND DELETE the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Rule 3.11.5.4. AND, if not deleted, AMEND the timelines for the development of Farm Environment Plans by lengthening them. AND AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there is a clear indication of what land use is required on farms, including any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-6711	Oppose the provision	DELETE the long term land use provisions of Rule 3.11.5.5. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Rule 3.11.5.5. AND DELETE the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Rule 3.11.5.5. AND ,if not deleted, AMEND the timelines for the development of Farm Environment Plans by lengthening them. AND AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there is a clear indication of what land use is required on farms, including any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6709	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12987	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Rule 3.11.5.6 AND, if not deleted, AMEND the timelines for the development of Farm Environment Plans by lengthening them.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12988	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6714	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Rule 3.11.5.7. AND DELETE the restricting land use provisions of Rule 3.11.5.7. AND DELETE the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Rule 3.11.5.7. AND, if not deleted, AMEND the timelines for the development of Farm Environment Plans by lengthening them. AND AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6712	Oppose the provision	DELETE the long term land use provisions of Schedule 1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12352	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Schedule 1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12353	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Schedule 1 AND, if not deleted, AMEND the timelines for the development of Farm Environment Plans by lengthening them.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12354	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12355	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there is a clear indication of what land use is required on farms, including any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6645	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND AMEND PPC1 to include any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Bailey, James

Submitter ID: 73926

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-12315	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-4790	Not stated	ADD NEW objectives, policies, methods and rules that ensure the sub-catchment approach to improving water quality is enabled and incentivised through the development of sub-catchment governance groups that will help the Council identify edge of field mitigations to help provide solutions to specific sub-catchment water quality issues AND AMEND to enable group/global consents to be granted at a sub-catchment level for sub-catchments to work together in meeting the bottom line water quality targets at sub-catchment level AND AMEND to acknowledge the importance of water quality monitoring at sub-catchment level by including the attributes total nitrogen and total phosphorous at the sub-catchment level AND DELETE approaches in PPC1 which hold land use to historic discharge rates based on historic use AND REPLACE with allocation based on the natural capital of soils which underpins land use suitability and ensures equitable outcomes.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4782	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to give effect to the Vision and Strategy including all 13 of its objectives with endorsement from all five river iwi AND AMEND PPC1 to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND to provide for healthy and vibrant communities AND AMEND to give effect to water quality outcomes that are actually achievable AND AMEND to assess the E.coli / pathogen relationship and provide a more realistic representation of swimmable.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4786	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to give effect to the Vision and Strategy including all 13 of its objectives with endorsement from all five river iwi AND AMEND to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND to provide for healthy and vibrant communities AND AMEND to give effect to water quality outcomes that are actually achievable. AND MAKE consequential amendments.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4796	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to replace the 'staged' approach with an 'Adaptive Management' approach to managing nitrogen and all contaminants AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital as the basis of nitrogen management AND AMEND to enable transition toward the Vision and Strategy with Land Use Suitability as a starting point and using Adaptive Management as our understanding develops, reviewing and adapting through subsequent plan changes.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9018	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to replace the 'staged' approach with an 'Adaptive Management' approach to managing nitrogen and all contaminants AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital as the basis of nitrogen management AND AMEND to enable transition toward the Vision and Strategy with Land Use Suitability as a starting point and using Adaptive Management as our understanding develops, reviewing and adapting through subsequent plan changes.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12696	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE the Policy 2 requirement to manage property level discharges to a Nitrogen Reference Point based on historic profiles

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide a flexibility cap for low leaching farm systems below a certain threshold (20kg/N/ha/yr) that is deemed as a sustainable level for the transition period, with farmers with a Nitrogen Reference Point below this enabled to increase up to this point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12697	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to place a strong emphasis on identifying and addressing critical source areas through the farm planning process
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12698	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to make stock exclusion consistent with central Government's recommendations being proposed through the advice of the Land and Water Forum.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9019	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to replace the 'staged' approach with an 'Adaptive Management' approach to managing nitrogen and all contaminants AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital as the basis of nitrogen management AND AMEND to enable transition toward the Vision and Strategy with Land Use Suitability as a starting point and using Adaptive Management as our understanding develops, reviewing and adapting through subsequent plan changes AND AMEND PPC1 to apply Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital now by including allocation based on the Natural Capital of soils through a Land Use Capability approach AND AMEND to use the sub-catchment approach by incentivising the development of catchment groups to work alongside Council to identify and target contaminant hot spots.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9020	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to replace the 'staged' approach with an 'Adaptive Management' approach to managing nitrogen and all contaminants AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital as the basis of nitrogen management AND AMEND to enable transition toward the Vision and Strategy with Land Use Suitability as a starting point and using Adaptive Management as our understanding develops, reviewing and adapting through subsequent plan changes.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9021	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to replace the 'staged' approach with an 'Adaptive Management' approach to managing nitrogen and all contaminants AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital as the basis of nitrogen management AND AMEND to enable transition toward the Vision and Strategy with Land Use Suitability as a starting point and using Adaptive Management as our understanding develops, reviewing and adapting through subsequent plan changes. AND DELETE the Policy 7 requirement to manage property level discharges to a Nitrogen Reference Point based on historic profiles AND AMEND PPC1 to apply Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital now by including allocation based on the Natural Capital of soils through a Land Use Capability approach AND AMEND to provide a flexibility cap for low leaching farm systems below a certain threshold (20kg/N/ha/yr) that is deemed as a sustainable level for the transition period, with farmers with a Nitrogen Reference Point below this enabled to increase up to this point.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9043	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE the Rule 3.11.5.2 requirement to manage property level discharges to a Nitrogen Reference Point based on historic profiles AND AMEND PPC1 to apply Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital now by including allocation based on the Natural Capital of soils through a Land Use Capability approach

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to provide a flexibility cap for low leaching farm systems below a certain threshold (20kg/N/ha/yr) that is deemed as a sustainable level for the transition period, with farmers with a Nitrogen Reference Point below this enabled to increase up to this point</p> <p>AND REMOVE the 15 degree slope threshold and the restriction on winter forage crops, provided there is a Farm Environment Plan or the farm is operating below the threshold nitrogen limit.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9022	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to replace the 'staged' approach with an 'Adaptive Management' approach to managing nitrogen and all contaminants</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital as the basis of nitrogen management</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable transition toward the Vision and Strategy with Land Use Suitability as a starting point and using Adaptive Management as our understanding develops, reviewing and adapting through subsequent plan changes.</p> <p>AND DELETE the Rule 3.11.5.3 requirement to manage property level discharges to a Nitrogen Reference Point based on historic profiles</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to apply Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital now by including allocation based on the Natural Capital of soils through a Land Use Capability approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a flexibility cap for low leaching farm systems below a certain threshold (20kg/N/ha/yr) that is deemed as a sustainable level for the transition period, with farmers with a Nitrogen Reference Point below this enabled to increase up to this point.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9046	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE the Rule 3.11.5.4 requirement to manage property level discharges to a Nitrogen Reference Point based on historic profiles</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to apply Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital now by including allocation based on the Natural Capital of soils through a Land Use Capability approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a flexibility cap for low leaching farm systems below a certain threshold (20kg/N/ha/yr) that is deemed as a sustainable level for the transition period, with farmers with a Nitrogen Reference Point below this enabled to increase up to this point.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9047	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE the Rule 3.11.5.5 requirement to manage property level discharges to a Nitrogen Reference Point based on historic profiles</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to apply Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital now by including allocation based on the Natural Capital of soils through a Land Use Capability approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a flexibility cap for low leaching farm systems below a certain threshold (20kg/N/ha/yr) that is deemed as a sustainable level for the transition period, with farmers with a Nitrogen Reference Point below this enabled to increase up to this point.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12989	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to apply Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital now by including allocation based on the Natural Capital of soils through a Land Use Capability approach.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9048	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE the Rule 3.11.5.6 requirement to manage property level discharges to a Nitrogen Reference Point based on historic profiles</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a flexibility cap for low leaching farm systems below a certain threshold (20kg/N/ha/yr) that is deemed as a sustainable level for the transition period, with farmers with a Nitrogen Reference Point below this enabled to increase up to this point.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9024	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to replace the 'staged' approach with an 'Adaptive Management' approach to managing nitrogen and all contaminants</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital as the basis of nitrogen management</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable transition toward the Vision and Strategy with Land Use Suitability as a starting point and using Adaptive Management as our understanding develops, reviewing and adapting through subsequent plan changes.</p> <p>AND DELETE the Rule 3.11.5.7 requirement to manage property level discharges to a Nitrogen Reference Point based on historic profiles</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to apply Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital now by including allocation based on the Natural Capital of soils through a Land Use Capability approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a flexibility cap for low leaching farm systems below a certain threshold (20kg/N/ha/yr) that is deemed as a sustainable level for the transition period, with farmers with a Nitrogen Reference Point below this enabled to increase up to this point.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9026	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B to replace the 'staged' approach with an 'Adaptive Management' approach to managing nitrogen and all contaminants</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital as the basis of nitrogen management</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable transition toward the Vision and Strategy with Land Use Suitability as a starting point and using Adaptive Management as our understanding develops, reviewing and adapting through subsequent plan changes.</p> <p>AND DELETE the Schedule B requirement to manage property level discharges to a Nitrogen Reference Point based on historic profiles</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to apply Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital now by including allocation based on the Natural Capital of soils through a Land Use Capability approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a flexibility cap for low leaching farm systems below a certain threshold (20kg/N/ha/yr) that is deemed as a sustainable level for the transition period, with farmers with a Nitrogen Reference Point below this enabled to increase up to this point.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9050	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to make stock exclusion consistent with central Government's recommendations being proposed through the advice of the Land and Water Forum</p> <p>AND AMEND to place a strong emphasis on identifying and addressing critical source areas through the farm planning process</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the sub-catchment approach by incentivising the development of catchment groups to work alongside Council to identify and target contaminant hot spots.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12356	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to replace the 'staged' approach with an 'Adaptive Management' approach to managing nitrogen and all contaminants</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable transition toward the Vision and Strategy with Land Use Suitability as a starting point and using Adaptive Management as our understanding develops, reviewing and adapting through subsequent plan changes.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to apply Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital now by including allocation based on the Natural Capital of soils through a Land Use Capability approach.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9025	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to recognise Land Use Suitability and Natural Capital as the basis of nitrogen management</p> <p>AND DELETE the Schedule 1 requirement to manage property level discharges to a Nitrogen Reference Point based on historic profiles</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a flexibility cap for low leaching farm systems below a certain threshold (20kg/N/ha/yr) that is deemed as a sustainable level for the transition period, with farmers with a Nitrogen Reference Point below this enabled to increase up to this point.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	PC1-4787	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 to give effect to the Vision and Strategy including all 13 of its objectives with endorsement from all five river iwi</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			<p>AND AMEND to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for healthy and vibrant communities</p> <p>AND AMEND to give effect to water quality outcomes that are actually achievable.</p> <p>AND MAKE consequential amendments.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to make stock exclusion consistent with central Government's recommendations being proposed through the advice of the Land and Water Forum</p> <p>AND AMEND to place a strong emphasis on identifying and addressing critical source areas through the farm planning process</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the sub-catchment approach by incentivising the development of catchment groups to work alongside Council to identify and target contaminant hot spots.</p>
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-9051	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-2 to make stock exclusion consistent with central Government's recommendations being proposed through the advice of the Land and Water Forum</p> <p>AND AMEND to place a strong emphasis on identifying and addressing critical source areas through the farm planning process</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the sub-catchment approach by incentivising the development of catchment groups to work alongside Council to identify and target contaminant hot spots.</p>

Bailey, Pamela

Submitter ID: 71268

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-921	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2, allocation of nitrogen to be made on the consideration of land suitability.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-936	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2, allocation of nitrogen to be made on the consideration of land suitability.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-937	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3, allocation of nitrogen to be made on the consideration of land suitability
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-940	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4, allocation of nitrogen to be made on the consideration of land suitability.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-920	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B, allocation of nitrogen to be made on the consideration of land suitability.

Bain, Richard Alexander

Submitter ID: 73936

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3056	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 by allowing land owners to change land usage based on market changes, as long as nutrient levels remain as assessed to that property. For example, vegetable production, cropping and stock through flexible Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3064	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 by requiring all properties to meet the same requirements. For example, council plans/resource consents should be the same for every property, regardless of property size.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-3063	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A by requiring all properties to meet the same requirements. For example, council plans/resource consents should be the same for every property, regardless of property size.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3052	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B by applying a scientific approach to setting the reference point, based on a property's soil type, weather events, contour and management. AND AMEND by removing requirements for supplying financial accounts and invoice information. AND AMEND by requiring all properties to meet the same requirements. For example, council plans/resource consents should be the same for every property, regardless of property size.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3053	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 by using soil type/contour as the determining factor for setback widths. For example wider setbacks for hill clay soils, and smaller setbacks on flat peat type soils.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-3059	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 by providing a realistic target around the 80 percentile.

Baldwin, Gray and Marilyn

Submitter ID: 72499

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-10033	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10040	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to ensure Council subsidise the cost of creating and auditing Farm Environment Plans through Central Government assistance from the collection of GST from tourism OR AMEND to ensure Council subsidises the cost of creating and auditing Farm Environment Plans through contributions from hydro-power companies, as they have contributed to the degradation of the Waikato River OR AMEND to ensure Council subsidises the cost of creating and auditing Farm Environment Plans through increasing rates on the wider urban community who will benefit from the clean river.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10236	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to enable Council to develop an allocation framework now, not in a subsequent regional plan AND AMEND to provide guidance about appropriate investment and farm system decisions.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10252	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to remove the reference period AND AMEND to ensure a system of monitored and audited OVERSEER Model inputs in a year leading up to the calculation of Nitrogen Reference Points is implemented.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10041	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to change the non-complying activity status to a discretionary activity AND AMEND to require farmers to implement a range of mitigations for the discharge of contaminants to the environment across all critical catchments of the Waikato River AND AMEND to ensure these mitigations are incorporated into Farm Environment Plans AND ensure a robust system of audit is implemented.

Baldwin, Jeremy and Alana

Submitter ID: 71389

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1045	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that the bottom 25% of nitrogen dischargers have buffer zone to provide with the flexibility to move within the bottom quartile.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1043	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 so that land use change is a Controlled Activity.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1046	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that the bottom 25% of nitrogen dischargers have buffer zones to provide with the flexibility to move within the bottom quartile.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1047	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that the bottom 25% of nitrogen dischargers have buffer zone to provide with the flexibility to move within the bottom quartile.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1048	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that the bottom 25% of nitrogen dischargers have buffer zone to provide with the flexibility to move within the bottom quartile.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-1049	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that the bottom 25% of nitrogen dischargers have buffer zone to provide with the flexibility to move within the bottom quartile.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1042	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 from a Non-Complying Activity Rule so that land use change is a Controlled Activity.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1044	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that the bottom 25% of nitrogen dischargers have buffer zone to provide with the flexibility to move within the bottom quartile.

Baldwin, Trevor and Wilhelmina

Submitter ID: 71221

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6258	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6259	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for land use change as a controlled activity.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6260	Oppose the provision	No specific relief sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6263	Oppose the provision	No specific relief sought for Schedule C.

Ballance Agri-Nutrients Limited

Submitter ID: 74036

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8526	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 as described under separate submission points.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6567	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1. AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6573	Support the provision	ADOPT Objective 2 as notified. AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each	PC1-6569	Support the provision	ADOPT as notified Objective 3. AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6574	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to read: "A staged approach to change enables people and communities to undertake adaptive <u>implement management responses (including those set out in Implementation Methods set out under section 3.11.4)</u> to continue to provide..." AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6704	Support the provision with amendments	ADOPT Policy 1 as notified. AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6862	Support the provision	ADOPT Policy 2 as notified AND AMEND (d) to read: "Requiring the degree of reduction... required in the sub-catchment, with reductions guided by mitigations <u>actions specified in a Farm Environment Plan and through implementation of Best Management Practices.</u> " and AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12699	Support the provision	ADOPT Policy 2 as notified AND AMEND (d) to read: "Requiring the degree of reduction... required in the sub-catchment, with reductions guided by mitigations <u>actions specified in a Farm Environment Plan and through implementation of Best Management Practices.</u> " and AND AMEND (e) to read: "Requiring stock exclusion to be... provided to the Council, or in any case <u>cases involving properties comprising extensive hill country and where alternative mitigation measures for areas with a slope exceeding 25 degrees area required,</u> no later than 1 July 2026." AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-6863	Support the provision	ADOPT Policy 3 as notified. AND AMEND (g) to read: "The degree of reduction... required in the sub-catchment, <u>with reductions guided by mitigations actions specified in a Farm Environment Plan and through implementation of Best Management Practices.</u> " AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6864	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for... will generally not be granted, <u>where this discharge occurs in an over-allocated catchment or sub-catchment.</u> " AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6878	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to DELETE the reference to the need for any future allocation to consider the principles set out in (a) to (d) OR AMEND to read: "From 1 July 2026, Any future allocation should consider..." AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-6893	Support the provision	ADOPT Policy 11 as notified. AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-6896	Support the provision	ADOPT Policy 12 as notified. AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-6897	Support the provision	ADOPT Policy 13 as notified. AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-6908	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11(a) to read: " <u>Review and report on the... objectives of Chapter 3.11, and the applicability of the 80-year timeframe, should the science and the information available advance to the point where it may be possible to achieve the water quality objectives in a shorter timeframe without causing unacceptable social and economic harm:..</u> " AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-6910	Support the provision	ADOPT Method 3.11.4.12 as notified subject to the following amendment. AND AMEND (a) to read: " <u>Develop and disseminate best management practice guidelines, including 'Industry Agreed Good Management Practices' being the practices described in the document entitled 'Industry-agreed Good Management Practices relating to water quality' - dated September 2015, for reducing the diffuse...</u> " AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6901	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to read: " <u>No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed, except where the property is managed in accordance with Good Management Practices that accord with the practices described in the document entitled 'Industry-agreed Good Management Practices relating to water quality' - dated September 2015; and...</u> " AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-6914	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to make it clear at what point the rule will trigger the need for resource consent. AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6867	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.7 the non-complying status and REPLACE with a discretionary activity status. AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-6915	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to provide for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A definition for Urban Properties; 2. The timely implementation of an online portal for registration of properties, which provides clear and transparent guidance to identify how property owners can gain access to an interactive web-based information page; 3. Clarify in clause 4 what registration information is to be updated, when and how frequently. AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6570	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B(e) to have a realistic timeframe beginning 12 months from the date that PPC1 becomes operative. AND DELETE the words 'Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor' and REPLACE with the words: " <u>Certified Nutrient Management Advisor.</u> " AND AMEND to provide guidance on what happens when OVERSEER is updated guided by reference to 'Using Overseer in Regulation' report prepared by Freeman Environmental, dated August 2016. AND AMEND (g)(i) to require monthly stock numbers to be recorded. AND AMEND (f) so that the reference period covers 2012/13 and 2013/14 in conjunction with 2014/15 and 2015/16 with the ability to choose any two years as the reference point. AND that the reference point for commercial vegetable production is 1 July 2012 to 30 June 2016.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND Table 1 as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location, Pastoral and horticulture, column two DELETE 'Select Waikato Region' and REPLACE with the words; "<u>Select relevant OVERSEER Region for your farm refer to drop down</u>". • Animal distribution, relative productivity pastoral only; CLARIFY where the non-irrigated 0.75 (75 percent) is taken from. • Block climate data; AMEND to reflect variability in block size and geographical differences. • Soil description; AMEND to provide for the most up to date data (i.e. S-Map data) is utilised and when there is more S-map data then the Overseer soils data be changed to obtain a new reference point. <p>AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7091	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to have the same setback (3 metres) as Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(e).</p> <p>AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7105	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1(A)(2)(b)(iii) to read: "<u>The provision of minimum cultivation setbacks of 5 metres, except where the property is managed in accordance with Good Management Practices that accord with the practices described in the document entitled 'Industry-agreed Good Management Practices relating to water quality' - dated September 2015</u>".</p> <p>AND AMEND (A)(2)(f)(d) to read: "<u>maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5m setback), except where the property is managed in accordance with Good Management Practices that accord with the practices described in the document entitled 'Industry-agreed Good Management Practices relating to water quality' - dated September 2015</u>"</p> <p>AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.</p>
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-7113	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the Definition of Certified Farm Environmental Planner (b) to read: "<u>completed advanced training or a tertiary qualification in sustainable nutrient management (nitrogen and phosphorus), and shall include a Certificate of Completion in Advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management in New Zealand from Massey University; and</u>"</p> <p>AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.</p>
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-7090	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE the Definition Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor and REPLACE with the words: "<u>Certified Nutrient Management Advisor means a Nutrient Management Advisor certified under the Nutrient Manager Advisor Certification Programme Ltd</u>".</p> <p>AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.</p>
Definition - Good Management Practice	PC1-7095	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the Definition of Good Management Practice to read: "<u>For the purposes of Chapter 3.11... contaminants entering a water body and practices described in the document entitled 'Industry-agreed Good Management Practices relating to water quality' - dated September 2015</u>".</p> <p>AND MAKE any similar amendments to like effect or any consequential amendments that stem from the relief sought.</p>

Ballantine, Alan Maurice

Submitter ID: 74094

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8124	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to focus the energy where it is most needed AND AMEND to identify the hot spots of pollution and deal with them AND AMEND PPC1 to focus on a sub-catchment approach to the management of water quality AND AMEND PPC1 so that farmers are not required to make changes where water quality testing shows that standards are being met AND AMEND PPC1 to allow consideration of non-farmland point and non-point source discharges so that non-farmers who contribute to water pollution are held accountable also.
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-8138	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include a definition of what swimmable water is and provide a measurable target AND ADD a provision to ensure water quality in water bodies is measured to show which catchments need improvements.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8130	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that the OVERSEER Model is used to guide farming practice rather than as a way of regulating farm inputs, AND AMEND so that all farms have an allowable amount of nitrogen discharge that can reach waterways, AND AMEND so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is set based on soil type AND information is provided to help farmers know what they could do to achieve it. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide greater certainty about future restrictions for farmers.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8134	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to find a sensible, cost effective and logical way to achieve appropriate stock exclusion.

Balle, Patricia Katherine

Submitter ID: 72557

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6086	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn area is re-integrated with the whole.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4431	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the long-term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Objective 1. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to remove flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data. AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4441	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn area and the Vision and Strategy have been amended AND conduct a section 32 analysis to investigate the impact PPC1 could have on society and the economy AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND enable tailored Farm Environment Plans to adopt appropriate mitigation

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to target the highest omitting sub-catchments AND develop robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4450	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 10% short-term improvement in water quality. Objective 3 AND AMEND PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to manage resources collaboratively and fairly AND enable tailored Farm Environment Plans that adopt appropriate mitigation in the context of water quality gains to be made.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4451	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the staged approach in Objective 4 AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions and land use change restrictions AND enable tailored Farm Environment Plans to adopt appropriate mitigation in relation to water quality gains to be made AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to ensure resources are managed fairly and collaboratively.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12570	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis in Policy 1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12571	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable tailored Farm Environment Plans to adopt mitigation appropriate to the water quality gains to be made.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12572	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 1 AND AMEND to ensure that subsidies are provided to implement PPC1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4452	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read as follows: "c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> d. <u>Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND CLARIFY how slope will be measured.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12700	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Point provisions.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12701	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 by adopting a sub-catchment approach to manage resources fairly and collaboratively.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4453	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2 Farm Environment Plans that enable mitigation appropriate to the water quality gains to be made.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4454	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to remove signalling of future mitigation requirements. AND RETAIN provision for low intensity land uses to continue and to establish.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4456	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the staged approach in Policy 5 AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND enable tailored Farm Environment Plans to adopt mitigation appropriate to water quality gains AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to manage resources fairly and collaboratively.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4460	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide for land use change in high priority sub-catchments as a Restricted Discretionary Activity. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for land use change in low priority sub-catchments as a Permitted Activity. AND AMEND to enable tailored Farm Environment Plans to adopt mitigation appropriate to the water quality gains to be made. AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to ensure resources are fairly and collaboratively managed.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4472	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN reductions in diffuse discharges while considering land suitability in Policy 7 AND enable tailored Farm Environment Plans to adopt mitigation appropriate to the level of water quality gains AND AMEND to ensure that sub-catchment management approaches are developed through collaborative stakeholder engagement.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-4476	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4475	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the sub-catchment approach in Policy 9 AND AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 9 AND enable tailored Farm Environment Plans to adopt mitigation appropriate to the water quality gains to be made.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-4478	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN consideration of regional significance of point source discharges to infrastructure and industry in Policy 10. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources affecting the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments. AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to ensure resources are managed fairly and collaboratively.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4505	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN applying best practicable options in Policy 11 AND AMEND Policy 11 to ensure all stakeholders are included AND CLARIFY 'significant toxic adverse effect' AND AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-4506	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN consideration of past technology upgrades and costs associated with upgrading in Policy 12. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach that manages resources fairly and collaboratively. AND AMEND Policy 12 to extend to all sources of contaminants affecting the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-4507	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN consideration of the consent duration in relation to the magnitude and significance of the investment made in Policy 13. AND AMEND to ensure that Policy 13 also applies to diffuse discharges.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-4508	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN applying policies and methods based on the vision and strategy in Policy 17. AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn area and the Vision and Strategy have been amended.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-4509	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4526	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Method 3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans for larger properties. AND AMEND to provide for small, non-commercial properties to be inspected without the need for a Farm Environment Plan.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-4530	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN management of diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment basis in Method 3.11.4.5. AND AMEND the rules to reflect the method.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-4535	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN data gathering in Method 3.11.4.7. AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-4537	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN data gathering in Method 3.11.4.8. AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-4538	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-4539	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4541	Support the provision	RETAIN enabling low intensity land uses to continue and establish under a permitted activity status in Rule 3.11.5.1. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that stock exclusion is in conformance with Schedule C in areas with slope less than 15 degrees and on slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs. AND CLARIFY how slope on undulating land will be measured.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4542	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN permitted activity status for low intensity land uses in Rule 3.11.5.2 AND AMEND stock exclusion standards so that stock exclusion occurs in conformance with Schedule C in areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs AND AMEND to delete Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND AMEND to ensure contaminants are addressed on a sub-catchment basis to target highest discharging sub-catchments AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored with mitigation appropriate to the water quality gains to be made AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 introduction to read as follows: "The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare, <u>but less than 18 stock units per hectare at 30 June 2016</u> , or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:" AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(b)i AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to read as follows: "No part of the property or enterprise over 15 <u>25</u> degrees slope is cultivated or grazed unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated." AND CLARIFY stock exclusion requirements.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-4440	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to remove flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data.

Balle Bros Group

Submitter ID: 67834

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11398	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until negotiations with Hauraki Iwi have concluded and prepare a new section 32 analysis prior to re-notification AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 AND AMEND to reflect requirement to manage pest species.
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	PC1-11343	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 AND re-notify once consultation with Hauraki Iwi has concluded.
Background and explanation	PC1-11362	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Background and explanation to include an issue statement for the primary sectors.
Collaborative approach	PC1-11673	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Collaborative approach to read: '... The CSG sought input from their sectors and from the community, and ultimately proposed the contents of Chapter 3.11 to decision makers. <u>"It is recognised that the implementation of this plan to maintain, restore and protect the water quality in the Waikato River can only be achieved through the collaboration of all stakeholders."</u>
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	PC1-11375	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management to read "...Regional councils must ensure over-allocation [^] of the water resource is avoided, or addressed where that has already occurred. Current water quality monitoring results show that while there is variability across <u>each of the sub-catchments within the Waikato and Waipā River catchments</u> , there are adverse effects on water bodies associated with discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The CSG concluded that from a water quality point of view, over-allocation [^] has occurred <u>in some sub-catchments</u> . <u>Some water bodies</u> in the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments are not able to assimilate further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives [^] in Chapter 3.11 will require <u>maintenance or reductions where relevant</u> in diffuse and point source contaminants <u>at a sub-catchment level</u> . The NPS FM directs the Waikato Regional Council to establish freshwater objectives [^] that give effect to the objectives of the NPS FM and describe the state that Waikato regional communities want for freshwater in the future. ... The CSG identified resource use that affects the achievement of the freshwater objectives [^] and long-term desired water quality, and for achieving the Vision and Strategy. Chapter 3.11 sets out policies and methods that restrict <u>or manage</u> what can be done on the land and discharged to land or water." AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.7 from PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to add a restricted Discretionary Activity consent applicable to high priority sub-catchments only.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-11380	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational to read "The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the 'innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are not yet available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with lower discharges (e.g through reforestation). <u>will require a considerable amount of land use moderation within high-risk sub-catchments. Whereas in other sub-catchments it will be more appropriate to focus on applying mitigation methods via conditions, rather than simply preventing land use change.</u></p> <p>Because of the extent of change required to restore and protect water quality in the 80-year timeframe, the CSG has adopted a staged approach. This approach breaks the required improvements into a number of steps, the first of which is to put in place and implement the range of actions in a 10 year period that will be required to achieve 10 percent of the required change between current water quality and the long term water quality in 2096. The staged approach recognises that immediate large scale land use <u>management changes</u> may be socially disruptive, and there is considerable effort and cost for resource users, industry and Waikato Regional Council to set up the change process in the first stage....</p> <p>Because of the extent of change required to meet the 80-year limits[^], achieving even the first step towards the long-term freshwater objectives in this Plan is an ambitious target. This means the effects of actions and changes on the land may not be seen as water quality improvements in the water bodies in the short term. This is partly due to the time required for the concentration of contaminants in the water to reduce, following mitigation actions being put in place, and specifically, the time it takes for nitrogen to move through the soil profile to groundwater, and then to surface water. This means that the effect of actions put in place to reduce nitrogen now may not be seen in the water for some time (the length of time lag varies across the catchment). <u>It also means there is a nitrogen 'load to come' from historic land use that is yet to be seen in the water.</u></p> <p>The approach to reducing contaminant losses from pastoral farm land implemented by Chapter 3.11 requires:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • stock exclusion from water bodies as a priority mitigation actions • Farm Environment Plans (including those for commercial vegetable producers) that ensure industry-specific good management practice, and identify additional mitigation actions to reduce diffuse discharges by specified dates, which can then be monitored • a property scale nitrogen reference point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property, with no property being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future and high discharges being required to reduce their nutrient losses • an accreditation system to be set up for people who will assist farmers to prepare their Farm Environment Plan, and to certify agricultural industry schemes.. <p>...Municipal and industrial point source discharges will also be required to revise their discharges in light of the Vision and Strategy and the water quality objectives, and sub-catchment limits[^] and targets[^] that have been set. This will happen as the current consent terms expire.</p> <p><u>Waikato Regional Council will be required to address pest species, especially koi carp, due to their significant contribution to sediment loads within waterways...</u></p> <p>...In the short term, land use change from tree cover to animal grazing, or any livestock grazing other than dairy or arable cropping to dairy, or any land use to commercial vegetable production, will be constrained <u>and/or managed</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>through appropriate mitigation of diffuse discharges.</u> Provision has been made for some flexibility of land use for Māori land that has not been able to develop due to historic impediments...These constraints on land use change are interim, until a future plan change introduces a second stage, where further reductions in discharges of sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from point sources activity on the land will be required. This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality, based on the type of land and the sensitivity of the receiving water. Methods in Chapter 3.11 include research and information to be developed to support this. <u>During Stage 1, Waikato Regional Council will work collaboratively with relevant stakeholders to develop a sub-catchment management approach to manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. To assist this process, information will be collected and research undertaken to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability' for allocation.</u>
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-11385	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect the importance of the Mana Tangata value Primary Production AMEND PPC1 to ensure that prosperous communities result from the proposed rule framework.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11386	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read: "Objective 1: Long-term <u>maintenance</u> , restoration and protection of water quality <u>as relevant</u> for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit... ...By 2096, <u>the management of</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-11387	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural well-being is <u>recognised and</u> maintained in the long term... ...Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy experience <u>measurable</u> benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality <u>as relevant in each sub-catchment of</u> the Waikato River catchment, which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being." AMEND PPC1 to ensure the rules give effect to Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11392	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: "Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of <u>maintenance</u> restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit... ...Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to <u>maintain or reduce</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>where relevant</u> , are sufficient to achieve ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten percent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1" AMEND PPC1 to remove the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-11393	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the rule framework gives effect to Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-11394	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested for Objective 5.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12573	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "...c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope of less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>d. Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas."</u>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-11399	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: 'Manage and require " <u>maintenance or</u> " reductions " <u>where relevant</u> " in sub-catchment-wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, by: ..."
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11401	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to read: 'Policy 2: Tailored approach to " <u>managing and where relevant</u> " reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities... Manage and " <u>where relevant</u> " require reductions in sub-catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming activities on properties and enterprises by: ... c. " <u>Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise</u> "; and d. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens " <u>where required</u> " to be proportionate to the amount... e. Requiring stock exclusion " <u>for areas with a slope of less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> " to be completed within 3 years...'
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-11407	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to read: "Policy 3: Tailored approach to <u>managing and where relevant</u> reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems... Manage and <u>where relevant</u> require reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production through a tailored, property or enterprise-specific approach where: a. Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable productions, while <u>managing and where required</u> reducing average contaminant discharges over time; and b. The maximum area in production for a property or enterprise is established and capped utilising commercial vegetable production data from the 10 years up to 2016; and c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point or each property or enterprise; and d. A 10 % decrease in diffuse discharges of nitrogen and tailored reduction in diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved across the sector through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and ... g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus <u>and</u> sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment." AND ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Activity consent applicable to high priority sub-catchments only.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-11408	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Policy 4: Enabling activities with low discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future /Te Kaupapa Here 4: Te tuku kia haere tonu, kia whakaturia ranei nga tumahi he iti iho nga rukenga, me to tohu ake akuanei pea me panoni ano hei nga tau e heke mai ana".
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-11409	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the rule framework gives effect to Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-11410	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-11411	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Policy 7 preparing for allocation in the future ...

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			During <u>Stage 1</u> , work collaboratively with relevant stakeholders to develop a sub-catchment management approach to <u>manage</u> diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To <u>assist this process</u> , collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>for allocation</u> . Any future a Allocation should consider the following principles:"
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-11412	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision was requested for Policy 8.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11413	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND method 3.11.4.3 to provide clarification on slope in paddocks used for commercial vegetable production where topography is variable across paddocks, in relation to the 15 degree threshold AND AMEND to broaden the definition of a Certified Farm Planner to encompass experience as a qualification and to ensure that enough planners area available to meet Farm Environment Plan demand.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-11414	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND method 3.11.4.4 to specifically include management of pest species.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-11415	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision was requested for Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11422	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested for Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11423	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4) to read: 'Where the property or enterprise area is greater than 20 hectares: "a. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either: i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year; whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B;" and c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed " <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges are mitigated</u> "; and...'
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11424	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3(5) to read: 'A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council " as follows: a. By 1 July 2020 for properties or enterprises within Priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; b. By 1 July 2023 for properties or enterprises within Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; c. By 1 July 2026 for properties or enterprises within Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; and" AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and adopt a tailored sub-catchment management approach that addresses all contaminants.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-11425	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read: '...1. 1 January 2020 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchment listed in Table 3.11-2, " and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentiles nitrogen leaching value; "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			... "5. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and after the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3) above the use of land shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent), subject to the following standards and terms:" ... "6. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged;" and...'
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-11426	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to read: '...a. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and b. "A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and" ... e. "The areas of land, and their locations broken down by sub-catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2], that were used for commercial vegetable production within the property or enterprise each year in the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016, together with the maximum area of land used for commercial vegetable production within that period, shall be provided to the council; and f. The total area of land for which consent is sought for commercial vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of the property or enterprise that was used for commercial vegetable production during the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016; and g. Where now land is proposed to be used for commercial vegetable production, an equivalent area of land must be removed from commercial vegetable production in order to comply with standard and term f; and" ... Matters of control ... ii. "The maximum area of land to be used for commercial vegetable production". ... "iv. The actions and timeframes to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen does not increase beyond the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise."...'
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11432	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11433	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety. If not deleted then AMEND to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 and focus on all four contaminants on a sub-catchment basis.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11434	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to read: "...2. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs <u>cannot be within one metre of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands) are installed in accordance with Schedule 1 requirements.</u> 3. Livestock must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of the water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure <u>or where stock is moved in one continuous movement and this occurs less frequently than once per week.</u> ... Water bodies from which cattle, horses, deer and pigs must be excluded: i. Any river that continually contains surface water and <u>exceeds 1m wide at any point and is 30cm deep on average.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>ii. Any drain that continually contains surface water <u>exceeds 1m wide at any point and is 30cm deep on average.</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>Exclusions: The following situations are excluded from clauses 1 and 2: I. <u>Areas with slopes exceeding 15 degrees and where no break feeding occurs</u> II. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by horses that are being ridden or led. III. Where entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by a feral animal."</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11435	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "...2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge...</p> <p>(a) A description of where and how stock shall be excluded from water bodies for stock exclusion including: ... (ii) For areas with a slop exceeding 25<u>15</u> degrees and where stream fencing is impracticable, the provision for alternative mitigation measure. (b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including: ... (ii) Where practicable the provisions for minimum grazing setbacks from the water bodies for stock exclusion of 1 metre for land with a slope of less than 15 degrees and 3 metres for land between 15 degrees and 25 degrees <u>where break feeding occurs</u>; and (iii) The provisions of minimum cultivation setbacks of 5 metres <u>unless diffuse discharges can be mitigated.</u> (c) A description of the critical source areas from which sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens are lost, including: ... (f) A description of cultivation management, including: (i) The identification of slopes over 15 degrees and how cultivation on them will be avoided; unless contaminant discharges to water bodies from that cultivation can be avoided<u>mitigated</u>; and ... 3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows: ... (e). The location of continually flowing rivers, streams and drains <u>that exceed 1m wide and 30cm deep on average</u> and permanent lakes, ponds and wetlands; and ... (5). A description of the following: (a) Actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determine by the use of the current version of OVERSEER, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified; or (b) where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching values, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026, except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5..."</p>

Barker, Christopher Ferguson

Submitter ID: 73075

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-3727	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read as follows: "...social, economic and cultural well-being <u>is maintained in the short term and the long term.</u> "
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-3732	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 4(b) to read as follows: "recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future implementation methods and management approaches that will may be needed required by subsequent regional plans to meet Objective 1."
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-3734	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5(b).
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3737	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12702	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - AMEND the methodology of calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point to take into account the historic changes made to improve water quality.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3738	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to confirm the Certified Industry Scheme to be used.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-3748	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to include high and low dischargers.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-3749	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7(b) to prevent extreme high diffuse discharge.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3751	Oppose the provision	AMEND (Schedule B) the methodology for calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point, taking into account the historic changes made to improve water quality.

Barker, Karen

Submitter ID: 73068

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8662	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9093	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9079	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B as requested by the Federated Farmers submission [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Council's powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, Definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9083	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Council's powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the Policies, Methods, Definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Barker, Wayne

Submitter ID: 73384

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5912	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that it is appropriate with respect to costs to small businesses and communities.

Barnett, Michael

Submitter ID: 73079

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4165	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4164	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4162	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4167	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to identify catchment issues before progressing to Farm Environment Plans.

Barron, Daniel and Sarah

Submitter ID: 73943

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5131	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1, until the difference with iwi is resolved.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5127	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to provide for all main water bodies to be fenced and a grading system to be applied in which river, creeks, streams and swamps could be given a priority rating for fencing/stock exclusion.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-5126	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5121	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to define a waterway and to adopt the National Waterway Accord.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5122	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to define a waterway and to adopt the National Waterway Accord. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to use a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND to test water in specific areas to check the water quality and adjustments can be made if need be.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5123	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to define a waterway to that of and to adopt the National Waterway Accord.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5125	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to define a waterway and to adopt the National Waterway Accord.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5130	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to use a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND to test water in specific areas to check the water quality and adjustments can be made if need be.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-5128	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to provide for all main water bodies to be fenced and a grading system to be applied in which river, creeks, streams and swamps could be given a priority rating for fencing/stock exclusion.

Barry, Muira

Submitter ID: 71615

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8458	Oppose the provision with amendments	ENSURE in PPC1 that animals stop excreting into the waterways AND ENSURE that the use of nitrate fertilisers is stopped AND ENSURE that all human sewage entering waterways is stopped AND ENSURE that the Government forces companies to stop manufacturing products that cause harm to the environment and waterways.

Bartholomew and Tulloch, Flora Beryl and David John

Submitter ID: 73083

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4324	Oppose the provision	REMOVE PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4325	Oppose the provision	REMOVE PPC1.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4326	Oppose the provision	REMOVE PPC1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4328	Oppose the provision	REMOVE PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4327	Oppose the provision	REMOVE PPC1. AND REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point OR take a 10 year average.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4329	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C so stock are only required to be excluded from main water ways that can be accessed easily, and any consequential amendments.

Barton, Rachel and Jonathan

Submitter ID: 71425

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2886	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR Place on hold until a resolution can be made with iwi

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure that once resolution is sorted, work has been put towards longer term planning that will create better certainty for all landowners</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a change of culture within regional councils to move away from regulatory rules/blanket rule approach and shift towards working alongside, engaging and educating landowners and communities</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for long term planning and community groups</p> <p>AND AMEND to work alongside national standard rules</p> <p>AND AMEND to create a better framework within the regional council for generational improvement to the environment not 10 year timeframes. These create uncertainty in an area that is always changing.</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1654	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to provide for more science based evidence to ensure that these aspirations are actually achievable.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-1655	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested for Objective 2.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-1657	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested for Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-1658	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5 (b) to give flexibility to all land owners and that flexibility is based around the impacts that they are incurring on the land.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12574	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(c) to follow national stock exclusion policy AND AMEND to ensure intensive farming units with excess of 18su/ha fence all waterways.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1660	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 1 AMEND the timelines to ensure they are adjusted to be more practical in their approach AND AMEND to identify point source through targeted, evidence based data and work to reduce or mitigate it over time through better management.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12703	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure all contaminants are treated the same AND AMEND to provide for data from a sub-catchment approach which identifies relevant or significant areas that are causing the problem.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12704	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE Policy 2 (e) AND AMEND to ensure stock exclusion requirements are based around a national standard ruling.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12705	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to work through Farm Environment Plans or contaminant plans to mitigate or reduce discharges.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12706	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to collect data to see what does exist and deal with that, create flexibility during this process to ensure business and communities aren't economically restricted and unviable.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2902	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE Policy 2 (c) AND AMEND to collect data through industry groups on Nitrogen Reference Point, but don't use it as a restricting tool for low emitting farming systems where the problem doesn't exist.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-1661	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to create sub-catchment plans to help identify priority areas and the point of contaminant source and what the true problem is AND AMEND to ensure Waikato Regional Council works with landowners and the community to help implement positive change to that issue that has been truly identified AND AMEND to make the plan and changes evidence based AND AMEND to provide further assessment on whether quality and attributes in table 3.11-1 are realistic and achievable when considering the complexities of the issues and when looking at the plan in a holistic way.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1663	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to allow greater flexibility within farming systems and if they are trying to get more trees in that region and want to use blanket rules, that all land owners have to plant 10% of their land with trees, not just hill country sheep and beef farmers, with either plantation or native to offset emitting. AND AMEND to promote positive land use change that will help support rural regions for continued growth in the future. AND AMEND to ensure that farming units that have excess of 18 Su/ha are limited AND AMEND to provide compensation to land owners in PPC1 is implemented.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-3914	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for evidence based plans that are supported by actual data with a strong cost benefit analysis, AND AMEND to ensure the culture of Waikato Regional Council changes to a hands on approach, this creates a stronger long term framework that works closer with communities to help achieve the forever evolving healthy rivers.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-1659	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 to allow for greater flexibility to land that is still to be given through Te Tiriti o Waitangi treaty settlement process.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3862	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to provide for Farm Environment Plan modifications to make it more cost effective over a longer period, AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point OR AMEND to provide for a national policy on nitrogen to be developed. AND REMOVE the use of the OVERSEER model due to its inaccuracy. AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions to provide for national standards and excess 18 SU to fence all waterways. AND AMEND to ensure Regional Council changes their culture and how they manage the environment, including being more hands on and involved with communities and not at arm's length.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-3898	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to ensure it is given greater priority on point source vs a blanket rule approach. AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to provide for evidence based plans that are supported by actual data with a strong cost benefit analysis, AND AMEND to ensure the culture of Waikato Regional Council changes to a hands on approach, this creates a stronger long term framework that works closer with communities to help achieve the forever evolving healthy rivers.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-3915	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to provide for the inclusion of funding from the Government, Waikato River Authority and Iwi (those involved in co-governance) AND AMEND to ensure Government allocate out more funding to help support the national policy of freshwater management throughout the country

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to ensure all New Zealanders/tourists help fund/contribute to this freshwater management policy.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1668	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 (5) to increase the stock unit per hectare from 6su/ha to 10su/ha.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1695	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 in its entirety and REPLACE with provisions that treat all contaminants with the same level of importance in a catchment approach. AND AMEND to ensure that more information is sourced for the long term approach before expensive blanket rules are put in place that will affect our viability and the rural community's dynamics. AND AMEND to collect industry data on Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1664	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow greater flexibility within farming systems and if they are trying to get more trees in that region and want to use blanket rules, that all land owners have to plant 10% of their land with trees, not just hill country sheep and beef farmers, with either plantation or native to offset emitting. AND AMEND to promote positive land use change that will help support rural regions for continued growth in the future. AND AMEND to ensure that farming units that have excess of 18 Su/ha are limited. AND AMEND blanket rules as they limit flexibility, and stifles community growth and development. AND AMEND to provide compensation to land owners in PPC1 is implemented.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12361	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for Farm Environment Plan modifications to make it more cost effective over a longer period 10 years gives no certainty for the investment required.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12362	Oppose the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point OR AMEND to provide for a national policy on nitrogen to be developed, AND REMOVE the use of the OVERSEER model due to its inaccuracy.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12363	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - AMEND to ensure Regional Council changes their culture and how they manage the environment, including being more hands on and involved with communities and not at arm's length. Whole communities should fund this water objective not just farmers.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3896	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 stock exclusion provisions to provide for national standards and excess 18 SU to fence all waterways,

Bateup, Mark William

Submitter ID: 73930

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3262	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11.5.7 to ensure there is no separation in land use classification between growing arable or vegetable crops AND AMEND to enable change between growing vegetable or arable crops without needing a consent AND AMEND to enable increase in the area of vegetable crop grown without needing a consent, provided the whole farm Nitrogen Reference Point is not exceeded and the risk of sediment loss is not increased.

Bayly, Trevor and Bev

Submitter ID: 72389

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8545	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8546	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8547	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

B Das and Sons Ltd

Submitter ID: 73689

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-9066	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety to allow for consultation with Hauraki Iwi AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 with the inclusion of the withdrawn area so the catchment can be considered in its entirety and submissions and evidence can be coordinated for the whole of the catchment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12707	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide for Farm Environment Plans for vegetable growers to be part of an industry scheme like NZ GAP, so that there is a single audit approach across regional or planning boundaries.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9070	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide flexibility for growers to reduce discharges by working collaboratively with neighbours at a catchment or sub-catchment level.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9068	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Policy 6 and related provisions that discourage or make unduly difficult the ability to rotate crops onto new land based on the type of operation. AMEND Policy 6 to allow the ability to apply for a restricted discretionary consent for land use change to vegetable production for operations capable of demonstrating their practices reduce discharges.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9073	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for offsetting where it can be shown there are better options for improved environmental outcomes elsewhere AND AMEND to allow groups to take responsibility for improving the environment through a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-9074	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to include non-point source discharges.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9076	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5 for existing commercial vegetable production AND develop a workable solution for developing new vegetable land in the Waikato as growers are forced out of Auckland.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9069	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.7 and related provisions that discourage or make unduly difficult the ability to rotate crops onto new land based on the type of operation. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow the ability to apply for a restricted discretionary consent for land use change to vegetable production for operations capable of demonstrating their practices reduce discharges.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9071	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to provide an alternative nutrient calculation method to the OVERSEER Model for vegetable production, developed by working with HortNZ.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9072	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Schedule 1 reference to a 5m buffer AND REPLACE with a reference to the vegetable production industry's Best Management Guidelines.

Beef + Lamb New Zealand Limited

Submitter ID: 73369

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11511	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD the lower catchment back into PPC1 AND undertake a Section 32 analysis on the alternative methods and rules proposed in this submission.
General	PC1-13160	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 so that methods, including rules, are put in place now to achieve the policies and objectives of the Plan, give effect to the RMA, and the NPSFM. AND AMEND to incorporate management frameworks into proposed V1 now which provide for land use and discharge permits to be consented for up to 35 years as is provided for under section 123(d) RMA.
General	PC1-13161	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 so that in over allocated catchments (where numerical water quality limits are currently being exceeded) land use and ancillary discharge activities that have caused or contributed to the over allocation, are managed to discharge standards which are set to progressively decline over time to ensure that discharges are reduced to meet the receiving water numerical limits/targets and achieve the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River and the NPSFM.
General	PC1-13162	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to provide for such other or further relief as addresses the issues raised by this submission.
General	PC1-13151	Not stated	PROVIDE in PPC1 for full compensation to those that are required to make large scale land use changes.
General	PC1-13152	Not stated	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its current form.
General	PC1-13153	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of amended stock exclusion policies and methods that are the same as the proposed national regulations AND AMEND policies and methods requiring the exclusion of stock from water and adopt methods that are set out in the national regulation for exclusion of stock from waterbodies.
General	PC1-13154	Not stated	No specific decision requested for PPC1, however the submission considers that the NPSFM has not been given effect to, in particular: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a lack of clarity around what is considered to be a freshwater objective, limit or target and a failure to establish freshwater objectives and attributes.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The freshwater objectives established in PPC1 do not reflect values of freshwater including national values and do not recognise regional and local circumstances, as is required by Objective CA1, Policy CA2 or Policy CA3 of the NPSFM. • PPC1 provides for higher discharges to continue at their historic rate, even though this will not give effect to the NPSFM or the Vision and Strategy. • Table 3.11-1 is contrary to the NPSFM. <p>AND AMEND to give effect to the RMA and the NPSFM, and in particular ensure consistency with the objectives and policies under section C(a) National Objectives Framework. AND AMEND so that when formulating freshwater objectives and limits (including Table 3.11-1), the economic wellbeing, including productive economic opportunities, are provided for within the context of environmental objectives, attributes and limits.</p>
General	PC1-13155	Not stated	<p>The submission is concerned that the section 32 analysis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does not adequately assess costs, benefits and alternatives. • Does not comply with the RMA. • In some cases has failed to assess provisions • Fails to show PPC1 will achieve the improvements required by the Vision and Strategy • Fails to assess the efficiency and effectiveness of PPC1 • Fails to assess the economic implications. <p>[refer to further detail in paragraph 12-22 of the submission]</p>
General	PC1-13156	Not stated	<p>AMEND PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of an amended and strengthened sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of modified objectives, policies, rules and methods applying to the management of nitrogen. AND DELETE policies and methods including rules applying to managing nitrogen discharges. AND AMEND to include an alternative nitrogen management and allocation method, in accordance with the submission and with the following principles [see the 14 principles in the full submission] for the allocation of nutrients. AND AMEND so that N discharge/leaching standards/allocations are established based not on existing use and discharge profiles, but on the underlying natural capacity of soils and within the assimilative capacity of water. AND AMEND so that allocation methods achieve the limits and targets set by PPC1 and the Objectives of the plan. AND AMEND so that nitrogen loads are allocated within (sub)catchments in such a way that there is an equitable allocation of total catchment nitrogen load to all users/activities who may wish to use the available resource. AND AMEND to establish a nutrient transfer regime for nutrient user groups within sub-catchments, where catchment loads and limits have been established but only where any allocation methods are not based on current discharges (NRP) or land use. Transfer regimes are to enable nitrogen loss reductions to be achieved at least cost and to enable and encourage maximum efficiency and flexibility of resource use and to optimise economic benefits. Nutrient transfer systems must meet the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The initial allocation system meets all of the allocation principles;

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only occurs within a sub-catchment or watershed and only within a nutrient user/Catchment Collective Groups; • The transferable portion of the resource (e.g. nitrogen) only pertains to the load which achieves the desired environmental outcomes; and • Result in improved economic outcomes and land use optimisation. <p>AND AMEND so that water quality outcomes below environmental limits which is caused by naturally occurring processes, or is due to the impacts of regionally or nationally significant infrastructure is provided for.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that objectives, policies, methods and rules, are included which facilitate and support the establishment and operation of (sub) catchment collective groups to manage water quality and biodiversity issues facing a catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that objectives, policies and methods support innovative and, where required, edge of field mitigation which facilitates flexible, viable businesses and encourages communities to work together to identify, understand and act collectively to improve water quality.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that regulatory methods are tailored to address the environmental issues specific to a sub-catchment or watershed and that land use.</p>
General	PC1-13157	Not stated	<p>AMEND in PPC1 land use (including “farming”) methods and rules to include ancillary discharges (s9 and s15 RMA)</p> <p>AND AMEND land use and ancillary discharge activity rules so that they are holistic, in that they apply to the farming operation and systems rather than taking a single activity focus.</p> <p>AND AMEND land use and ancillary discharge activity rules to meet the requirements of s70 RMA, and relevant planning considerations.</p>
General	PC1-13158	Not stated	<p>AMEND in PPC1 the land use and ancillary discharges (including nitrogen management or allocation) objectives, policies, methods and rules to recognise and provide for drystock sector farming operations including the matters identified in paragraph 39(i)-(ix) of the full submission.</p>
General	PC1-13159	Not stated	<p>ADD provisions to PPC1 which ensure that the life supporting capacity of water, soil, and ecosystems are safeguarded.</p> <p>AND ADD provisions which ensure that freshwater resource use (assimilative capacity) is necessary, reasonable and efficient.</p>
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-11146	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11 - Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational, so that it explicitly recognises the role sub-catchment groups will have in achieving the Vision and Strategy.</p> <p>AND AMEND paragraph one, sentences three and four, to give effect to the intent as follows:</p> <p>" <u>The 80-year timeframe recognises the 'innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality outcomes set under Table 3.11-1 may require significant reductions in discharges from some land uses, in sub-catchments which are currently over allocated. As such, timeframes should provide for investment in infrastructure, remediation, mitigation, innovation, and farm optimisation. requires technologies or practices that are not yet available or economically feasible.</u></p> <p>In addition, the current understanding is that <u>achieving water quality restoration takes time due to lag phases between changes in land management approaches and establishment of on farm and edge of field mitigation (for example slope stabilisation, critical source management, wetland creation and enhancement, and establishment of riparian vegetation) and resultant water quality improvements. requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with lower discharges (e.g. through reforestation).</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND bullet points on page 15 by adding a new bullet point, as follows:</p> <p><u>" taking a targeted and risked based approach to managing land and water resources which is focused on sub-catchments and which ensures that:</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>(i) water quality is managed to ensure that:</u> <u>(a) water quality is maintained in those rivers and lakes where the existing water quality is at a level sufficient to support the Values in Section 3.11.1 Objective 1A</u> <u>(b) water quality is enhanced in those rivers and lakes where the existing water quality is not at a level sufficient to support the Values in Section 3.11.1 Objective 1A, so that the values are supported by 2097;</u> <u>(c) accelerated eutrophication and sedimentation of lakes in the catchment is prevented or minimised"</u> AND DELETE bullet point three in relation to the Nitrogen Reference Point and holding land uses to this historic discharge rate. AND AMEND bullet point five, to give effect to the intent as follows: "Waikato Regional Council to <u>incentivise, enable, and support sub-catchment approaches to sustainable land and water management, and adoption of edge of field mitigation where required. Regulatory, non-regulatory, and financial instruments are provided to enable and support communities working together in their watershed (sub-catchments) to address develop approaches outside the Rule framework that both point source and diffuse losses of contaminants to water, allow contaminant loss risk factors to be assessed at a sub-catchment level, and implement mitigations that look beyond individual farm property boundaries to identify the most cost-effective and influential solutions."</u> AND AMEND Section 3.11 to reflect the outcomes sought in this submission.</p>
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-11149	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 by incorporating the values within PPC1 as Objectives, and providing express links between these values and subsequent Sections of PPC1 to explain the relationship between particular values and uses and the desired water quality outcomes (Freshwater Objectives). AND AMEND to include a new Objective 1A OR AMEND existing Objectives to give effect to the following intent: <u>"Water Management Values: Surface water bodies are managed in a manner which safeguards their life supporting capacity and recognises and provides for the Values in Section 3.11.1."</u></p>
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-11150	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which establish Freshwater Objectives based on the values of freshwater including cultural, recreational, and ecological values, along with consumptive values (ability to assimilate pollution, food production, and forestry). AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which change Table 3.11-1 numerical water quality targets to Freshwater Objectives as appropriate (i.e. chlorophyll a, clarity, E.coli), and remove these parameters from Table 3.11-1 and instead hold as numerical freshwater Objectives. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required new Objectives which recognise and provide for the establishment and operation of collaborative sub-catchment groups, both through regulatory and non-regulatory methods, in sustainably managing water quality and biodiversity issues facing a catchment, providing innovative and where required edge of field mitigation and which facilitates flexible, viable businesses and communities, and enables sustainable management of resources such as nutrients within the assimilative capacity of soils and water, to achieve the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which ensure resource use is efficient including through establishment of nitrogen allocation frameworks if nitrogen is required to be allocated. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which ensure that resource use takes into account the natural capital of soils including the natural productive potential of soils (for example Land Use Capability), climate, geology, and assimilative capacity of water. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which provide for the economic and social well-being of people and communities, people and community resilience, adaptive management, and sub-catchment approaches lead by communities.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which ensure that limits and targets are set appropriately and enable the economic and social well-being of people and communities and ensure that they are resilient, vibrant, and future proofed.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that it adopts and truly encourages and empowers a sub-catchment approach to managing land use and water quality, tailored to the specific issues faced by the sub-catchment , and with appropriate time frames for achievement of its interim targets and long term Objectives.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide communities and individuals with certainty in relation to what will be required of them to enable sound business, succession, and investment decisions to be made, including investment into environmental mitigation.</p> <p>AND AMEND Objective 4 OR ADD a NEW Objective to give effect to the following intent: <u>"People and community resilience / Te Whaingā 4: Te manawa piharau o te tangata me te hapori, and the achievement of the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River.</u> <u>Communities working together to sustainably manage land and water resources within their sub-catchments, to protect the values for freshwater, to maintain and where degraded improve water quality, and to protect and restore biodiversity, for generations to come."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 and PPC1 Objectives to make a clear distinction between what are Freshwater Objectives, Attributes, limits and targets. Freshwater Objectives would include values of freshwater such as cultural, ecological, primary production, commercial, and recreational and may include numerical parameters for periphyton, chlorophyll a, macroinvertebrate community indices (MCI) and sediment and clarity.</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11154	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 1 AND/OR ADD new Objectives to give effect to the following intent: <u>"Objective 1A Water management Values: Surface water bodies are managed in a manner which safe guards their life supporting capacity and recognises and provides for the Values in Section 3.11.1.</u> <u>Objective 1B Targeted and risk based approach to managing land and water resources which is focused on sub-catchments:</u> <u>(ii) water quality is managed to ensure that:</u> <u>(a) water quality is maintained in those rivers and lakes where the existing water quality is at a level sufficient to support the Values in Section 3.11.1 Objective 1A</u> <u>(b) water quality is enhanced in those rivers and lakes where the existing water quality is not at a level sufficient to support the Values in Section 3.11.1 Objective 1A, so that the values are supported by 2097;</u> <u>(c) accelerated eutrophication and sedimentation of lakes in the catchment is prevented or minimised."</u></p>
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-11233	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 2 so that it is made explicit that the Objective is to enable people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, to be resilient and vibrant, and to provide for future generations.</p> <p>AND AMEND Objective 2 to give effect to the following intent: <u>"Social, economic and cultural well-being is recognised and maintained in the long term/Te Whaingā 2: Ka whakaOngia tenoranga a-papori, a-ohanga, a-ahurea hoki i nga tauroa. Management of land and water resources within the Waikato River Catchment recognises and provides for Waikato and Waipā communities and their economic and social well-being, vibrancy and resilience."</u></p>
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each	PC1-11482	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 3 so that it provides for and enables management approaches tailored to the sub-catchment unit or waterbody and which specifically focus on the issues identified for that waterbody (i.e. in some catchments it may be Nitrogen but in others it may be sediment).</p> <p>AND DELETE reference to 10 percent of the required change.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the interim targets and timeframes recognise and provide for the Economic and Social well-being of people and communities including implications for actions, investments, ongoing management changes and any social, cultural or economic implications. AND AMEND Objective 3 by extending timeframes to longer than 10 years, preferably 30 years.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-11483	Oppose the provision	ADD a NEW Objective to PPC1 which provides for people and community resilience, adaptive management, and sub-catchment approaches led by communities. AND DELETE from Objective 4 reference to the staged approach and future plan changes including increasing stringency in land use controls and requirements AND REPLACE with adaptive management Objectives and Policies. AND AMEND Objective 4 OR ADD a new Objective to PPC1 to give effect to the following intent: "People and community resilience / Te Whaingā 4: Te manawa piharau o te tangata me te hapori, <u>and the achievement of the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River.</u> <u>Communities working together to sustainably manage land and water resources within their sub-catchments, to protect the values for freshwater, to maintain and where degraded improve water quality, and to protect and restore biodiversity, for generations to come.</u> " AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 interim targets so that they apply at a longer time frame such as 30 years, for those parameters which are significantly over allocated now AND AMEND the interim targets so that they progressively reduce over allocation at a rate and scale which provides for people and community resilience including economic well-being. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 and Objective 4 so that PPC1 provides a pathway for individuals and communities to work together to achieve the Vision and Strategy over the long term.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-11484	Not stated	ADD new Policy 1A OR AMEND Policy 1 to give effect to Objective 1A and 1B with the intent of: "Where current water quality meets the relevant Table 3.11 - 1 water quality outcomes (interim targets or 80 year targets/limits) within each sub-catchment, water quality must be managed in a manner which ensures that the water quality targets/ limits continue to be met beyond the zone of reasonable mixing. Where Table 3.11-1 water quality targets/limits are not met, water quality within the sub-catchment must be managed in a manner which progressively improves existing water quality relevant to the parameter exceeded , in order to meet: (i) The water quality target/limit for the sub-catchment by 2096, and/or (ii) The relevant value that the water quality target/limit is designed to safeguard" AND IF Nitrogen is to be allocated through PPC1 THEN AMEND PPC1 through either amending existing Policies (such as Policy 1) and Rules (such as 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.7) OR including a new Policy and associated Rules which sets out how Nitrogen will be allocated and discharges managed. AND AMEND Policy 1 AND/OR include a new Policy to enable establishment and operation of sub-catchment groups working through global consents to sustainably manage land and water resources, to be innovative, to share and move resources as required within environmental limits, to be flexible, to recognise and provide for biodiversity values, to adopt edge of field mitigation and to offset residual impacts. AND AMEND PPC1 to insert the nutrient allocation principles listed in Appendix 1 of the submission and apply these across the catchment.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-11485	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable land uses which are less than or equal to 20 hectares, or which are leaching at or less than the 'sustainable level' (Footnote: 'Sustainable level' can be defined as either a kg liveweight per ha relative to land use capability (LUC) or Nitrogen kg discharge rate per hectare (kgN/ha/year) which achieves the desired in-stream Nitrogen load) to continue and provide them with flexibility to change farm systems or stocking rates up to the 'sustainable level'.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested																																
			<p>AND IF Nitrogen is to be allocated through PPC1 THEN AMEND PPC1 through either amending existing Policies (such as Policy 1) and Rules (such as 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.7) OR including a new Policy and associated Rules which sets out how Nitrogen will be allocated and discharges managed.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the allocation and management framework for Nitrogen promotes the efficient use of natural resources AND incentivises activities and behaviour change which promote the sustainable management of natural resources AND will achieve the Vision and Strategy AND incorporates the allocation principles set out under appendix 1 in the submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to manage or allocate Nitrogen based on:</p> <p>(a) 'flat rate per hectare' permitted threshold (where the sub-catchment load is divided by the total number of hectares in the sub-catchment and this amount is allocated as a Nitrogen discharge threshold to each hectare of land) for example 20kgN/ha/year; OR</p> <p>(b) Natural capital or land use suitability based allocation per hectare' where a sub-catchment Nitrogen load is attributed to land based on its underlying characteristics and factors (including productive capability using the Land Use Capability classification system). This approach should be used to determine the permitted baseline, and where required to stage reductions in Nitrogen discharges over time as per Table 1 below (<i>footnote: Categories and discharge numbers are indicative only and subject to change through Schedule 1 process as more evidence and data becomes available</i>); AND</p> <p>c) Natural capital or land use suitability based threshold for the discharge of Nitrogen per hectare' that is used to determine where and when Council require additional regulatory standards or stricter activity status to reduce Nitrogen loss over time - based on calculating a sub-catchment Nitrogen load and focusing on priority areas where Nitrogen is over allocated and therefore reductions from land uses are required. For example as set out in Table 1.</p> <p>Table 1</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="8">Land Use Capability - Natural Capital</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Class</th> <th>I</th> <th>II</th> <th>III</th> <th>IV</th> <th>V</th> <th>VI</th> <th>VII</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Year 1 (Kg/N/ha/year)</td> <td>30</td> <td>27</td> <td>24</td> <td>18</td> <td>16</td> <td>15</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Year 5 (kgN/ha/year)</td> <td>27</td> <td>25</td> <td>21</td> <td>16</td> <td>13</td> <td>12</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 and Table 3.11-1 OR ADD a NEW Policy which sets out the:</p> <p>a) Current Nitrogen load (<i>footnote: Current Nitrogen load includes both the Allowable in-stream nitrate load to achieve current in-stream Nitrogen concentration and the Maximum Allowable Zone Load (MAZL) which accounts for attenuation and provides the load that can be allocated to land</i>)</p> <p>b) Desired Nitrogen load (<i>footnote: Desired Nitrogen load includes both the Allowable in stream nitrate load to achieve the desired in-stream Nitrogen concentration, and the Maximum Allowable Zone Load (MAZL) which accounts for attenuation and provides the load that can be allocated to land</i>)</p> <p>c) Nitrogen discharge rate/ha/year to achieve current Nitrogen load</p> <p>d) Nitrogen discharge rate/ha/year to achieve the desired Nitrogen load</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that:</p> <p>f) activities which would cause the maximum catchment load to be exceeded are avoided</p>	Land Use Capability - Natural Capital								Class	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	Year 1 (Kg/N/ha/year)	30	27	24	18	16	15	8	Year 5 (kgN/ha/year)	27	25	21	16	13	12	8
Land Use Capability - Natural Capital																																			
Class	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII																												
Year 1 (Kg/N/ha/year)	30	27	24	18	16	15	8																												
Year 5 (kgN/ha/year)	27	25	21	16	13	12	8																												

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>g) In catchments which are already over allocated, PPC1 should avoid allocating any further Nitrogen</p> <p>h) In catchments which are already over allocated, PPC1 should put in place Methods (such as a 'sinking lid on the allocation') so that over time the over allocation is phased out.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure that those activities and land uses which are contributing the most to the over allocated parameter bear the majority of the cost of reducing the over allocation</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 (a) to ensure that low discharging land uses such as small scale (<20kg N/ha) or low impact activities (those discharging at or below the sustainable level) are enabled to continue and are provided with flexibility to change farm systems and stocking rates up to the sustainable levels for the sub-catchment (Freshwater Management Unit).</p>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12575	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 1 so that management approaches are tailored to addressing water quality issues identified on a sub-catchment basis, and where the responsibility of addressing the impacts is apportioned to those land uses including point and non-point source discharges which have caused or contributed to any over allocation, and where improvements required over time are appropriate to the level of impact.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 AND/OR include a new Policy to enable establishment and operation of sub-catchment groups working through global consents to sustainably manage land and water resources, to be innovative, to share and move resources as required within environmental limits, to be flexible, to recognise and provide for biodiversity values, to adopt edge of field mitigation and to offset residual impacts.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 and Policy 1 so that land use rules and management frameworks include both land use and ancillary discharge provisions (sections 9 and 15 Resource Management Act)</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 and Policy 1 to enable establishment of nutrient user groups within the same catchment as part of catchment collective groups AND enable transfer of nutrients (at a level not exceeding the desired in-stream nutrient load), where principles in Appendix A of the submission are met, precluding nutrient transfer when allocation is based on current or historic discharges AND transfer within nutrient user groups only occurs: within a sub-catchment or watershed; within an established sub-catchment programme that's based on fair allocation of a load; only pertains to the load which achieves the desired environmental outcome; results in improved economic outcomes and land use optimization.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 to apply Policy 12 clauses (a), (b) and (c), and Policy 13 (a), (b), and (c), and require the application of best practicable option to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects of a discharge (either directly or indirectly to freshwater) where the discharge may cause or contribute to a freshwater attribute being exceeded, through resource consents.</p> <p>AND ADD new Policy 1A OR AMEND Policy 1 to give effect to Objective 1A and 1B with the intent of: <u>"Where current water quality meets the relevant Table 3.11 - 1 water quality outcomes (interim targets or 80 year targets/limits) within each sub-catchment, water quality must be managed in a manner which ensures that the water quality targets/ limits continue to be met beyond the zone of reasonable mixing.</u> <u>Where Table 3.11-1 water quality targets/limits are not met, water quality within the sub-catchment must be managed in a manner which progressively improves existing water quality relevant to the parameter exceeded , in order to meet:</u> <u>(i) The water quality target/limit for the sub-catchment by 2096, and/or</u> <u>(ii) The relevant value that the water quality target/limit is designed to safeguard"</u></p>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12576	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 1 (a) as follows: "enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase"</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 (b) as follows: "Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; and which exceed the 'sustainable level' for the sub-catchment (Freshwater</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>Management Unit) to progressively reduce contaminant discharges over time, where the reductions are proportionate to the level of over allocation within the sub-catchment and proportionate to the discharge level of the activity."</u>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12577	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 (c) as follows: "progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer, and pigs from rivers, stream, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>on land up to 15 degrees slope, and where break fed on land above 15 degrees slope."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so intensively farmed animals are required to be excluded from all permanently flowing waterbodies, but enable flexibility for low intensity land uses or/and hill country farming AND focus management approaches for hill country on critical source management.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11487	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that management approaches are tailored to managing water quality on a sub-catchment basis. Reductions may not always be required AND AMEND to incentivise and support collaborative community groups working together to sustainably manage land and water resources and to implement a staged approach to achieving the Objective of PPC1, through long term global sub-catchment land use and discharge permits, including land use change AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt the recommendations released in the government's clean water document (<i>New Zealand Government Clean Water (February 2017) Ministry for the Environment, ME 1293</i>).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12708	Support the provision with amendments	AND AMEND Policy 2 (e) as follows: "Requiring stock exclusion <u>the exclusion of stock from permanently flowing waterbodies on land up to 15 degrees slope, and stock when break fed on land with a slope exceeding 15 degrees slope,</u> to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026."
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12709	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to reflect the amendments set out against Policy 1 which relate to the management of Nitrogen discharges and allocation, and which enable flexibility for low discharging land uses.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12710	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(a) as follows: "Taking a tailored, risk based approach to define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce to manage diffuse discharges of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens..." AND AMEND Policy 2 and PPC1 to ensure that management approaches for hill country are focused on critical source management with timeframes tailored through Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12711	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2 (d) AND REPLACE with: " <u>where current water quality is over allocated such that the water quality outcome in the sub-catchment, as set out in Table 3.11-1 is not met, require reductions in the contaminant discharge to be proportionate to the amount of the current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment, to provide for the values."</u> AND AMEND Policy 2 to apply Policy 12 clauses (a), (b) and (c), and Policy 13 (a), (b), and (c), and require the application of best practicable option to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects of a discharge (either directly or indirectly to freshwater) where the discharge may cause or contribute to a freshwater attribute being exceeded, through resource consents.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-11488	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 so that it enables small scale land uses (<20ha), low intensity, and low discharging land uses to continue, to be flexible in their land use and their discharge of Nitrogen, and stocking rates, and to be established as set out under Policy 1. AND AMEND to introduce permitted thresholds based on the 'sustainable level' for the sub-catchment or Freshwater Management Unit. The 'sustainable level' can be based on Nitrogen loss per/kg/ha/year or alternatively kg live weight per ha relative to land use capability. Nitrogen loss rates should be based on either a permitted activity threshold using

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>an equal allocation for a sub-catchment (e.g. 20kgN/ha/year) or Natural Capital based allocation or activity status (e.g. LUC), and relate to sub-catchment or Freshwater Management Unit specific desired in-stream Nitrogen loads. AND DELETE reference to future further reductions in contaminate discharges. AND AMEND to recognise existing biodiversity values on private land and that further establishment and protection of biodiversity is enabled and incentivised (as Policy 17 does).</p>
<p>Policy 5: Staged approach</p>	<p>PC1-11489</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Policy 5 to give effect to the following intent. "Recognise that achieving the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 <u>may require significant reductions in discharges from some land uses, in sub-catchments which are currently over allocated. As such timeframes will need to be staged over 80 years, to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans. provide for investment in infrastructure, remediation, mitigation, innovation, and farm optimisation, and in recognition that achieving water quality restoration takes time due to lag phases between changes in land management approaches and establishment of on farm and edge of field mitigation and resultant water quality improvements.</u>" AND AMEND to tailor management approaches to address the specific contaminate(s) of concern on a sub-catchment basis. AND DELETE reference to further reductions through subsequent regional plans. AND AMEND to give effect to Objective 3 and 4 as proposed through this submission. AND AMEND to enable the establishment and operation of sub-catchment groups working through long term global consents to sustainably manage land and water resources, to adopt a staged approach to addressing water quality over allocation where it exists within the sub-catchment, to be innovative, to share and move resources as required within desired environmental limits/targets, to be flexible, to recognise and provide for biodiversity values, and to adopt edge of field mitigation. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the interim targets and timeframes recognise and provide for the Economic and Social well-being of people and communities including implications for actions, investments, ongoing management changes and any social, cultural or economic implications. AND AMEND Policy 5 by extending timeframes to longer than 10 years, preferably 30 years.</p>
<p>Policy 6: Restricting land use change</p>	<p>PC1-11490</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Policy 6 as follows: "Restricting land use change Restriction on intensive land uses and discharges to water..." AND AMEND to enable land use activities including changes in land use where increases in contaminant discharges still enable sub-catchment outcomes for water quality to be met including the values. AND AMEND to enable changes in land use which occur within the sustainable level for the sub-catchment as set out in Policy 1. AND AMEND to take into account the degree to which land use is optimised in relation to the natural capital of soils, and sub-catchment water quality 80 year attributes targets (Table 3.11-1). AND AMEND to provide for increases in Nitrogen discharge where land use change will result in overall improvement in sustainable management and a decrease in soil loss, Phosphorus loss, management of microbial pathogens, and enhancement of biodiversity values.</p>
<p>Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future</p>	<p>PC1-11491</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Policy 7 to make it a Method. AND AMEND Policy/Method 7 as follows: "Natural Resource Preparing for Allocation in the future Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or enterprise level allocation of diffuse discharges</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the Policies and Methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability'. <u>Work with stakeholders to determine sub-catchment specific allocation of natural resources including the assimilative capacity of freshwater. The allocation approaches should apply;</u> <u>Any future allocation should consider the following principles:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Land suitability which reflects the biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land, and the sensitivity of the receiving water body, as a starting point (i.e. where the effect on the land and receiving waters will be the same, like land is treated the same for the purposes of allocation); and b. Allowance for flexibility of development of Tangata Whenua ancestral land; and c. Minimise social disruption and costs in the transition to the 'land suitability' approach; and d. Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge.” <p>AND ADD the allocation principles in Appendix 1 of the submission and those set out in the general Section of the submission. AND ADD new clauses to take into account the degree to which land use is optimised to the natural capital of soils and assimilative capacity of water. AND AMEND to adopt submissions set out in relation to the management and allocation of Nitrogen.</p>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-11492	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 8 to require reductions of Nitrogen greater than the currently proposed 75th percentile. AND AMEND to introduce appropriate sub-catchment contaminant numerical limits to enable targeted and prioritised actions. AND AMEND to prioritise the establishment of catchment collaborative groups based on priority sub-catchments.</p>
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-11493	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Policy 9 AND AMEND to facilitate and support the establishment and operation of sub-catchment groups to manage water quality and biodiversity issues facing a sub-catchment, providing innovative and, where required, edge of field mitigation, and which facilitates flexible, viable businesses and communities, and enables transfer of resources such as nutrients within the assimilative capacity of soils and water, and at sustainable levels. AND AMEND to give effect to new collaborative catchment objectives. AND AMEND to incorporate Policy 17 provisions in relation to recognition, support and enhancement of biodiversity values. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a new Method which provides for Regional Council support of catchment groups and approaches to addressing complex land and water management issues, including sub-catchment specific studies, data collection, catchment group facilitation, development and funding of sub-catchment models which support catchment groups, decision making and consenting.</p>
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-11494	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.4 Implementation Methods in accordance with the changes sought to the Objectives, Policies, Methods, Rules and Schedules. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a new Method which provides for Regional Council support of catchment groups and approaches to addressing complex land and water management issues, including sub-catchment specific studies, data collection, catchment group facilitation, development and funding of sub-catchment models which support catchment groups, decision making and consenting.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11495	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 and associated Schedules, Policies and Rules to expand criteria for certified industry schemes, auditing and reporting processes.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11496	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 in accordance with changes sought to Schedule 1. AND DELETE OR AMEND the requirement for a Certified Farm Environment Planner. AND AMEND to introduce greater prioritisation of where Farm Environment Plans are required. AND AMEND to provide a greater link to Farm Environment Plan priorities and empowering a sub-catchment approach between Methods 3.11.4.3 and 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-11497	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to provide for managing contaminant loads at a sub-catchment level AND much more targeted and prioritised use of Farm Environment Plans to suit sub-catchment priorities. AND AMEND to provide for sub-catchment collectives or nutrient user groups to encourage and empower catchment communities working together to improve water quality.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-11498	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to empower an approach to managing nutrient discharges, and in particular Nitrogen discharges at a sub-catchment level, AND in accordance with amendments sort on the Objectives, Policies and Methods contained within the submission.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-11499	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to introduce thresholds for the management of contaminants and in particular Nitrogen, that meet the changes sought in this submission, AND that are based on better linking sub-catchment contaminant loads to priority actions through resource consents and Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-11500	Not stated	ADD a NEW discretionary activity Rule for situations where the standards and conditions of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.6 are not met. AND IF Nitrogen is to be allocated through PPC1 THEN AMEND PPC1 through either amending existing Policies (such as Policy 1) and Rules (such as 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.7) OR including a new Policy and associated Rules which sets out how Nitrogen will be allocated and discharges managed.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11501	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to include a classification of small and low intensity farms up to 20 hectares, and to include enterprises being undertaken on more than 1 property. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1 (3). AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1 (5).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11502	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to give effect to PPC1 amended Objectives and Policies including Policy 1, Policy 2, and Policy 4 AND enable activities with lower contaminant discharges including nutrient discharges to continue OR to be established. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 as follows: "The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions..." <u>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (3) (a) to (e).</u> AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (b) (i). AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (ii) as follows: " 15kgN/ha/year 20kgN/ha/year" OR alternatively replace 20kgN/ha/year with the 'sustainable level' calculated in accordance with Policy 1 and Policy 2, OR adopt a permitted threshold for Nitrogen discharge based on land use capability as a proxy for land use suitability. AND DELETE "grazed" from Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (d) to provide for some winter grazing of crops below a minimum area or with criteria contained within the Rule to reduce risk of loss from critical source areas.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards and or thresholds.</p> <p>AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic nutrient discharge levels or stocking rates.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11503	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 (1) as follows:</p> <p>“...and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th 50th percentile Nitrogen leaching value that are also within a sub-catchment which is currently over allocated in relation to Nitrogen (Table 3.11-1 and 3.11-2);</p> <p>AND AMEND to include new standard that by 2096 the activity does not cause or contribute materially to an exceedance of the water quality 80 year targets for its specific sub- catchment as set out in Table 3.11-1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule 1 as set out in this submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C as set out in this submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND timeframes for the requirement to complete and register Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND ADD under 'matters of control (ii) reference to the sub-catchment water quality outcomes and sub-catchment specific issues. Reductions of contaminant discharges may not always be required;</p> <p>AND AMEND matter of control clause (iii) as follows: The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of Nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified does not cause or materially contribute to exceedance of the sub-catchment Nitrogen attributes/targets in Table 3.11-1 by 2096.</p> <p>AND DELETE reference to the 75th percentile in Rule 3.11.5.4 (iv) AND REPLACE with <u>“for catchments which are currently over allocated for Nitrogen, actions , timeframes, and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of Nitrogen is reduced over the term of consent proportionate to the level of over allocation and the contribution that activity makes to the over allocation. Over allocation to be phased out by 50 percent by 2047.”</u></p> <p>AND ADD reference to Nitrogen discharge limit(s) (based on an estimate or band for land use capability or suitability), as set out under Policy 1 AND require consideration of Nitrogen discharge reductions through the consent where sub-catchment discharge thresholds are exceeded.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable land uses to discharge to a series of Nitrogen discharge thresholds based on a sub-catchment assessment of Land use capability, or suitability.</p> <p>AND AMEND to tailor environmental mitigation to critical source identification and management.</p> <p>AND AMEND to recognise and provide for existing biodiversity values and enhancement of biodiversity values (in accordance with Policy 17).</p> <p>AND AMEND to take into account the degree to which land use is optimised in relation to the natural capital of soils, and sub-catchment water quality 80 year attributes targets (Table 3.11-1).</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable consents to be granted for a term of 35 years.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that it gives effect to amended Policies 1 and 2 and including Policy 12 clauses (a), (b) and (c), and Policy 13 (a), (b), and (c), and requires the application of Best Practicable Option to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects of a discharge (either directly or indirectly to freshwater) where the discharge may cause or contribute to a freshwater attribute being exceeded, through resource consents.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-11504	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to enable and facilitate sub-catchment collective groups and enterprises in sustainably managing land and water resources to achieve the water quality attributes and targets in Table 3.11-1 by 2096.</p> <p>AND AMEND as follows:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>"Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in the relevant sub-<u>catchment(s)</u>. ii. The diffuse discharge of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. iii. The need for and the content of a Farm Environment Plan. iv. The term of the resource consent. v. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. vi. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C." <p>AND AMEND to add:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Timing, and rate of reductions in contaminant discharges b. Compliance with Table 3.11-1 interim targets and 80 year water quality targets c. Compliance with any sub-catchment management plan prepared for the relevant sub-catchment d. The adoption of an adaptive management and mitigation planning approach to manage diffuse discharges of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens e. Edge of field mitigation, remediation, and biodiversity enhancement (in accordance with Policy 7) f. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. <p>AND AMEND so that it gives effect to amended Policies 1 and 2 and including Policy 12 clauses (a), (b) and (c), and Policy 13 (a), (b), and (c), and requires the application of Best Practicable Option to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects of a discharge (either directly or indirectly to freshwater) where the discharge may cause or contribute to a freshwater attribute being exceeded, through resource consents.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11505	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that the Rule does not apply to land use change where it does not exceed the sustainable Nitrogen discharge threshold (or limit) for the sub-catchment, or stocking rates.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that there is the requirement where the change in land use results in discharges in exceedance of the sustainable discharge level, that those discharges have to be reduced overtime, and may not exceed the 50th percentile for that catchment.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11506	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B so it is consistent with 'Best Practice Data Input Standards' for the OVERSEER Model and reflects actual farm systems and operations.</p> <p>AND DELETE requirement for a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor AND REPLACE with a Certified Nutrient Management Advisor.</p> <p>AND DELETE Schedule B Table 1 assumptions where they are inconsistent with 'Best Practice Data Input Standards' for Overseer.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that actual stock weights are used and not the assumptions set out under definition of 'stock unit'.</p> <p>AND ADD a requirement for land owners to provide a summary of soil properties, including land use capability classes, to ensure blocks are developed and applied appropriately within Overseer, and in determination of farm optimisation within natural resource limits.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the requirement to provide a Nitrogen Reference Point to align with Priority one, two and three catchment requirements for Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B (f) to apply the Nitrogen Reference Point to the highest of the financial years from 2011-2016.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11507	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C to apply to land with a slope up to 15° (flat and rolling land).</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to exclude stock when break fed on land with a slope greater than 15 degrees. AND DELETE Schedule C (3) AND REPLACE with: <u>“Cattle, deer and pigs are able to enter water bodies for the purpose of crossing from one side to the other as long as they are being supervised and are actively driven across the water body in one continuous movement, where this occurs less frequently than once per week. Stock crossings used once or more per week, must use a livestock crossing structure.”</u>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12366	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule 1 (d) AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2) (c) to refer to key critical source areas only.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12367	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 (3) to include spatial mapping requirements from clauses 2 (c) (i), 2 (c) (ii), 2 (c) (iv), 2 (c) (v), 2 (d) (ii), 2 (d) (iv) and 2 (f) (i).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12364	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 (2) (ii) as follows: “for areas with a slope exceeding 25 <u>15</u> degrees and where stream fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation measures.” AND DELETE Schedule 1 (f) (i). AND AMEND Schedule 1 (f) (ii) to apply irrespective of slope.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12365	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 (5) (a) to enable flexibility in Nitrogen discharges up to the sustainable Nitrogen discharge level, but where this is exceeded Nitrogen discharges shall not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND Schedule 1 (5) (b) so that where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the sustainable Nitrogen discharge level, actions, timeframes and other measures are set out and implemented to ensure that Nitrogen discharge is reduced overtime in a manner and to the extent that corresponds with the level of water quality improvement required to achieve the water quality outcomes and which is proportionate to the level of discharge, i.e. those discharging the most will be required to reduce the most (15 percent of total discharge each 10 year period) AND AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that land use activities are not able to increase Nitrogen discharge beyond either their Nitrogen Reference Point or the sustainable leaching level, whichever is the highest - default to non-complying Rule.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11508	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so farmers can identify the specific actions they will need to take through their Farm Environment Plan to address any water quality issues relevant within their sub-catchment. The Council must identify relevant water quality issues within the sub-catchment, as well as the associated mitigations that farmers should consider. This information must be provided to farmers before they are required to develop a Farm Environment Plan. AND DELETE requirement to be certified by a Certified Farm Environment Planner AND REPLACE with industry approved standard or developed in accordance with skills required to support the development of a Council approved Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to enable application of 'Best Practicable Option'.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-11158	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the numerical outcomes recognise and provide for the values under Section 3.11.1 Objective 1A. AND AMEND numerical outcomes (limits/targets, including interim targets) at levels which give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (2014) and in particular Policies CA2 and CA3. AND AMEND to consider the provision of economic well-being, including economic opportunities. AND AMEND to provide for water quality below national bottom lines which results from natural processes and/or from the impacts of national and regionally significant infrastructure. AND AMEND to adopt numerical limits that are appropriate to achieving desired outcomes and are applied at appropriate levels of flow that match the values.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND numerical water quality targets to Freshwater Objectives as appropriate (i.e. chlorophyll a, clarity, E.coli) AND REMOVE these parameters from Table 3.11-1.</p> <p>AND AMEND as follows:</p> <p><u>"E.coli 260/100 ml < 50th percentile applies 1 November to 30 April when the river is below medium flow:</u> <u>E.coli 550/100 ml < 20th percentile the concentration of E.coli must not exceed 550 per 100 ml year round when flow is at or below the 20th flow exceedance percentile (i.e. not in the top 20 percent of flows)</u> <u>The visual clarity of the water measured as the horizontal sighting range of a black disc must equal or exceed [Table 3.11-1 numerical parameter given in meters] when the river is at or below medium flow (the 50th flow exceedance percentile)."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND so that the interim targets and timeframes recognise and provide for the Economic and Social well-being of people and communities including implications for actions, investments, ongoing management changes and any social, cultural or economic implications.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 interim targets so that they apply at a longer time frame such as 30 years, for those parameters which are significantly over allocated now AND AMEND the interim targets so that they progressively reduce over allocation at a rate and scale which provides for people and community resilience including economic well-being.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that PPC1 provides a pathway for individuals and communities to work together to achieve the Vision and Strategy over the long term.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 and Table 3.11-1 OR ADD a NEW Policy which sets out the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Current Nitrogen load (<i>footnote: Current Nitrogen load includes both the Allowable in-stream nitrate load to achieve current in-stream Nitrogen concentration and the Maximum Allowable Zone Load (MAZL) which accounts for attenuation and provides the load that can be allocated to land</i>) b) Desired Nitrogen load (<i>footnote: Desired Nitrogen load includes both the Allowable in stream nitrate load to achieve the desired in-stream Nitrogen concentration, and the Maximum Allowable Zone Load (MAZL) which accounts for attenuation and provides the load that can be allocated to land</i>) c) Nitrogen discharge rate/ha/year to achieve current Nitrogen load d) Nitrogen discharge rate/ha/year to achieve the desired Nitrogen load <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 and PPC1 Objectives to make a clear distinction between what are Freshwater Objectives, Attributes, limits and targets. Freshwater Objectives would include values of freshwater such as cultural, ecological, primary production, commercial, and recreational and may include numerical parameters for periphyton, chlorophyll a, macroinvertebrate community indices (MCI) and sediment and clarity.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include the allowable instream load and maximum allowable zone load (MAZL) for Nitrogen for all sub-catchments and Freshwater Management Units. Nitrogen loads should be provided which relate to: current instream Nitrogen concentrations and desired instream Nitrogen concentrations. The instream loads should form the basis of an allocation framework for Nitrogen, if allocation frameworks are deemed necessary, to assist with achievement of the Objectives of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that numerical parameters provide for the values of freshwater, including safeguarding the life supporting capacity of freshwater, cultural and primary production values, and meet the Objectives of PPC1. In particular, the E.coli and clarity numerical parameters (Freshwater Objectives) are to be amended so that they can take into account flow and background contaminant levels, natural events and regional and nationally significant infrastructure, and are commensurate with the level of pathogenic risk for contact recreation and cultural values. E.coli and clarity numerical parameters (Freshwater Objectives) should not apply during higher flow events (i.e. above 2x the</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			medium flow), or during the flow recession curve, The approach adopted in the Horizons region is supported (see suggested wording for E.coli and visual clarity above). AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 following implementation of Policy CA2 such that it gives the effect to Policy CA2 (f) (iv) and (v) and Policy CA3 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-11509	Oppose the provision	DELETE Definition – Stock unit AND REPLACE with a definition that applies the OVERSEER Model Best Practice Data Input Standards OR ensure that weights and stock units reflect actual weights and appropriate stock units for the region and are consistent between drystock operations and dairy operations.
Glossary of Terms	PC1-11510	Not stated	ADD a NEW definition for ‘Nutrient user groups’ - a group of properties in multiple ownership, where the owners of those properties undertake farming activities and operate as a collective for the purposes of nutrient management. AND ADD a NEW definition for ‘Critical Source Area’ - a landscape feature like a gully, swale or a depression that accumulates runoff from an adjacent immediate area, and delivers it to surface waterways such as rivers and lakes, artificial waterways and field tiles; and areas which arise through land use activities and management approaches such as cultivation and winter grazing which result in contaminants being discharged from the activity and being delivered to surface waterways. AND ADD a NEW definition for ‘Best Practicable Option - Best Practicable option in relation to a discharge of a contaminant which may enter water, means the best Methods for preventing or minimising the adverse effects on the environment having regard, among other things, to - (a) the nature of the discharge or emission and the sensitivity of the receiving environment to adverse effects; and (b) the financial implications, and the effects on the environment, of that option when compared with other options; and (c) the current state of technical knowledge and the likelihood that the option can be successfully applied. AND ADD a NEW definition for ‘In stream nitrate concentration limits (mg/L)’ - the in-stream water quality concentrations required to achieve the identified water management Objective for the associated sub-catchment or Freshwater Management Unit. AND ADD a NEW definition for ‘Allowable in stream nitrate load (tonnes per year)’ - the allowable volume of nitrate-Nitrogen that can pass down the river at a particular point as determined from the in-stream nitrate-Nitrogen concentration limit. AND ADD a NEW definition for ‘Maximum allowable zone load (MAZL)’ - the amount of Nitrogen that can be lost below the root zone within a defined water management zone as determined by the in-stream nitrate load limit (adjusted for attenuation between the root zone and the river) AND ADD a NEW definition for ‘Measured in-stream nitrate load (tonnes per year) - the amount of nitrate-Nitrogen measured (based on actual monitoring data) as passing down the river at a particular point.

Beex, Henry John

Submitter ID: 73982

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4291	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to benefit the entire community.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4288	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4289	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Begbie, Ruthana Okeroa

Submitter ID: 74005

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8035	Support the provision with amendments	ADOPT PPC1 in its entirety and remain open to the recommendations noted in River Iwi Joint submissions and Raukawa Iwi submissions.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-8063	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Policy 7.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-8041	Not stated	AMEND Policy 16 to recognise and account for the contribution of Māori land at some stage in the future, and recognise and protect investment made by landowners, particularly owners of Ngati Huri land, to reduce contaminants discharged from land use.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-8062	Not stated	No specific decision sought for 3.11.4 Implementation Methods.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-11688	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.11.

Bell, Daphne Lois

Submitter ID: 72987

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5509	Support the provision	RETAIN PPC1.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-6540	Support the provision	RETAIN PPC1.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-6541	Support the provision	RETAIN PPC1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5511	Support the provision	RETAIN PPC1.

Bell, Helen and Ian

Submitter ID: 71345

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8217	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 as per specific submission points.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7565	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to permit cultivation on slopes up to 25 - 30 degrees.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7566	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-7563	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A so the date of notification is more flexible or tied to the end of the farming season.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7562	Oppose the provision	AMEND the reference years to determine the Nitrogen Reference Point to encompass between 6 and 10 years. AND AMEND PPC1 so that the OVERSEER Model is only used as a guide to undertake Nitrogen Reference Point calculations and should not be the basis of regulations being imposed on the farming community. AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point process of PPC1 so that all dairy farmers have a 3-year target Nitrogen Reference Point of 50 (Miraka District average). This may then be gradually decreased over time to an achievable and still profitable level. AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point process of PPC1 so it is set at a level which enables farms to be economically sustainable so that land values are not compromised.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7564	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to allow farmers to continue the current policy which enables cows to cross the river once per month and farmers under special circumstances may appeal this.

Bellview Plains Ltd

Submitter ID: 73496

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8623	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8619	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8622	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8620	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Bennett, Lindy and Michael

Submitter ID: 72929

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4466	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4132	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to ensure that grazing of land over 15 degrees can occur a certain from a waterway. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(d) to exclude annual grass.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4137	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4138	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4139	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to enable farmers to develop their own Farm Environment Plans, either independently or as participants in Farm Environment Plan development workshops. These will then be subject to review by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.

Bennett, Martin

Submitter ID: 73409

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5971	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B to ensure farmers' previous actions to mitigate nutrient discharges are recognised AND AMEND as DairyNZ have requested in no. 17 and 18 of their submission.</p> <p>[DairyNZ no. 17: ADD a NEW method to read: <u>"Method 3.11.4.13 Research and dissemination of edge of field mitigations that reduce diffuse contaminants/... Waikato Regional Council will research and disseminate a guideline to assist Certified Farm Environment Planners, Waikato Regional Council and landowners choose effective edge of field mitigations that address the risk of discharges from an individual farm context and will reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial contaminants, by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>a. Evaluating existing general guidelines</u> <u>b. Involving technical experts in soil conservation, riparian and wetland management, nutrient management and Overseer from council, industry and research organisations in the development of solutions</u> <u>c. Develop a schedule that is linked to Rule 3.11.5.4 that describes acceptable mitigations such as constructed or natural wetlands that are not accounted for currently in Overseer.</u> <u>d. Setting up processes to facilitate mutual understanding between landowners and technical experts."</u> <p>[DairyNZ no. 18: RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4, in particular clause iii.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5972	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure farmers' previous actions to mitigate nutrient discharges are recognised AND AMEND as DairyNZ have requested in no. 17 and 18 of their submission.</p> <p>[DairyNZ no. 17: ADD a NEW method to read: <u>"Method 3.11.4.13 Research and dissemination of edge of field mitigations that reduce diffuse contaminants/... Waikato Regional Council will research and disseminate a guideline to assist Certified Farm Environment Planners, Waikato Regional Council and landowners choose effective edge of field mitigations that address the risk of discharges from an individual farm context and will reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial contaminants, by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>a. Evaluating existing general guidelines</u> <u>b. Involving technical experts in soil conservation, riparian and wetland management, nutrient management and Overseer from council, industry and research organisations in the development of solutions</u> <u>c. Develop a schedule that is linked to Rule 3.11.5.4 that describes acceptable mitigations such as constructed or natural wetlands that are not accounted for currently in Overseer.</u> <u>d. Setting up processes to facilitate mutual understanding between landowners and technical experts."</u> <p>[DairyNZ no. 18: RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4, in particular clause iii.]</p>

Bentham, Thomas and Simone

Submitter ID: 73710

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7145	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to be equitable to farmers who have taken action to reduce the environmental impact of their farms AND AMEND to define stock clearly and consistently AND AMEND to differentiate goats in reference to stock.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7169	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to be equitable to farmers who have taken action to reduce the environmental impact of their farms AND AMEND the selection of Nitrogen Reference Point seasons (2014/2015 and 2015/2016), taking into consideration the effect on business development and land value AND AMEND to recognise dairy goat farming and the lack of a key reference tool such as the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to provide an alternative tool for dairy goat farming that does not disadvantage current operations or future land uses.

Bentham Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 72009

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8474	Oppose the provision	DELETE the grandparenting provisions from PPC1 in relation to the Nitrogen Reference Point, AND REPLACE with a fixed minimum nitrogen leaching level per hectare that will apply to everyone, AND RETAIN the use of the OVERSEER Model or a similar tool and include additional factors that contribute to nitrogen leaching, such as pasture composition, legume content, rotation length, cultivation, depth of soil and soil carbon, and develop a dairy goat module for Overseer.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8484	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions of PPC1 so where a property already has prepared a farm and management plan that covers the criteria in PPC1 they be exempt from the need to produce an additional Farm Environment Plan.

Betschart, Werner Josef

Submitter ID: 72568

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9963	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to implement a case-by-case approach to determining the Nitrogen Reference Point.

Bevege, Richard Neil

Submitter ID: 74157

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8196	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8195	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide alternative reference period timeframe for setting the Nitrogen Reference Points. AND AMEND to go back to the high polluters i.e. intensive dairying and urban discharge [and limit high discharges rather than low emitters]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8199	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to only require stock exclusion of cattle from waterways in high stocking rate situations.

Bevege, Roger

Submitter ID: 73979

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4503	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(b)(ii), (c), (e)(i) and (e)(ii).

Beverland, Chris

Submitter ID: 73792

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6888	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 a and Policy 1 b so that stocking rate caps and nutrient application restrictions are used to manage high input systems. AND AMEND Policy 1 a to allow increased production up to level where the farm can become more economical but the environmental impacts are minimal. AND AMEND Policy 1 b to include requirements for wintering barns in highly sensitive areas. AND MAKE any consequential amendments including to the Objectives, Policies and Rules to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12712	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - CONSIDER running workshops with farmers on environmental stewardship AND AMEND to ensure Waikato Regional Council implement specific plans for specific areas e.g. wetland management plan AND MAKE any consequential amendments including to the Objectives, Policies and Rules to give effect to the relief sought.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6866	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2 AND REPLACE with stocking rate restrictions in sensitive areas, restrictions on timing of nutrient application or stock grazing certain areas AND MAKE any consequential amendments including to the Objectives, Policies and Rules to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6876	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so that land use change does need regulation. AND AMEND so that a resources consent is needed to change from low intensity farming to any high intensity type (proving the land can handle the farm system). AND AMEND so that if an existing dairy farm goes out of production in a sensitive area it may not be consented back into to dairy farming. AND MAKE any consequential amendments including to the Objectives, Policies and Rules to give effect to the relief sought.

Beverland, Robert William

Submitter ID: 73911

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5193	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to provide clear guidelines to indicate in Farm Environment Plans as to what farmers can farm in relationship to the wetland and how farmers can farm around it.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5203	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2 in its entirety.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5198	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 1 but; If not deleted, then AMEND Policy 1 to use a Farm Environment Plan to determine what that land is capable of and likely nutrient loss. Then allocate a plan to meet the objectives of the area that the farm comes into and the catchment it is supplying.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5199	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2 but; If not deleted, then AMEND Policy 2 to use a Farm Environment Plan to determine what that land is capable of and likely nutrient loss. Then allocate a plan to meet the objectives of the area that the farm comes into and the catchment it is supplying.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-5194	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to provide clear guidelines to indicate in Farm Environment Plans as to what farmers can farm in relationship to the wetland and how farmers can farm around it.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5195	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-5201	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to provide for a combined sub-catchment approach that incorporates all the contributing factors for the contamination and resolutions to improve those issues.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5196	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5202	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide for more water containments via dams creating small wetland as filters.

Bignell, Tony and Hannah

Submitter ID: 72770

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7289	Support the provision with amendments	CONSIDER the impact of PPC1 will have on family farms future.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12713	Support the provision with amendments	AND AMEND Policy 2 after considering altering Policy 2(e) to allow more flexibility. Financial constraints and timing to complete make it difficult to achieve.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7134	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(c) making each farms' Nitrogen Reference Point available to the public. AND RETAIN that farms establish a Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND Policy 2(d) to allow farms operating at or below the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value levels to be able to discharge up to the 75th percentile. AND RETAIN having farms reduce below the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value. AND AMEND to reassess the nitrogen leaching value regularly (i.e. every five years) and gradually reduced.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7263	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(c) making each farms' Nitrogen Reference Point available to the public.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7275	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1(5) to allow farms operating at or below the 75th percentile discharge nitrogen leaching value to be able to discharge up to the 75th percentile. AND RETAIN having farms reduce below the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value. AND AMEND to reassess Schedule 1(5) nitrogen leaching values regularly (i.e. every five years) and gradually reduce to a fair level.

Bilby, Lorraine

Submitter ID: 74090

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7596	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 so improvements to water quality are outcomes based AND AMEND so the costs of implementation are borne by the whole community AND AMEND to require significant investment into science AND AMEND to require peer-review of how existing science has been applied AND AMEND to evaluate the economic impacts of PPC1 against the achievement of the 'swimmable and collection of kai' objective

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to extend PPC1 to a 15 year timeframe and implement it in small stages as science becomes available.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7595	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7599	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to assess fence setback distances on a farm-specific basis, taking riparian plantings and grass species into consideration.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8189	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to make it flexible so it allows for technological advances to be included AND AMEND Schedule B to consider other tools as alternatives to the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to accommodate riparian planting, wetlands and sediment traps in Overseer (or a more appropriate measurement tool).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7597	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to require on-farm assessment of each situation with regards to fencing for stock exclusion.

Birchall, David Richard

Submitter ID: 73613

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7603	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 AND CONSIDER using newly announced Government water proposals.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7598	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7601	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7602	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1.

Birkett, Bev and Bill

Submitter ID: 71080

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-21	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-24	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Objective 2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-27	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Schedule 1.

Black, Graham John

Submitter ID: 73456

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2971	Oppose the provision	AMEND so that individual farm nitrogen usage is based on soil testing (taken at different times of the year and from different locations) that determines how much nitrogen the farm can sustain.

Black Jack Farms

Submitter ID: 72028

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8008	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD new or AMEND existing provisions to support farming activities that are not adversely affecting water quality and enable them to continue. AND ADD new or AMEND existing provisions and tailor them to different types of farming. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-8012	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Objective 2(a) that recognises the social, economic and cultural importance of low intensity farms, exempts low intensity farms from the requirements of PPC1. AND MAKE consequential amendments.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8015	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to read as follows: "A staged approach to change enables people and communities to undertake adaptive management to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being in the short term <u>into the future while...</u> "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-8016	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8020	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to apply to moderate to high dischargers and exclude drystock farms.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-8022	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to ensure Waikato Regional Council does not interfere with low discharge activities.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8023	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 so that a staged approach is adopted for moderate to high dischargers. AND AMEND to encourage low discharging activities.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-8026	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-8028	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-8029	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for 3.11.4 Implementation Methods.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8031	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to exclude drystock farms from preparing Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-8034	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8044	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to provide a realistic size threshold for small and low intensity farms. AND ENSURE that the size limit for small farms relates to the type of farm AND AMEND the stocking rate for low intensity farms to 10-12 stock units per hectare.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8046	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 and redraft.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8047	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8048	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8049	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8050	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8051	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-8052	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to ensure that Waikato Regional Council tests water quality on farms. AND AMEND to ensure drystock farms are not required to register with Waikato Regional Council if testing shows they do not have unsustainable and unacceptable rates of water contamination.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8054	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8056	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8057	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 so that drystock farms and farms with low discharges are not required to prepare Farm Environment Plans.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-8059	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 2.
Definition - Farming activities	PC1-8061	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition for farming activities so that it is confined to commercial activities.

Blair, Shane David Andrew

Submitter ID: 73880

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-3300	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point to make it the same for all farmers. Policy 3 AND AMEND to make an allowance for farms to be developed. AND DELETE restrictions on stock unit numbers.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-3309	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 16.

Bleakley, Norman James

Submitter ID: 71436

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1692	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1701	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1705	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>

Bluett, John and Jill

Submitter ID: 72889

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9923	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to allow land owners to record land uses in the past 10 years.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9925	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to allow land owners to record land uses in the past 10 years AND AMEND 3.11.5.2 to allow flexibility for cultivation by using Farm Environment Plans and appropriate mitigation methods.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9926	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure that a Certified Industry Scheme includes what is presently been done and the future maintenance of those improvements AND AMEND to allow land owners to record land uses in the past 10 years.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9930	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure that a Certified Industry Scheme includes what is presently been done and the future maintenance of those improvements AND AMEND to allow land owners to record land uses in the past 10 years.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9928	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow more flexibility for land use change AND AMEND to allow land owners to record land uses in the past 10 years.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-9919	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule A.

Bodley, Jefferis William

Submitter ID: 73429

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2194	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources of contaminations such as koi carp and Canadian geese, and effects from hydro-dams. AMEND to ensure koi carp are removed from the Waikato river and its catchments.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2195	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the long-term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers. Objective 1 AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources of contamination, for example koi carp and Canadian Geese, and effects of hydro-dams. AND AMEND to ensure koi carp are removed from the Waikato River and its catchments.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2197	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN a 10% achievement of the long-term water quality targets set out in PPC1 by 2026. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources of contaminants for example koi carp and Canadian geese, and effects of hydro-dams. AND AMEND to ensure koi carp are removed from the Waikato River and its catchments.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12578	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources of contaminants, for example koi carp and Canadian geese, and effects of hydro-dams. AND AMEND to ensure koi carp are removed from the Waikato River and its catchments.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2199	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Policy 1 managing diffuse discharges.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-2201	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Method 3.11.4.4 working with others in relation to lakes and the Whangamarino Wetland. AND RETAIN managing pest weeds and fish. AND AMEND PPC1 to include the management of pest weeds and fish in the policies, objectives and rules in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments. AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to include the management of pest weeds and fish in the objectives, policies and rules in the Waikato and Waipā catchments.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2203	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that land use change in high priority sub-catchments is a Restricted Discretionary Activity and discretion is limited to management of diffuse discharges of the four contaminants. AND AMEND so that land use change in low priority water quality sub-catchments is a Permitted Activity. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted, in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments.

Bolt Trust, King Country Partnership 2013 LP and Lone Pine Trust

Submitter ID: 73539

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6480	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to reduce town and industry discharges in the same time-frame as farming. AND AMEND PPC1 to treat all citizens equally . AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure a blanket approach is not used. AND AMEND to extend time-frames in PPC1 for implementation of the changes by a minimum of 10 years. AND AMEND to ensure appropriate alternative mitigations that will achieve any prescribed standard in PPC1 are provided for specifically in regards to time-frames as science research and design takes time.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6475	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to allow land use changes to remain unconsented. AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise farmers who have taken action already and not penalise them. AND AMEND PPC1 so different farming systems and types of farming are treated differently.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-6478	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Section 3.11.4.10 to ensure catchment monitoring is not undertaken to police, enforce, prosecute or impose fines. AND AMEND to ensure a blanket approach is not taken
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-6479	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Section 3.11.4.11 to ensure catchment monitoring is not undertaken to police, enforce, prosecute or impose fines. AND AMEND to ensure a blanket approach is not taken.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6468	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure all present grazing land is allowed to continue to be grazed using current stock classes AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure cropping is able to continue on land greater than 15 degrees and winter crops are able to be grazed directly by livestock AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to relate cultivation requirements directly and initially to farms near waterbodies, ensuring these are prioritised with regards to mitigation actions

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 so grass buffers continue to be used, even increased, around crop areas, to control nutrient and sediment runoff.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a clearer definition of slope in PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 takes into account the worlds reliance on the agricultural sector in the Waikato Region</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so farmers who have already taken action are recognised and not penalised</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure different farming systems and types of farming are treated differently.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6473	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow land use changes to remain unconsented.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise farmers who have taken action already and not penalise them.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so different farming systems and types of farming are treated differently.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6476	Oppose the provision	<p>RETAIN Schedule B with regards to using the OVERSEER Model to monitor nitrogen leaching, sediment runoff and pathogens.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B so Overseer is not used to regulate or enforce rules.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B so the Nitrogen Reference Point is adjusted with each new version of Overseer, using the original data entry figures.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B to take into account that goat farming cannot currently be modelled using Overseer.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B to ensure a blanket approach is not taken.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure different farming systems are treated differently.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise farmers who have already taken action and not penalise them.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure a blanket approach is not taken.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6466	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C so the fencing requirement mirrors that of Fonterra farms: fencing required for waterways over 1 metre wide and 500 mm deep.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C to allow existing waterway fencing to remain.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise those farmers who have already taken action and ensure they are not penalised.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so different farming systems are treated differently.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12368	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure more clarification is provided around Farm Environment Plans, the people doing them and the consequences of them.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12375	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND to ensure PPC1 takes into account the worlds reliance on the agricultural sector in the Waikato Region</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so farmers who have already taken action are recognised and not penalised</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so different farming systems are types of farming are treated differently</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 does not use a blanket approach.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6472	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure all present grazing land is allowed to continue to be grazed using current stock classes</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure cropping is able to continue on land greater than 15 degrees and winter crops are able to be grazed directly by livestock</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so grass buffers continue to be used, even increased, around crop areas, to control nutrient and sediment runoff</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule 1 to relate cultivation requirements directly and initially to farms near waterbodies, ensuring these are prioritised with regards to mitigation actions</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a clearer definition of slope in PPC1.</p>

Boom, Robin

Submitter ID: 73984

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5725	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to address submission points about the intent to convert pastoral livestock farms to forestry AND AMEND to subsidise a koi carp business to harvest and turn into fish meal or fish fertiliser.
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	PC1-5728	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to make the significant benefits of primary production to New Zealand Inc and maintaining this the highest priority.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12579	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to provide catchment limits that are equitable, with low polluters able to increase and high polluters having to decrease to that level AND AMEND to target known hotspot catchments and specific farms where pollutants are entering waterways.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5729	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point grandparenting approach AND AMEND to replace the use of the OVERSEER Model with better indicators such as the Land Utilisation and Capability Indicator and the Phosphate Saturation Index.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12714	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to target known hotspot catchments and specific farms where pollutants are entering waterways.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5730	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point grandparenting approach AND AMEND to replace the use of the OVERSEER Model with better indicators such as the Land Utilisation and Capability Indicator and the Phosphate Saturation Index AND AMEND to provide catchment limits that are equitable, with low polluters able to increase and high polluters having to decrease to that level.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-5731	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 3 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point grandparenting approach AND AMEND to replace the use of the OVERSEER Model with better indicators such as the Land Utilisation and Capability Indicator and the Phosphate Saturation Index AND AMEND to provide catchment limits that are equitable, with low polluters able to increase and high polluters having to decrease to that level AND AMEND to target known hotspot catchments and specific farms where pollutants are entering waterways.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5732	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to allow farmland to be stocked to its biological optimum level, but limit the use of artificial nitrogen to 30 kg/ha and brought in feed to 10 kg/stock unit once these biological optimum levels have been achieved AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(e) to provide for stock exclusion fencing setback distances of one metre from water bodies.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5734	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point grandparenting approach AND AMEND to replace the use of the OVERSEER Model with better indicators such as the Land Utilisation and Capability Indicator and the Phosphate Saturation Index AND AMEND to provide catchment limits that are equitable, with low polluters able to increase and high polluters having to decrease to that level AND AMEND to target known hotspot catchments and specific farms where pollutants are entering waterways.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5735	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B AND AMEND to replace the use of the OVERSEER Model with better indicators such as the Land Utilisation and Capability Indicator and the Phosphate Saturation Index

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide catchment limits that are equitable, with low polluters able to increase and high polluters having to decrease to that level AND AMEND to target known hotspot catchments and specific farms where pollutants are entering waterways.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5736	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to require fencing off of all waterways where the minimum flow is at least 3 litres/second, with voluntary fencing of minor waterways AND AMEND to remove the stock exclusion requirements for pigs and deer.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5738	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 (5) to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point grandparenting approach AND AMEND to replace the use of the OVERSEER Model with better indicators such as the Land Utilisation and Capability Indicator and the Phosphate Saturation Index AND AMEND to provide catchment limits that are equitable, with low polluters able to increase and high polluters having to decrease to that level AND if the Nitrogen Reference Point is used AMEND to use the 50th percentile nitrogen leaching figures as the limit AND AMEND to target known hotspot catchments and specific farms where pollutants are entering waterways AND AMEND to consider the use of Meclich III extraction method in place of the Olsen P test for phosphorous assessment.

Bowron, James

Submitter ID: 73699

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5397	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5394	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision was requested for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5400	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision was requested for Schedule C.

Brawn, Cecile Maude

Submitter ID: 73172

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9010	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1.

Brewer, Kylie Lynn

Submitter ID: 72911

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8166	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-8148	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 so the approach is only implemented in catchments where there is long term and reliable scientific data which shows there is a water quality issue AND ENSURE data clearly shows which contaminants are causing water quality concerns within the catchment.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8153	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to allow property to be able to be run as part of another farming enterprise that spans across several properties. AND DELETE stocking rate of 6 stock units or less. AND DELETE the requirement that properties over 4.1 hectares have to supply their annual stock numbers, annual fertiliser use and annual brought in animal feed. AND AMEND so rule applies for properties between 2 and 20 hectares.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8163	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the environmental risks of the land and assess if a future proposed land use is appropriate for the land contour and soil type(s).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8160	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 so each farm is required to have a Farm Environment Plan to manage nutrients and sediment loss.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8162	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to allow for flexible stock exclusion methods AND REMOVE requirement for hill country properties to exclude stock.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8159	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule 1 but REMOVE rigid timeframes for completing Farm Environment Plans.

Brier, Graeme Anthony

Submitter ID: 73052

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5423	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-5435	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to provide for more real information to be available to each sub-catchment to enable better planning and measured outcomes.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-5437	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to provide for the need to be able to access different livestock and management options with real information.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5431	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for stock exclusion requirements to be changed so that they align with the Ministry for the Environment guidelines, AND AMEND to ensure drystock hill country properties prioritise water reticulation and planting of shade/shelter trees away from waterways.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5425	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide for a farm by farm approach under a sub-catchment umbrella which should produce better outcomes for the farms and the rivers, AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plan requirements are kept simple and achievable, AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion requirements to be changed so that they align with the Ministry for the Environment guidelines, AND AMEND to ensure drystock hill country properties prioritise water reticulation and planting of shade/shelter trees away from waterways.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5433	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for stock exclusion requirements to be changed so that they align with the Ministry for the Environment guidelines, AND AMEND to ensure drystock hill country properties prioritise water reticulation and planting of shade/shelter trees away from waterways.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5430	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for a farm by farm approach under a sub-catchment umbrella which should produce better outcomes for the farms and the rivers, AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plan requirements are kept simple and achievable.

Briggs, Graham John

Submitter ID: 73938

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3765	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide more long term certainty for farmers
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12715	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 by providing a fair limit of 30 kilograms per hectare, per year, for all farm types and closely monitor. For those who farm above incur costs and provide possible awards for low end emitters.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3174	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 by assessing on a farm by farm basis, not just one rule fits all. Natural water is needed in hill country. AND any other consequential amendments.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-3176	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 7 by providing a fair limit of 30 kilograms per hectare, per year for all farm types and closely monitor. For those who farm above incur costs and provide possible awards for low end emitters. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3213	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure requirements are assessed on a farm by farm basis and that there is access to water for animals on hill country AND any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3215	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure requirements are assessed on a farm by farm basis and that there is access to water for animals on hill country AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3177	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 by providing a fair limit of 30 kilograms per hectare, per year for all farm types and closely monitor. For those who farm above incur costs and provide possible awards for low end emitters. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3178	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 by providing a fair limit of 30 kilograms per hectare, per year for all farm types and closely monitor. For those who farm above incur costs and provide possible awards for low end emitters. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-3180	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 by providing a fair limit of 30 kilograms per hectare, per year for all farm types and closely monitor. For those who farm above incur costs and provide possible awards for low end emitters. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-3181	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by providing a fair limit of 30 kilograms per hectare, per year for all farm types and closely monitor. For those who farm above incur costs and provide possible awards for low end emitters. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3182	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 by providing a fair limit of 30 kilograms per hectare, per year for all farm types and closely monitor. For those who farm above incur costs and provide possible awards for low end emitters. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3210	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure requirements are assessed on a farm by farm basis, and that water is available for animals in hill country AND MAKE other consequential amendments.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-3211	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-2 to ensure requirements are assessed on a farm by farm basis, and that water is available for animals in hill country AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.

Briggs, Robin John

Submitter ID: 73920

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4956	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to a nitrogen cap set at 30kg/N/ha for all farms. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12716	Support the provision with amendments	Farm Management Plan AMEND Policy 2 to include compensation to cover the costs incurred to meet requirements, this could come from the fines from the high end nitrogen users. AND AMEND to consider for environment work already achieved on farms. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4959	Oppose the provision	Nitrogen Reference Point AMEND Policy 2 to a nitrogen cap set at 30kg/N/ha for all farms. Farms higher than 30kg/ha pay a fee for this right. AND AMEND so that farms under 30kg/N/ha nitrogen cap have minimum restrictions imposed on them. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha are to fence main water ways (lakes, rivers) only. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha have an Environmental Farm Plan to back this up. AND AMEND to a more reliable tool of measuring nitrogen than OVERSEER. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4971	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to set a nitrogen cap of 30ks/N/ha for drystock farmers. AND AMEND Rules so that fencing of lakes, rivers and major interior creeks is required (not minor creeks). AND AMEND so that changing forestry land to dairy is not permitted. AND AMEND so that dairy conversions are strictly controlled to meet environmental expectations. AND AMEND so that high end Nitrogen capped farmers are controlled and pay for any excess nitrogen caps. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4961	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 7 to a nitrogen cap set at 30kg/N/ha for all farms. Farms higher than 30kg/ha pay a fee for this right. AND AMEND so that farms under 30kg/N/ha nitrogen cap have minimum restrictions imposed on them. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha are to fence main water ways (lakes, rivers) only. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha have an Environmental Farm Plan to back this up. AND AMEND to a more reliable tool of measuring nitrogen than OVERSEER. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4962	Oppose the provision	Nitrogen Reference Point AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to a nitrogen cap set at 30kg/N/ha for all farms. Farms higher than 30kg/ha pay a fee for this right. AND AMEND so that farms under 30kg/N/ha nitrogen cap have minimum restrictions imposed on them. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha are to fence main water ways (lakes, rivers) only. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha have an Environmental Farm Plan to back this up. AND AMEND to a more reliable tool of measuring nitrogen than OVERSEER. AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Farm Management Plan AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to include compensation to cover the costs incurred to meet requirements, this could come from the fines from the high end nitrogen users. AND AMEND to consider for environment work already achieved on farms. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4963	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to a nitrogen cap set at 30kg/N/ha for all farms. Farms higher than 30kg/ha pay a fee for this right. AND AMEND so that farms under 30kg/N/ha nitrogen cap have minimum restrictions imposed on them. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha are to fence main water ways (lakes, rivers) only. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha have an Environmental Farm Plan to back this up. AND AMEND to a more reliable tool of measuring nitrogen than OVERSEER. AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Farm Management Plan AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to include compensation to cover the costs incurred to meet requirements, this could come from the fines from the high end nitrogen users. AND AMEND to consider for environment work already achieved on farms. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4964	Oppose the provision	<p>Nitrogen Reference Point AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to a nitrogen cap set at 30kg/N/ha for all farms. Farms higher than 30kg/ha pay a fee for this right. AND AMEND so that farms under 30kg/N/ha nitrogen cap have minimum restrictions imposed on them. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha are to fence main water ways (lakes, rivers) only. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha have an Environmental Farm Plan to back this up. AND AMEND to a more reliable tool of measuring nitrogen than OVERSEER. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p> <p>Farm Management Plan AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to include compensation to cover the costs incurred to meet requirements, this could come from the fines from the high end nitrogen users. AND AMEND to consider for environment work already achieved on farms. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4966	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to a nitrogen cap set at 30kg/N/ha for all farms. Farms higher than 30kg/ha pay a fee for this right. And AMEND so that farms under 30kg/N/ha nitrogen cap should have minimum restrictions imposed on them. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha are still expected to fence main water ways (lakes, rivers). AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha have an Environmental Farm Plan to back this up. AND AMEND to a more reliable tool of measuring nitrogen than OVERSEER. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from these submission points.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4967	Oppose the provision	<p>Nitrogen Reference Point AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to a nitrogen cap set at 30kg/N/ha for all farms. Farms higher than 30kg/ha pay a fee for this right. AND AMEND so that farms under 30kg/N/ha nitrogen cap have minimum restrictions imposed on them. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha are to fence main water ways (lakes, rivers) only. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha have an Environmental Farm Plan to back this up. AND AMEND to a more reliable tool of measuring nitrogen than OVERSEER. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p> <p>Farm Management Plan AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to include compensation to cover the costs incurred to meet requirements, this could come from the fines from the high end nitrogen users. AND AMEND to consider for environment work already achieved on farms. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p> <p>Restricting Land Use Change AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to set a nitrogen cap of 30ks/N/ha for drystock farmers. AND AMEND Rules so that fencing of lakes, rivers and major interior creeks is required (not minor creeks). AND AMEND so that changing Forestry land to dairy is not permitted. AND AMEND so that dairy conversions are strictly controlled to meet environmental expectations. AND AMEND so that high end Nitrogen capped farmers are controlled and pay for any excess nitrogen caps. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4970	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to a nitrogen cap set at 30kg/N/ha for all farms. Farms higher than 30kg/ha pay a fee for this right. AND AMEND so that farms under 30kg/N/ha nitrogen cap have minimum restrictions imposed on them. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha are to fence main water ways (lakes, rivers) only. AND AMEND so that farm under 30kg/N/ha have an Environmental Farm Plan to back this up. AND AMEND to a more reliable tool of measuring nitrogen than OVERSEER.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND MAKE any consequential amendments

Brinker Farm Ltd

Submitter ID: 73463

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8349	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8347	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8348	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8346	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.

Brittain, Timothy

Submitter ID: 74158

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9910	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.

Broderick, Iola Jane and Quentin MacAlister

Submitter ID: 73123

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4096	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to encourage farmers to fund a water system first and then fence of waterways.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-3995	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3996	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.

Brodie, Philip Donald

Submitter ID: 67406

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2969	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to remove subjective provisions and replace with specific measureable standards. AND MAKE any consequential and or similar amendments to have the same effect.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2829	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 after reassessing PPC1 attribute targets.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2830	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure negative effects on small rural communities are avoided or mitigated.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2831	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a definition of short term or be clear if short term means by 2026. (Objective 3)
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12717	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2c, to remove the requirement to provide a Nitrogen Reference Point in all sub-catchments where the nitrogen current state is less or equal to the 80 year targets.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12718	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2d.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2833	Support the provision with amendments	The submission on Policy 2 did not have a solution to the problem where an enterprise has a contractual agreement that cannot be reviewed within the term of PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2854	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to clarify if the Policy excludes urban land use change.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2857	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7a to include in the allocation criteria/principle the owners management skills and ability.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-2860	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9d to clarify.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-2862	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to promote sub-catchment plans that deliver broader benefits than individual property plans. AND AMEND to make sub-catchment plans a high priority for implementation. AND AMEND to require collaboration of Territorial Authorities in development of sub-catchment plans.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-2864	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to provide an adequate numbers of well qualified staff thorough communication with communities and individuals so they can understand, and believe in, the problems to be solved and the solutions. AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.6b to read: "b. Seek to secure fundingFund for the implementation of Chapter 3.11 through the annual plan and long term plan processes."
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-2885	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: " <u>Waikato Regional Council will</u> gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform and future framework for allocation of diffuse discharges including:..."
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-2889	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rules 3.11.5 specific dates to allow reasonable timeframe after PPC1 becomes operative. AND AMEND to manage implementation problems with enterprises as defined, for example to exempt those properties until their lease agreements can be amended.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-2900	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to clarify whether stocking rate is based on effective (grazeable) or total property area. If necessary amend Schedule A to include effective area assessment (proof of accuracy?)
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2917	Oppose the provision	AMEND to clarify whether stocking rate is based on effective (grazeable) or total property area. If necessary amend Schedule A to include effective area assessment (proof of accuracy). AND DELETE in Rule 3.11.5.2.3.b.i. and ii. AND DELETE in Rule 3.11.5.2.3.c. AND DELETE in Rule 3.11.5.2 4a the requirement for Nitrogen Reference Point for properties in sub-catchments where the nitrogen 'current state' is less or equal to the 80 year target. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 4b(i). AND DELETE 3.11.5.2 4e(ii) and Schedule C2. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2.5a to clarify data annual stock numbers are to be calculated on.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2939	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 5c so that landholders are only required to provide 1 Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 Matters of Control to clarify dates to be consistent with the dates the permitted activity status ends. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4, 5 c iii. AND AMEND to clarify the procedures covering transfer of ownership of property or enterprise, and the requirement, if any, for a new Farm Environment Plan.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2941	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to account for changes on a property that encourages de-intensification land use change.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-2904	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to clarify whether stocking rate is based on effective (grazeable) or total property area. If necessary amend Schedule A to include effective area assessment (proof of accuracy)
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2950	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that landholders are only required to provide 1 Nitrogen Reference Point AND REMOVE from Schedule B the requirement for Nitrogen Reference Point for sub-catchments that require no action on nitrogen (monitoring sites current state already at the 80 year target for the nitrogen attributes) AND AMEND to clarify Schedule B (a) procedures or the consent process and Schedule B (f) reference period/s AND ADD to PPC1 the water quality current state data and make Table 3.11.1 tabulation clearer.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2929	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C (2). AND AMEND to replace with cross references to the proposed national stock exclusion regulations being produced by the Ministry for the Environment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2962	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 and the Rules to remove subjective provisions and replace with specific measurable standards.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-2967	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND provisions to ensure account has been taken in the E.coli and clarity limits to make allowance for peak flood events.

Bromham, Alexander David Clive & Judith Leigh

Submitter ID: 73906

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-3486	Support the provision	Ensure Objective 2 is being met when considering the implications of each section in this document.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3479	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 so council develops software tools and templates which enable landowners to develop their own Farm Environment Plans AND allow professionals and consultations to be optionally used to develop Farm Environment Plans AND ensure there is no cost for a landowner to use Farm Environment Plan templates/tools AND ensure Council has the option to use Farm Environment Plan templates/tools to monitor and assess Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3476	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so changes in land use do not need to be notified or require resource consent from Council.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3475	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Schedule B's limits on Nitrogen losses and the grandparenting approach OR use an alternative model to the OVERSEER Model, one which has been tested and calibrated to all the possible combinations of climate, soil type and farm system.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3473	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C or funding or tax relief provided by central government to assist landowners.

Brook, Jeremy

Submitter ID: 74121

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-11519	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is based on the years between 1990 and 2000.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11518	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is based on the years between 1990 and 2000.

Brooks, Hayden Gregory and Susan Jennifer

Submitter ID: 71174

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-103	Oppose the provision	DELETE the provision in its entirety. Full achievement. AND DELETE the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational provision in its entirety.
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-104	Oppose the provision	DELETE the provision in its entirety. (Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy) AND DELETE the Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy provision in its entirety.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-80	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 1 in its entirety. AMEND Objective 1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-81	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 3 in its entirety. AMEND Objective 3 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-82	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 4 in its entirety.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-118	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-91	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2 in its entirety. AND MEND Policy 2 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-120	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 4 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-83	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 5 in its entirety.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-105	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-84	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7 in its entirety. AMEND Policy 7 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-129	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to the rule provision the allowance for sub-catchment approach, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. Policy 9
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-130	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to the rule provision 3.11.4.1 the allowance for sub-catchment approach, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-131	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to the rule provision 3.11.4.5 the allowance for sub-catchment approach, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-99	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND (Rule 3.11.5.1) That the rules are changed to reflect recommendations by the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water [pre February 2017 version]. AND That the timelines are extended to allow better decision making with any consequential amendments arising from the submissions process.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-100	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND (Rule 3.11.5.2) That the rules are changed to reflect recommendations by the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water [pre February 2017 version]. AND That the timelines are extended to allow better decision making with any consequential amendments arising from the submissions process.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-85	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 the provision in its entirety. AMEND (Rule 3.11.5.3) so that the rules are changed to reflect recommendations by the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water [pre February 2017 version]. AND That the timelines are extended to allow better decision making with any consequential amendments arising from the submissions process. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-86	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 in its entirety. AND AMEND to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process AND AMEND to ensure the rules are changed to reflect recommendations by the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water [pre February 2017 version]. AND AMEND to extend the timelines to allow better decision making with any consequential amendments arising from the submissions process.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-87	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 in its entirety. OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-96	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 of the provision in its entirety. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-97	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-88	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 in its entirety. AMEND Schedule 1 to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-128	Support the provision	AMEND to include rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Brough, John Conroy

Submitter ID: 71237

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-415	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that hill country farmers do not have unreasonable ideas forced onto them.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-414	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to focus on discharges from towns and cities.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-423	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from Schedule C the requirement to fence waterways AND AMEND to ban the use of urea and spraying anywhere near a waterbody AND AMEND to encourage farmers to carry on doing good work AND AMEND to focus on towns and Cities.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12369	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from Schedule 1 the requirement to fence waterways.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-424	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ban the use of urea and spraying anywhere near a waterbody AND AMEND to encourage farmers to carry on doing good work AND AMEND to focus on towns and Cities.

Brough, Paul

Submitter ID: 73411

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5935	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to regulate stocking rate and nitrogen use according to land class not historical use and levels.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5936	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to regulate stocking rate and nitrogen use according to land class not historical use and levels.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5933	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to regulate stocking rate and nitrogen use according to land class not historical use and levels.

Broughton, Baden Charles

Submitter ID: 71339

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1683	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Schedule 1.

Brown, Peter

Submitter ID: 72628

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9822	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-9820	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 5 to treat all parties equally.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9818	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Method 3.11.4.3 requirement to have a Farm Environment Plan prepared by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-9816	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to allow a period of 5 to 10 years for measurement and monitoring to establish a Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9821	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c).
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9817	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9815	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to allow a period of 5 to 10 years for measurement and monitoring to establish a Nitrogen Reference Point. DELETE Schedule B(g).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12370	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Schedule 1 requirement to have a Farm Environment Plan prepared by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9814	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to allow a period of 5 to 10 years for measurement and monitoring to establish a Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-9819	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Schedule 2 requirement to have a Farm Environment Plan prepared by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.

Brown, Tracy Lee

Submitter ID: 72955

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Background and explanation	PC1-2169	Support the provision	RETAIN the staged approach in the Background and explanation.
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-2172	Not stated	AMEND to replace 'on-farm' actions with 'land-based' actions. (Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy)
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2173	Not stated	AMEND Policy 2 to clarify 'suitably qualified and experienced people'.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2176	Not stated	AMEND Policy 6 to clarify how and what the 'careful checks' on potential land use change will be.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2177	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 7: Ensure that the right information is gathered for use in the next plan review to achieve the Vision and Strategy.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2178	Support the provision	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that existing fences may remain in place.

Brown, Trevor Grant and Joy Marjorie

Submitter ID: 71083

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-28	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that there is no additional pressure on farmers.

Browne, Allan Steward and Toni Rebecca

Submitter ID: 71696

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7109	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 [2] to read: Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in exiting diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will be generally granted.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9162	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in exiting diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will be generally granted."
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7141	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 by ensuring Farm Environment Plans are tailored to individual property and focus on critical source management. AND AMEND by making available an independent panel to have continuity of interpretation of the rules.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7142	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 by ensuring Farm Environment Plans are tailored to individual property and focus on critical source management. AND AMEND by making available an independent panel to have continuity of interpretation of the rules.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12990	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by making available an independent panel to have continuity of interpretation of the rules.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7143	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by ensuring Farm Environment Plans are tailored to individual property and focus on critical source management.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7144	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND by providing an individual approach to each farm on addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12371	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 by ensuring Farm Environment Plans are tailored to individual property and focus on critical source management. AND AMEND by making available an independent panel to have continuity of interpretation of the rules.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7120	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 by ensuring Farm Environment Plans are tailored to individual property and focus on critical source management. AND AMEND by making available an independent panel to have continuity of interpretation of the rules.

Bryan, Arthur Thomas

Submitter ID: 73617

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10278	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B (b) to read "The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>established from the average annual leaching loss for the seven financial years from 2009/10 including the 2015/16 year. If records are not available for good reason for this period then the average nitrogen loss shall be calculated from as many years as possible during the aforementioned timeframe</u> , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Schedule B (f) to provide a reference period of seven financial years from 2009/10 to 2015/16.

Bryant, Jeffrey Michael

Submitter ID: 74126

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8266	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until more definite answers about the long term effect on farming can be given.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8265	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to remove the restrictions imposed by the Nitrogen Reference Point.

Bryant, Kerry

Submitter ID: 72985

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7882	Support the provision with amendments	PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until the above concerns have been addressed.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7887	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7885	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7886	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.

BT Mining Ltd

Submitter ID: 72453

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-12324	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 by discarding use of terms Good Management Practice and Best Management Practice, and instead using the term "Best Practicable Option".

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-9920	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 10 to read "...provide for the:</p> <p>(a) Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure <u>and regionally significant industry;</u></p> <p>(b) Continued operation of regionally significant industry <u>The growth of regionally significant infrastructure and regionally significant industry;</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The establishment of new regionally significant infrastructure and regionally significant industry."</u></p>
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-9924	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 11 to read as follows:</p> <p>"...in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option* to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge, at the time a resource consent application is decided. Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the:</p> <p>a. Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the point source discharge location; and</p> <p>b. Offset measure is for the same contaminant; and</p> <p>c. Offset measure occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit or a Freshwater Management Unit located upstream, and</p> <p>d. Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition.</p> <p><u>as at the time the resource consent application is decided to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge. An applicant may propose an offset measure in an alternative location or locations to the proposed point source discharge and the positive effects of that offset measure must be taken into account when assessing the overall effects of the proposed discharge and the conditions of any consent. Any such offset measure must:</u></p> <p>- Be for the same contaminant or contaminants;</p> <p>- Occur preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge is proposed to occur but if this is not practicable within the same Freshwater Management Unit or a Freshwater Management Unit located upstream; and</p> <p>- Remain in place for the duration of the consent and able to be secured by the conditions of the resource consent"</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-9921	Support the provision with amendments	<p>ADD to the Glossary of terms a definition of Regionally Significant Infrastructure to read: "<u>Regionally significant industry; means an economic activity based on the use of natural or physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional and/or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Dairy manufacturing,</u> • <u>Meat processing,</u> • <u>Pulp and paper processing,</u> • <u>Mineral extraction."</u>

Buchanan, Conall

Submitter ID: 73774

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4533	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to address issues raised: impracticality of 365 day/year swimmability, need for comprehensive approach to manage all four contaminants, poor process from partial withdrawal of PPC1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4536	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1 2 b ii the requirement for cultivation setback of 5 metres from drains on flat land or near flat land.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12372	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 provisions relating to land use change restrictions close to waterways, particularly drains on flat land or near flat land. AND AMEND the definition of waterways, particularly drains on flat land or near flat land.

Buchanan, Jason Robert

Submitter ID: 73696

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6865	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 as described in separate submission points
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-5401	Oppose the provision	AMEND the full achievement of the Vision and Strategy to provide for education, promotion and subsidies for farmers to plant problem areas of farmland back to bush, along with the benefits that this can afford them, AND AMEND to encourage and educate instead of impeaching policy, AND AMEND to let farmers farm how they want to.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5408	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was stated for Policy 6.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5410	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for the farmer to decide what is good to develop.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5409	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was stated for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5405	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to ensure intensively farmed land in all sectors are monitored and encouraged to reduce their Nitrogen leeching, not just drystock farms, AND AMEND to provide for the identification of excessive Nitrogen leaching farms only, as farming on the same farm from year to year, and season to season can vary greatly. Let farmers farm to the weather, grass growth and markets.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5406	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide education and subsidy for costs and weed control as positive steps to get farmers on board.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5407	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for education and encouragement, not restricting farmer's freedom to farm as they see fit, within reason.

Bucher, Kurt and Katharina

Submitter ID: 73497

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8936	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8938	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide for stocking rates and fertiliser usage to be determined on soil type, region, contour and climate.

Buckley, Carol

Submitter ID: 71421

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2702	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 6 Whangamarino Wetland. AND RETAIN Policy 15 restoring Whangamarino Wetland. AND AMEND Policy 15 to be holistic and include all sources influencing Whangamarino Wetland and its catchments health and well-being, especially pest species. AND CLARIFY what restoration means in terms of goals. RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 working with others, and managing pest weeds and fish AND AMEND PPC1 to include policies, objectives and rules for managing pest weeds and fish. AND MAKE consequential changes to the plan to give effect to the relief sought throughout this submission.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2536	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1 and the long-term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2537	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 the maintenance of long-term social, economic and cultural well-being in the Waikato and Waipā catchments AND develop robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point to align with Objective 2 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn area and the Waikato River Authority's Vision and Strategy has been amended. Then conduct a Section 32 analysis on the revised impact that PPC1 could have on society and the economy.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each	PC1-2538	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3 and the 10% achievement of long-term water quality targets by 2026 AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Points from the rules AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2539	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 4 and the staged approach AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restrictions from the rules AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12580	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses... wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees, and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> d. <u>Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND CLARIFY how slope is measured.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12581	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 1 - ENABLE appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12582	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1 managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2540	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 1 and 9.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12719	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12720	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from the rules.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2541	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2 as appropriate mitigation strategies through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4884	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the staged approach in Policy 5 AMEND Rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point, adopt a sub-catchment approach and enable mitigation strategies appropriate to water quality gains needed, through tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2542	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that land use change is a Restricted Discretionary Activity in high priority sub-catchments, but a Permitted Activity in low priority catchments AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-2543	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-2544	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 managing water quality on a sub-catchment level AND AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 1 and Policy 9 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-1403	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Policy 10 the consideration of regional significance of point source discharges from infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and to manage all matters influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including Koi Carp, point sources, and hydro-dams. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-2687	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Policy 11 the consideration of regional significance of point source discharges from infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and to manage all matters influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including Koi Carp, point sources, and hydro- dams. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-2688	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Policy 12 the consideration of regional significance of point source discharges from infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and to manage all matters influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including Koi Carp, point sources, and hydro- dams. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-2689	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Policy 13 the consideration of regional significance of point source discharges from infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and to manage all matters influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including Koi Carp, point sources, and hydro-dams. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-2690	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2691	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2692	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3 a tailored, risk-based Farm Environment Plan AND enable experienced land users to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan based on a template.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2693	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3 Farm Environment Plans, Certified Industry Schemes and Stock exclusion where practical AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from the rules AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs ... Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> " AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments AND CLARIFY stock exclusion requirements AND AMEND to provide information around how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2701	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that contaminants are addressed on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting on the highest emitting sub-catchments. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that land use change is a permitted activity for low-priority sub-catchments and a Restricted Discretionary Activity for high priority sub-catchments in relation to water quality. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.

Buckley, Peter Ross

Submitter ID: 71423

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2242	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 6 Whangamarino Wetland. RETAIN Policy 15 restoring Whangamarino Wetland. AMEND Policy 15 to be holistic and include all sources influencing Whangamarino Wetland and its catchments health and well-being, especially pest species. RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 working with others, and managing pest weeds and fish AND AMEND PPC1 to include policies, objectives and rules for managing pest weeds and fish.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1365	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1 and the long-term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-1370	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 the maintenance of long-term social, economic and cultural well-being in the Waikato and Waipā catchments. AND AMEND to develop robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point to align with Objective 2. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments. AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn area and the Waikato River Authority's Vision and Strategy has been amended. Then conduct a Section 32 analysis on the revised impact that PPC1 could have on society and the economy.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1372	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3 and the 10% achievement of long-term water quality targets by 2026. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Points from the rules. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-1376	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 4 and the staged approach AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restrictions from the rules. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-1378	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to acknowledge primary production as a core value to reflect Mana Tangata.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12583	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses... wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees, and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> d. <u>Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12584	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12585	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1 managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1379	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 1 and 9.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12721	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12722	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from the rules.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1397	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2 as appropriate mitigation strategies through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-1402	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4 low intensity land uses to continue. AND DELETE any signalling of future mitigation action requirements.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-1404	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 5 the staged approach. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1408	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so that land use change is a permitted activity not non-complying AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-1410	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-1411	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 managing water quality on a sub-catchment level AND AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 1 and Policy 9 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-1413	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-1414	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 17 OR WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn area and the Vision and Strategy has been amended.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-1416	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1417	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1419	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3 a tailored, risk-based Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to enable experienced land users to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan based on a template.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-1421	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 managing diffuse discharges and water quality at a sub-catchment level AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect this method in the rules.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-1422	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-1423	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-1424	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1426	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3 Farm Environment Plans, Certified Industry Schemes and Stock exclusion where practical AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from the rules AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs ... Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs." AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments AND AMEND to clarify stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers, and where to measure setback from on undulating land AND AMEND to clarify how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1427	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that land use change is a permitted activity. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies, in the context of the water quality gains to be made, to be adopted through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	PC1-1368	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data. AND AMEND to take a holistic approach and include all source influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including koi carp, point source discharges and hydro-dams.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			AND AMEND to address contaminants on sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments.

Buckthought, Phillip David and Andrea

Submitter ID: 72494

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9913	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include a framework that ensures all stakeholders, technical experts and Waikato Regional Council are engaged and involved in the future work. AND AMEND to ensure the long-term improvement of water quality in rivers and lakes balances with the economic and social impacts on our communities.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-9895	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Values and Uses to enable measured allowances for periods of massive, partially unavoidable increases in E.coli levels.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-9903	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that heavy metals are tested for in waterways AND include a policy that ensures heavy metal discharges and pollutants from urban growth and development are minimised.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9901	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to adopt a 5-year average for calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point AND where a farm has recently changed its type of farming, then the reference period to be the average.

Buist Family Trust

Submitter ID: 73892

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3393	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3395	Oppose the provision	AMEND to identify in Objective 3 specific problems causing reduced water quality.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-3396	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 4.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3397	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3398	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 2.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-3399	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 4.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3400	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-3401	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-3402	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 10.

Bull, David Stewart

Submitter ID: 73701

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2277	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2275	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 5 the staged approach.

Bull, Gerald

Submitter ID: 74125

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4865	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide for the development of local plans that achieve the regional scheme and meet water guidelines. AND AMEND PPC1 so that it does not restrict land use to what it has been historically.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4872	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is managed through the Farm Environment Plan and not OVERSEER.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so that the determination of the Nitrogen Reference Point is scientifically based, given matters such as soil type, waterways and contour.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4867	Support the provision	AMEND Schedule C to reduce the fencing requirements so that they only apply where stock in waterways is known to be a problem, and these areas are identified through a Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4868	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to adopt a 1 metre setback on all streams that are not major AND AMEND to allow sheep and small cattle (any time of year) on slopes up to 25 degrees AND AMEND Schedule 1 to allow cultivation on slopes on slopes up to 25 degrees.

Bulmer, Alice

Submitter ID: 74187

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6610	Not stated	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6613	Not stated	No specific decision requested for Table 3.11-1.

Burdett, Laurie

Submitter ID: 73532

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6510	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 and the use of the grandparenting approach to nitrogen management. AND AMEND PPC1 to emphasise the land use capability approach and enable farming organisations and land use authorities to take the lead on this. AND AMEND PPC1 to prevent cattle accessing steep slopes.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6507	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c), though sheep grazing could be allowed.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7017	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 and DELETE the grandparenting approach to nitrogen management.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6509	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Schedule 1 (2)(a)(ii) as an exemption from fencing unless the steep areas within the paddock are only a small portion.

Burgenridge Limited

Submitter ID: 74196

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12723	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to add designated 'sheep only' areas to the mitigation measures available to be used on land with a slope of >25 degrees AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so that stock exclusion on land over 3 degrees slope (rolling or steep) applies only to permanently flowing waterways where the active channel is over 1 metre wide at any point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7974	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in PPC1 to recognise the differences between beef and dairy cattle when calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in PPC1 to allow low impact farming flexibility around their Nitrogen Reference Point by allowing an increase from it to a set threshold.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7965	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in PPC1 to recognise the differences between beef and dairy cattle when calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point, AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in PPC1 to allow low impact farming flexibility around their Nitrogen Reference Point by allowing an increase from it to a set threshold. AMEND Point 4(b) of Rule 3.11.5.2 to read - "b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either: i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year; whichever is the lesser, over the whole property...", AND AMEND Point 4(c) of Rule 3.11.5.2 to read - "c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed" OR "c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed <u>by cattle, horses, deer or pigs</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7972	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in PPC1 to recognise the differences between beef and dairy cattle when calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point, AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in PPC1 to allow low impact farming flexibility around their Nitrogen Reference Point by allowing an increase from it to a set threshold. AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to add designated 'sheep only' areas to the mitigation measures available to be used on land with a slope of >25 degrees, AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so that stock exclusion on land over 3 degrees slope (rolling or steep) applies only to permanently flowing waterways where the active channel is over 1 metre wide at any point.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7973	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in PPC1 to recognise the differences between beef and dairy cattle when calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point, AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in PPC1 to allow low impact farming flexibility around their Nitrogen Reference Point by allowing an increase from it to a set threshold. AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to add designated 'sheep only' areas to the mitigation measures available to be used on land with a slope of >25 degrees, AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so that stock exclusion on land over 3 degrees slope (rolling or steep) applies only to permanently flowing waterways where the active channel is over 1 metre wide at any point.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7948	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in PPC1 to recognise the differences between beef and dairy cattle when calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point,

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in PPC1 to allow low impact farming flexibility around their Nitrogen Reference Point by allowing an increase from it to a set threshold.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7960	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to add designated 'sheep only' areas to the mitigation measures available to be used on land with a slope of >25 degrees, AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so that stock exclusion on land over 3 degrees slope (rolling or steep) applies only to permanently flowing waterways where the active channel is over 1 metre wide at any point.

Burton, John and Diane

Submitter ID: 71292

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7319	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7356	Oppose the provision	ENSURE Policy 2 does not introduce an input tax and redirect resources to technological improvements and the efficient and timely use of inputs.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7360	Oppose the provision	DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model in PPC1 and undertake more research into the behaviour of nitrogen in soil water drainage

Butler, Philip David Francis and Lois Elizabeth

Submitter ID: 72772

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4985	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4957	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> 1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4969	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4976	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4983	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4984	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>

C. Alma Baker Trust (Limestone Downs)

Submitter ID: 71257

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-919	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested.

C.J. & J.F. Luxford

Submitter ID: 73961

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9543	Not stated	Undertake research and find practical solutions to overcome uncertainty and achieve the 10-year targets of PPC1 AND AMEND the banning of cultivation on land with a slope > 15 degrees to restrict the contiguous area in any one catchment to provide bund-like pastures around cultivated land to filter any run off.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9539	Not stated	Undertake research and find practical solutions to overcome uncertainty and achieve the 10-year targets. (Objective 3)
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9542	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the banning of cultivation on land with a slope > 15 degrees to restrict the contiguous area in any one catchment to provide bund-like pastures around cultivated land to filter any run off.

C&A Neville Family Trust

Submitter ID: 72865

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10954	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10955	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10956	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10957	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10958	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10960	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10961	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

C & S Guyton Farms Limited

Submitter ID: 73131

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3752	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-3753	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3754	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3755	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>

Callaghan, Martyn

Submitter ID: 74171

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8813	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to clarify how water quality will be measured</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a 50 per cent subsidy on the cost of fencing off waterways</p> <p>AND AMEND so that lwi partners also provide funding to complete fencing as soon as financially possible</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a rates reduction greater than the area of land taken out of production as an incentive to fence off waterways</p> <p>AND CLARIFY where District Council revenue from environmental taxes goes.</p>
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-11428	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to provide a 50 per cent subsidy on the cost of fencing off waterways</p> <p>AND AMEND so that lwi partners also provide funding to complete fencing as soon as financially possible</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide a rates reduction greater than the area of land taken out of production as an incentive to fence off waterways AND CLARIFY where District Council revenue from environmental taxes goes.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-8815	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule A to raise the threshold minimum area of land to be registered to 10 hectares.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8812	Not stated	AMEND Schedule 1 to clarify whether the land owner or land user is responsible for the Farm Environment Plan and nutrient pollution.

Cameron, Bruce

Submitter ID: 60603

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6373	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 6 (withdrawn) AND RETAIN Policy 15 (withdrawn) AND AMEND Policy 15 (withdrawn) to include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, especially pest fish species.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6129	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the long-term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers sought by Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to - remove flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data; address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments; be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, for example Koi Carp, point source discharges, and hydro-dams.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6130	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Hauraki Iwi and the Waikato River Authority's Vision and Strategy has been amended, then conduct a Section 32 analysis to investigate the revised impact of PPC1 on society and economy. RETAIN Objective 2. AND AMEND PPC1 to align with the intention of Objective 2 by - removing the Nitrogen Reference Point; enabling appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 addresses contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments. AND AMEND PPC1 to include robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6208	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 10% achievement of the long term water quality targets AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6220	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the staged approach detailed in PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restriction AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-6224	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to acknowledge primary production as a core value to reflect in Mana Tangata.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12586	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Policy 1 the managing of diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12587	Support the provision with amendments	REPLACE Point (c) of Policy 1 with - "c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> ". AND ADD an additional point to Policy 1 to read - "d. Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that <u>specifically target critical source areas</u> ". AND AMEND to require clarification on how slope is measured given the ranges of topography experienced with each paddock and watercourses.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12588	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6226	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules in PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 and 9.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12724	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2 AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12725	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2 AND RETAIN appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6225	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2. AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6326	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to REMOVE any signalling of future mitigation action requirements from Policy 4.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6327	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 5 AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6337	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to state high priority sub-catchments in relation to water quality have a restricted discretionary activity status and low priority sub-catchments have a permitted activity status AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6346	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN reducing diffuse discharges while considering land suitability AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan AND ensure that Waikato Regional Council should work collaboratively with stakeholder groups to develop a sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-6348	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 with altered priority catchments as proposed in PPC1.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6350	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 and 9 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-6352	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10. AND AMEND PPC1 to include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and catchments, including pest fish species, point sources and hydro dams. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-6361	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to include all stakeholders, eg through Farm Environment Plans. AND CLARIFY what is a 'significant toxic adverse effect' AND AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-6365	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN considering past technology upgrades and the costs associated with upgrading in Policy 12 AND ADOPT a sub-catchment approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND PPC1 to allow these considerations to occur across all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato and Waipā rivers AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-6367	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the section of Policy 13 that requires consideration of the magnitude and significance of the investment made when determining the duration of a resource consent

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND Policy 13 to include all property owners and enterprises in the Waikato and Waipā catchments.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-6372	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6374	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 16. AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 16. AND CONSIDER a similar flexibility for all property owners and enterprises.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-6375	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 17. WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Hauraki Iwi area and the Vision and Strategy has been amended.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-6376	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1. AND AMEND to include reference to efficiency and costs.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6377	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6378	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3. AND AMEND PPC1 to permit land users with adequate experience and capabilities to be able to work with a Waikato Regional Council run approved industry or scheme and be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan based on a common template. AND AMEND PPC1 to include an auditing process which is independent of the farmer, the Certified Farm Environment Planner and the Waikato Regional Council.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-6379	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 'working with others in relation to lakes and Whangamarino Wetland' and the 'managing pest weeds and fish' sections of Method 3.11.4.4. AND AMEND PPC1 to include the management of pest weeds and fish in the policies, objectives and rules in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6380	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 'managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment level' sections of Method 3.11.4.5. AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to reflect Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-6381	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-6382	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 'gaining data' section of Method 3.11.4.7. AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-6383	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 'gaining data' section of Method 3.11.4.8. AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-6384	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-6385	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6386	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1. AND AMEND PPC1 so that cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs. AND AMEND PPC1 to CLARIFY how/where to measure slope on undulating land.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6387	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment bases targeting the highest emitting sub-catchments AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to read: "The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare <u>but less than 18 stock units per hectare at 30 June 2016</u> or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions" AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2-3b(i) AND AMEND 3.11.5.2.4c to read: "No part of the property or enterprise over <u>1525</u> degrees slope is cultivated or grazed <u>unless effect of diffuse discharges can be mitigated</u>". AND AMEND to include clarification around stock exclusion requirements, ie setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6394	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment bases targeting the highest emitting sub-catchments AND AMEND to include clarification around stock exclusion requirements, ie setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land AND AMEND to include clarification around how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6398	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a Sub-catchment bases targeting the highest emitting sub-catchments. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so the duration of consent is 15 years or more. AND INCLUDE clarification around stock exclusion requirements, ie setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land. AND INCLUDE clarification around how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6399	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment bases targeting the highest emitting sub-catchments AND AMEND PPC1 to reduce activity status to restricted discretionary for high priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality, and limit discretion to the management of the diffuse discharges of the four contaminants AND AMEND PPC1 to reduce activity status to permitted for low priority sub-catchments in relation to water quality AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.</p>

Carey, Rita Anne

Submitter ID: 74006

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3518	Oppose the provision with amendments	Not stated in this section of the submission for PPC1.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-3069	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.1 to involve all people and contaminants and supply science showing the worst contaminants AND ADD provisions so that everyone has flexibility of land use.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-3073	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 so that all people contribute to the restoration of waterways.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-3076	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 so that all people contribute to the restoration of waterways.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3077	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that stock exclusion on very low stock rate properties, only applies to main waterbodies (rivers and lakes) AND AMEND so that setbacks are no larger than the requirement for non-permitted (3m instead of 1) AND AMEND to increase the stock rate per hectare AND ALLOW these blocks to be leased out if the stock rate remains under the set amount averaged over the year and remains lower than the stock rate during high nutrient loss risk times.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3081	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 and supply more information on how and at what cost to increase income from a farm currently and in recent history farmed lightly, then notify this to submit on. AND AMEND to increase the stocking rate to at least the average stocking rate for the area, and upon implementing all regulatory measures, to increase to the maximum. AND DELETE 3.11.5.2 (3)(c) AND AMEND 3.11.5.2(3)(e) and 4(e)(ii) to have consistent measurement with Schedule 1. AND AMEND 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to make this reasonably achievable.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3093	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 OR provide funding. AND develop and ADD incentives and rewards for having done the right thing and going the extra mile for environmental improvements e.g. certifying organic or biodynamic AND reward those farmers who are already doing a good job and have voluntarily retained natural features (waterways and trees) AND offer a 0% interest loans to cover compliance work with capital repayment 5% of farmer monthly turnover AND encourage and enable positive land use change via free advice, consent cost relief, consent leniency health and safety assistance and working with iwi and archaeologists AND Council to purchase riparian land off farmers AND allow more time for the submission process, better informed by expert advice and more answers to farmer questions made available and re-open the plan change after more work has been done on PPC1 AND address the notes in the PPC1 survey.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-3113	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.5.5 to create incentives to reduce chemicals, nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and incentives for organic and biodynamic methods and percentage of land cropped and any given time AND AMEND to increase the area to be left uncropped on boundaries, and the waterway setbacks

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to address the intensive use of chemicals, fertilisers and other unnatural and intensive additives from all peoples AND test the waterways for residues and bring those way back.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3128	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for low intensity changes e.g. cultivating a small area for a feed crop or trial crop to spread the risk AND AMEND to define how to avoid woody vegetation when aerial spraying.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-3130	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to include urban properties AND allow a longer timeframe so that an informed submission can be made.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3133	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B until further evidence is supplied to show that nitrogen is the biggest problem in the catchment before enforcing AND establish chemical residue testing (but only if the Council agrees to maintain the retired areas) AND AMEND to identify a healthy nitrogen point for an area/type of farm. High users assess how they can reduce and low users are rewarded with a subsidy AND reward low current users and establish incentives for others to do so AND AMEND to explain how to access data from past leases AND AMEND to allow general age of animals.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3201	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that retired land is compensated for and maintained by the Council AND provide as a tax deductible expense all works enforced by the Council AND calculate a farm average distance so that a fence can be further back or closer depending on the site characteristics. Wetland should be fenced with no setback AND CONSIDER waterholes and dams as beneficial for the environment AND provide financial assistance with installing regular troughs on farms with natural water where gravity is possible AND AMEND to allow for plenty of machinery access AND AMEND to define the requirements in Schedule 1, A(2)(b)(ii).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12376	Oppose the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - and Healthy Rivers Scheme subsidise the remainder AND AMEND to advise on audit time and costs and how will this be funded AND establish New Zealand Beef and lamb and other farmers' support network to have registered trainers and auditors AND AMEND to allow for some paddock rotation for health of farm and income.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3203	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans are individual to each farm, provide guidelines for farmers then the Certified Farm Advisors review and advise on ways to make the plans more effective and show where they are not meeting guidelines AND AMEND to extend the date to achieve the Farm Environment Plan and have flexibility of planning AND require Certified Farm Advisors/trainers to become registered with NZTE business partner scheme. Ensure Certified Farm Advisors have experience in the same type of farm they are advising on.

Carter, Christopher

Submitter ID: 73692

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9627	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide for the achievement of the water quality targets within 25 years.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9630	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to replace the nitrogen management approach with existing and improved monitoring systems for a targeted clean up in tandem with a contestable community fund to target the largest sources of point source pollution.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9636	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to replace the nitrogen management approach with existing and improved monitoring systems for a targeted clean up in tandem with a contestable community fund to target the largest sources of point source pollution.

Carter, Graham Bruce

Submitter ID: 74082

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8827	Not stated	<p>AMEND PPC1 to make the Chief Executive of Waikato Regional Council accountable if the Council does not comply with PPC1 and lead the way</p> <p>AND AMEND to require Council to lead the way by implementing the use of filter pumps for all storm water and wastewater outlets going into waterways, especially the Waikato river</p> <p>AND AMEND to require all current flows into the Waikato river to have filters applied and used to ensure that all water is treated and chemicals and organic matter removed prior to releasing into the waterways</p> <p>AND AMEND to ban the application of low grade phosphates, and require that phosphates used by fertiliser companies have a minimum to zero level of heavy metals</p> <p>AND AMEND to stop on the use of herbicides and pesticides around all waterways</p> <p>AND AMEND to ban all raw or untreated sewerage being released into waterways in the Waikato region</p> <p>AND AMEND to include monitoring of sewerage, wastewater and storm water outlets in the annual or bi-annual audits of every property or premises with an Environmental Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND to set up an independent body to audit and monitor all and every Council and business premise and to double check the Council related responsibilities, including for smaller creeks and streams</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a maximum stock limit and nutrient limit for every dairy farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to ban the use of all disposable plastics and put a .5 cent return on all glass and aluminium cans</p> <p>AND AMEND to include increased fines for dumping rubbish</p> <p>AND AMEND to make hazardous waste and solid waste collection sites free of charge to encourage use, and a rates rewards system to encourage the disposal of hazardous materials</p> <p>AND AMEND to subsidise car wash sites to encourage their use</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to require rubbish collection agencies to take away all hard waste items</p> <p>AND AMEND to require all new housing and commercial premises to channel grey water systems into the sewerage systems rather than into storm water systems, and conversion of old houses and business premises to do the same over time</p> <p>AND AMEND to advocate a clean water policy that considers streets as tributaries of our local rivers and lakes, and publicise the implementation of hefty fines for the dumping of rubbish</p> <p>AND AMEND to require private enterprises such as mussel farms to improve their actions and take care of the environment</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that every farm and property that requires large amounts of water for irrigation or other practices uses a dam (turtle nest dam), and that water extraction from all waterways is minimised</p> <p>AND AMEND to include rate increases for those businesses, farm properties and households that do not comply, including rental properties</p> <p>AND AMEND to set up a regulatory body to ensure that every Council Chief Executive Officer is held responsible for the failure of his or her staff to comply with water standards.</p>

Carter, Michael and Jackie, Matthew and Amy

Submitter ID: 73372

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6612	Oppose the provision	PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until the withdrawn area is included in the whole Plan.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6420	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 but withdraw PPC1 until the impacts of implementing PPC1 have been properly assessed.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6552	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point system and the use of OVERSEER Model. AND REPLACE with a farm stocking policy based on Land Use Capability classes, which would be assessed during development of the Farm Environmental Plan, particularly around problem waterways.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6553	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point system and the use of OVERSEER Model AND REPLACE with a farm stocking policy based on Land Use Capability classes, which would be assessed during development of the Farm Environmental Plan, particularly around problem waterways.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6618	Oppose the provision	DELETE the provision in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6545	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point system and the use of the OVERSEER Model. AND REPLACE with a farm stocking policy based on Land Use Capability classes, which would be assessed during development of the Farm Environmental Plan, particularly around problem waterways.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6422	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C Stock Exclusion so that waterways on intensively farmed class I to IV land must be fenced, AND so that stock exclusion on Class V to VII land is assessed as part of the Farm Environment Plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6556	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that the Farm Environment Plan process identifies suitable stocking policies based on Land Use Capability classes, including as applicable, nitrogen discharge limits, waterway fencing and timeframes. AND AMEND Schedule 1 so that farmers are able to prepare their own Farm Environment Plans based on sub-catchment priorities.

Carter, Shaun Colin Thomas

Submitter ID: 74159

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-8538	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 by making development of sub-catchment plans a high priority. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or similar amendments, to give effect to the submission.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-8539	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to provide a clearer cost detailing of the implementation of these plans and guarantee that this cost will be shared by all ratepayers equally. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or similar amendments, to give effect to the submission.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-8541	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND all Rules to change the dates required for Farm Environment Plans and Nitrogen Reference Points to allow them to be prepared and calculated only once PPC1 is operative. AND AMEND the Rules to provide clarification as to what constitutes an effective Farm Environment Plan and who is qualified to sign this off. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or similar amendments, to give effect to the submission.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8544	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and REPLACE it with one that allows for the further development and intensification of land and change in its use, providing that a Farm Environment Plan is produced showing that the loss of contaminants will not be greater than that of operations of a similar nature in that area. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or similar amendments, to give effect to the submission.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8543	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule B and the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1. OR AMEND Schedule B to allow Nitrogen Reference Points to be calculated only once PPC1 is operative. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or similar amendments, to give effect to the submission. AND AMEND PPC1 to implement Land Use Capability as the method of allocating nutrient loss, this should be calculated at a sub-catchment level. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or similar amendments, to give effect to the submission.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8563	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide certainty that stock exclusion provisions noted in an approved farm plan will supersede Schedule C. AND AMEND to clarify the setback for fences so they are the same for Schedule C and in all rules. AND AMEND Schedule C to provide exceptions for flood prone areas, where fencing is impractical and wasteful. AND AMEND Schedule C to provide exceptions to land over 15 degrees where animal welfare / access to drinking water takes precedence over Schedule C. AND AMEND Schedule C to provide guidance as to what the Council's future plans truly are with regards to hill country farming. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or similar amendments, to give effect to the submission.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8542	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to allow Farm Environment Plans to be prepared once PPC1 is operative. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to provide clarification as to what constitutes an effective Farm Environment Plan and who is qualified to sign this off. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or similar amendments, to give effect to the submission.
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-8575	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Glossary of terms - Definition of Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to clarify what qualifications a certified farm nutrient advisor has and what their role will be, enforcement, education, application. AND CLARIFY how many Certified Farm Nutrient Advisors will be needed and what it will cost the rate payers. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or similar amendments, to give effect to the submission.

Carter, Shirley Patricia

Submitter ID: 73336

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8686	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8684	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8682	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Cave, Rachel Ann

Submitter ID: 72503

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3900	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3904	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-3905	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule A.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3906	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C.

Central Waikato Zone Committee

Submitter ID: 74028

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-7588	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Policy 8.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-7585	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-2 by changing sub-catchment 32 (Karapiro) to a Priority 1.
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	PC1-7587	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Map 3.11-2 by changing sub-catchment 32, Karapiro, from Priority 3 to 1 (Yellow to Red on the map).

Chandler, Peter and Libby

Submitter ID: 74203

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8949	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that affected parties to land use intensification are notified and consulted during consent processes.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-7977	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules to set finite limits on nitrogen, phosphorous E.coli to contact swimmable levels rather than the 75th percentile grandparenting proposal, AND RETAIN the limits on large stock on steeper slopes and cultivation on steep hillsides, AND AMEND the rules so that AMEND PPC1 so that affected parties to land use intensification are notified and consulted during consent processes.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7980	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so that fencing is fast tracked and not implemented in 6 years.

Chapman, Brenhan J

Submitter ID: 72776

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10201	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety to allow for consultation with Hauraki iwi before progressing PPC1 any further. AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 with the inclusion of the withdrawn north eastern portion of the catchment.
Background and explanation	PC1-10203	Oppose the provision	ADD to the 3.11 Background and explanation an issue statement addressing issues for the horticultural sector AND AMEND PPC1 to provide opportunity for commercial vegetable production on new sites in the Waikato

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide for an alternative method or model to the OVERSEER Model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorus discharge for commercial vegetable production systems AND AMEND to recognise permanent fruit production as a low intensity farming activity.
Use values - Primary production	PC1-10204	Support the provision	RETAIN the 3.11.1 Value and Use - Primary Production as a Mana Tangata value.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10205	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10206	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to provide flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10207	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to recognise that PPC1 is a transitional plan change to provide time to develop allocation tools.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-10261	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 OR ADD A NEW enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10209	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12726	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10210	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide alternatives to the Nitrogen Reference Point during the transitional period.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10217	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 3 subject to consequential amendments to other policies and methods AND ADD a NEW restricted discretionary rule for new vegetable production - if the proposed operation can demonstrate a decrease in discharges of the four contaminants compared to the activity it is replacing.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10218	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10220	Support the provision	RETAIN the Policy 5 staged approach AND MAKE any consequential amendments to other Policies and Methods.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10221	Oppose the provision	Policy 6: ADD a Restricted Discretionary Activity status for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10223	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 future allocation principles to include the polluter pays concept.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10260	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 AND AMEND Policy 8 OR ADD A NEW enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10263	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effect on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River AND AMEND to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10264	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to extend offsetting to non-point source discharges where the same environmental outcomes can be achieved.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10222	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to provide a Restricted Discretionary Activity for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges AND ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Activity rule to enable contaminant management by catchment collectives. AND ADD a New Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule to enable the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where it can be demonstrated the land use change will result in a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10265	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10266	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10277	Oppose the provision	ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Activity rule to enable the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where it can be demonstrated the land use change will result in a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens.

Chapman, John K

Submitter ID: 73086

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10672	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety to allow for consultation with Hauraki iwi before progressing PPC1 any further AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 with the inclusion of the withdrawn north eastern portion of the catchment.
Background and explanation	PC1-10673	Oppose the provision	ADD to 3.11 Background and explanation an issue statement addressing issues for the horticultural sector AND AMEND PPC1 to provide the opportunity for commercial vegetable production on new sites in the Waikato

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide for commercial vegetable production systems an alternative method or model to the OVERSEER Model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorus discharges AND AMEND to recognise permanent fruit production as a low intensity farming activity.
Use values - Primary production	PC1-10674	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.1 Values and Uses - Primary Production as a Mana Tangata value.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10675	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10677	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to provide flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10678	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to recognise that PPC1 is a transitional plan change to provide time to develop the allocation tools.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-10687	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 AND ADD an enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10679	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12727	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10680	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide alternatives to the Nitrogen Reference Point during the transitional period.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10681	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 3 subject to consequential amendments to other policies and methods. AND ADD a NEW restricted discretionary activity for new vegetable production - if it can demonstrate a decrease in discharges compared to the activity it is replacing;
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10682	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10683	Support the provision	RETAIN the Policy 5 staged approach AND MAKE consequential amendments to other policies and methods.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10684	Oppose the provision	Policy 6: ADD a Restricted Discretionary Activity status for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10685	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to recognise the polluter pays concept in the future allocation principles.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10686	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 AND AMEND Policy 8 OR ADD a NEW enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10688	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effect on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River AND AMEND to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that can be measured and reported.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10689	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to extend offsetting to non-point source discharges where the same environmental outcomes can be achieved.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10693	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to provide a Restricted Discretionary Activity status for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges. AND ADD a New Restricted Discretionary Activity rule to enable contaminant management by catchment collectives. AND ADD a New Restricted Discretionary Activity rule to enable the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where it can be demonstrated the land use change will result in a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10690	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10691	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10692	Oppose the provision	ADD a Restricted Discretionary Activity rule to enable the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where it can be demonstrated the land use change will result in a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens.

Chapman, Sharon M

Submitter ID: 73084

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10716	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety to allow for consultation with Hauraki iwi before progressing PPC1 any further. AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 with the inclusion of the withdrawn north eastern portion of the catchment.
Background and explanation	PC1-10717	Oppose the provision	ADD to 3.11 Background and explanation an issue statement addressing issues for the horticultural sector AND AMEND PPC1 to provide the opportunity for commercial vegetable production on new sites in the Waikato

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide for an alternative method or model to the OVERSEER Model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorus discharge for commercial vegetable production systems AND AMEND to recognise permanent fruit production as a low intensity farming activity.
Use values - Primary production	PC1-10718	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.1 Values and uses - Primary Production as a Mana Tangata value.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10719	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10720	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to provide flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10721	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to recognise that PPC1 is a transitional plan change to provide time to develop the allocation tools.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-10731	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 OR ADD a NEW enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10722	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12728	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10723	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide alternatives to the Nitrogen Reference Point during the transitional period.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10724	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 3 subject to consequential amendments to other policies and methods AND ADD a New restricted discretionary rule for new vegetable production - if the proposed operation can demonstrate a decrease in discharges of the four contaminants compared to the activity it is replacing.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10725	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10726	Support the provision	RETAIN the Policy 5 staged approach AND MAKE consequential amendments to other Policies and Methods.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10727	Oppose the provision	Policy 6: ADD a Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10728	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 future allocation principles to recognise the polluter pays concept.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10729	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 AND AMEND Policy 8 OR ADD a New enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10730	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effect on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River AND AMEND to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10732	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to extend offsetting to non-point source discharges where the same environmental outcomes can be achieved.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10735	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to provide a Restricted Discretionary Activity for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges AND ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Activity rule to enable contaminant management by catchment collectives AND ADD a New Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule to enable the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where it can be demonstrated the land use change will result in a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10733	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10734	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10736	Oppose the provision	ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Activity rule to enable the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where it can be demonstrated the land use change will result in a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens.

Chapman, Victor J

Submitter ID: 72779

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10695	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety to allow for consultation with Hauraki iwi before progressing PPC1 any further. AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 with the inclusion of the north east portion of the catchment.
Background and explanation	PC1-10696	Oppose the provision	ADD to 3.11 Background and explanation an issue statement addressing issues for the horticultural sector AND AMEND PPC1 to provide the opportunity for commercial vegetable production on new sites in the Waikato

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide an alternative method or model to the OVERSEER Model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorus discharge for commercial vegetable production systems AND AMEND to recognise permanent fruit production as a low intensity farming activity.
Use values - Primary production	PC1-10697	Support the provision	RETAIN in 3.11.1 Values and Uses - Primary Production as a Mana Tangata value.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10698	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10699	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to provide flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10700	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to recognise that PPC1 is a transitional plan change to provide time to develop allocation tools.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-10715	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 OR ADD a NEW enabling Policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10701	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12729	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10702	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide alternatives to the Nitrogen Reference Point during the transitional period.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10703	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 3 subject to consequential amendments to other policies and methods AND ADD a NEW restricted discretionary rule for new vegetable production - if the proposed operation can demonstrate a decrease in discharges of the four contaminants compared to the activity it is replacing.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10704	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10705	Support the provision	RETAIN the Policy 5 staged approach AND MAKE consequential amendments to other Policies and Methods.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10706	Oppose the provision	Policy 6: ADD a Restricted Discretionary Activity for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10707	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 future allocation principles to recognise the polluter pays concept.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10708	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 AND AMEND Policy 8 OR ADD a NEW enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10709	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effect on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River AND AMEND to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10710	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to extend offsetting to non-point source discharges where the same environmental outcomes can be achieved.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10713	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to provide a Restricted Discretionary Activity for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges AND ADD a New Restricted Discretionary Activity rule to enable contaminant management by catchment collectives. AND ADD a New Restricted Discretionary Activity rule to enable the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where it can be demonstrated the land use change will result in a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10711	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10712	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10714	Oppose the provision	ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Activity rule to enable the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where it can be demonstrated the land use change will result in a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens.

Charion Investment Trust

Submitter ID: 71344

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7808	Not stated	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-7591	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read : "By 2096, discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in <u>the achievement of the restoration and protection and, where necessary, restoration of the 80-year water quality to achieve the 80 year</u> attribute targets in Table 3.11-1".

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7600	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from <u>existing water use and will further benefit from</u> the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment, which enables <u>enabling</u> the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being."
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7670	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 [2] to read : "A staged approach to change enables people and communities to undertake adaptive management to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being in the short term while: a. considering <u>economic costs</u> , the values and uses when taking action to achieve the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 3.11-1; and b. recognising that further contaminant reductions may <u>will</u> be required by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1."
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7681	Oppose the provision with amendments	REVIEW Policy 1 /Policy 4 for consistency in relation to the policy test that applies to the enablement of low discharging activities.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12730	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 and all associated Rules as required to incorporate the intent of Policy 9.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7685	Oppose the provision with amendments	REPLACE Policy 2 (d) with: " <u>...d. Requiring Farm Environment Plans to identify the areas and activities representing diffuse discharge risks and the most effective way of managing those risks on the particular property.</u> "
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-7691	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 3. IF not deleted then AMEND Policy 3 (b) to read: "...b. The maximum area in production for a property or enterprise <u>in any single year</u> is established and capped at <u>the largest area in production for that property or enterprise in any single year over the 10 year period ending 1 January 2016 as determined by</u> utilising commercial vegetable production data from the 10 years up to 2016..." AND AMEND Policy 3 (d) to read: "...d. A 10% decrease <u>by 2026</u> in the <u>rate of</u> diffuse discharge of nitrogen <u>relative to the Nitrogen Reference Point</u> and a tailored reduction in the diffuse discharge of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved across the sector through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices" AND REPLACE Policy 3 (g) with: "...g. <u>Requiring Farm Environment Plans to identify the areas and activities representing diffuse discharge risks and the most effective way of managing those risks on the particular property.</u> "
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-7722	Oppose the provision	REPLACE Policy 4 with: " <u>Policy 4. Enable existing farming activities or new activities that make a small contribution to contaminant loads and/or that pose a low risk of contaminant discharge because they:</u> <u>(a) occupy a small land area; and/or</u> <u>(b) have a low nitrogen discharge per hectare (and/or the land is not used for an intensive farming use);</u> <u>provided that high diffuse discharge risk practices are avoided.</u> <u>Advisory note:</u> <u>Activities and uses defined as low dischargers may in the future need to take mitigation actions that will reduce diffuse discharges or nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in order for Objective 1 to be met.</u> " AND ADD a NEW Policy 4A to read: " <u>Enable existing farming activities that have a low risk of contaminant discharge for their farming type and/or a likelihood of diffuse discharge reductions over time because:</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>(a) they are part of an industry scheme designed to manage diffuse discharge risk; and</u> <u>(b) the industry scheme includes a commitment to reduce the diffuse nitrogen discharge of the highest discharging 25% of farming activities within its scheme to a diffuse nitrogen loss rate that does not exceed the 75th percentile of all farming activities within the industry scheme."</u>
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7748	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read: "Recognise that achieving the water quality attribute targets set out in Table 11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years, to minimise <u>adverse social and economic effects disruption</u> and allow for innovation and new practices to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, <u>to achieve Objective 3</u> and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans."
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7747	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 and all associated Rules.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7754	Oppose the provision with amendments	REPLACE Policy 7 with the following: " <u>Gather information and undertake scientific research about discharges and contaminant loads in the Waikato and Waipā catchments to support future policy making which will most effectively and efficiently achieve reductions in nitrogen, phosphorus sediment and E.coli beyond those identified in Objective 3.</u> "
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-7757	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 8 and all associated rules.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-7758	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 9 AND AMEND Policy 2 and all associated Rules as required to incorporate the intent of Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-7759	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Policy 10 an additional clause (c) to read: " <u>...c. Continued operation of associated farming operations and their economic benefit to the region/sub-catchment.</u> "
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-7761	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD to Policy 17 an additional clause (c) to read: " <u>...c. new science, methods and farming concepts to enhance farming in the region.</u> "
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7762	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to include a provision to allow the adoption of Farm Environment Plans that meet the criteria for information required by the Council without being prepared or monitored by a 'Certified' professional. AND AMEND the rules to ensure the following conditions apply to a controlled activity (after 1 July 2020) - <u>"1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u> <u>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is calculated for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and was provided to the Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019; and</u> <u>3. The five year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u> <u>4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C."</u> AND REMOVE the reference to priority catchments and associated dates from the Matters of Control in the rules.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7765	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to include a provision to allow the adoption of Farm Environment Plans that meet the criteria for information required by the Council without being prepared or monitored by a 'Certified' professional. AND AMEND the Rules to ensure the following conditions apply to a controlled activity (after 1 July 2020) - <u>"1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u> <u>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is calculated for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and was provided to the Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019; and</u> <u>3. The five year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u> <u>4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C."</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND REMOVE from the Rules the reference to priority catchments and associated dates from the Matters of Control in the rules.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-7767	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with others to develop sub-catchment scale plans (where a catchment plan does not already exist) where it has been shown to be required. Sub-catchment scale planning, <u>considering ongoing scientific developments and new methodologies, will...</u> "
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-7771	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including: a. Implementing processes that will support the setting of <u>sub-catchment or, where necessary, individual property</u> or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future. b. Researching: i. The quantum of contaminants that can be discharged at a sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit scale while meeting the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets. ii. Methods to categorise and define 'land suitability'. iii. Tools for measuring or modelling discharges from <u>sub-catchment or, where necessary, individual</u> properties, enterprises and sub-catchments, and how this can be related to the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets."
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-7778	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to add new clause (c) to read: " <u>...c. Consider the effects of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Sediment, and Microbial pathogens levels in water discharged from urban areas and the road and rail networks when assessing those levels in lakes, rivers and tributaries impacting on the Waikato River and the Waipā River.</u> "
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-7814	Oppose the provision	3.11.5 Rules: AMEND PPC1 so that the nitrogen limit levels are set at a regional or sub-catchment level [not set at a property level limit] AND AMEND PPC1 land use provisions so that Waikato Regional Council is only notified of land use change and the Farm Environment Plan for that new land use.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7783	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.1: DELETE all the rules and schedules as appropriate to remove provisions for land use consent terms and conditions. AND RETAIN the use of rules for the control and reduction of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7790	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.2: DELETE all the rules and schedules as appropriate to remove provisions for land use consent terms and conditions. AND RETAIN the use of rules for the control and reduction of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7792	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.3: DELETE all the rules and schedules as appropriate to remove provisions for land use consent terms and conditions. AND RETAIN the use of rules for the control and reduction of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7793	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.4: DELETE all the rules and schedules as appropriate to remove provisions for land use consent terms and conditions. AND RETAIN the use of rules for the control and reduction of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens. AND AMEND the Rules to ensure the following conditions apply to a controlled activity (after 1 July 2020): <u>"1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u> <u>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is calculated for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and was</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>provided to the Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019; and</u> <u>3. The five year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u> <u>4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C."</u> AND REMOVE from the Rules the reference to priority catchments and associated dates from the Matters of Control in the rules. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to split the rule into a permitted rule (until 30 June 2020) and a controlled rule (applying from 1 July 2020). AND AMEND the Rules to ensure the following conditions apply to a controlled activity (after 1 July 2020): <u>"1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u> <u>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is calculated for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and was provided to the Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019; and</u> <u>3. The five year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u> <u>4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C."</u> AND REMOVE from the Rules the reference to priority catchments and associated dates from the Matters of Control in the rules.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-7794	Oppose the provision	<p>Rule 3.11.5.5: DELETE all the rules and schedules as appropriate to remove provisions for land use consent terms and conditions. AND RETAIN the use of rules for the control and reduction of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12991	Oppose the provision	<p>Rule 3.11.5.6: DELETE all the rules and schedules as appropriate to remove provisions for land use consent terms and conditions.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7796	Oppose the provision	<p>Rule 3.11.5.6 - RETAIN the use of rules for the control and reduction of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7797	Oppose the provision	<p>Rule 3.11.5.7: DELETE all the rules and schedules as appropriate to remove provisions for land use consent terms and conditions. AND RETAIN the use of rules for the control and reduction of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens. AND AMEND the land use provisions of PPC1 so the Waikato Regional Council is only notified of land use change and the Farm Environment Plan for that new land use.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7811	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Schedule B: AMEND PPC1 to remove all reference to the OVERSEER Model, replacing it with "<u>any recognised scientific means for determining the possible the leaching of nitrogen and phosphates</u>". AND AMEND PPC1 so that the nitrogen levels are set at a regional or sub-catchment level [not set at a property level limit].</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-7800	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure the attributes are consistent with objectively determined world standards, not subjectively determined local standards.</p>

Cheyne, David

Submitter ID: 71443

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1500	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1505	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-1502	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule A to ensure collection, supply and use does not infringe on individuals right to privacy.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1503	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1501	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	PC1-1506	Oppose the provision	AMEND as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for Map 3.11-2.]

Chhagn Bros Co Ltd

Submitter ID: 73762

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-5484	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety to allow for consultation with Hauraki iwi before any further proposed plan change. AND AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 with the inclusion of the withdrawn area relating to Hauraki iwi so that the catchment can be considered in entirety and so submissions and evidence can be coordinated for the whole of the catchment.
Background and explanation	PC1-5494	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11 Background and Explanation by providing some opportunity for commercial vegetable production on new sites in the Waikato River catchment to preserve the productive capacity of the vegetable sector; particularly in relation to the production of non-substitutable leafy greens, potatoes and carrots for domestic consumption in key periods of the national domestic food chain. AND AMEND by ensuring the plan provides for the establishment of an alternative method or model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorus discharge for commercial vegetable production systems from OVERSEER. AND AMEND by making an explicit statement to recognise permanent fruit production as a low intensity farming activity.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-5507	Support the provision	RETAIN Primary Production as a Mana Tangata value under 3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5510	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2 as proposed.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5512	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 by providing flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale.
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	PC1-5514	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to recognise that PPC1 is transitional, to provide time to develop the tools required to more efficiently allocated responsibility for achieving contaminant reduction targets in the long term.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5538	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1 as proposed.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12732	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5539	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide alternatives to the Nitrogen Reference Point during the transitional period given the limitations of OVERSEER for modelling horticultural systems.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-5548	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 3 subject to consequential amendments to other policies and methods to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-5559	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4 as proposed.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-5560	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5 as proposed.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5561	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 by providing a Restricted Discretionary activity for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5562	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the principles in Policy 7 to recognise the polluter pays concept.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-5565	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 by adding to this policy or another, an enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-5590	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 9 by providing an offset where it can be demonstrated that there will be a commensurate effect of the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River. AND AMEND Policy 9 to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-5592	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to extend non-point source discharges where the same environmental outcomes can be achieved.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-5595	Support the provision	ADD a NEW restricted discretionary Rule to enable contaminant management by a catchment collective.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5593	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5594	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5596	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 by adding a new restricted discretionary activity rule that enables the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where the effects of the land use change can demonstrate that there will be a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens as a result of the land use change.

Chick, Adam Ross

Submitter ID: 73985

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7901	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER the adequacy of PPC1 consultation undertaken prior to notification. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7907	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 3 to provide for a 30-35 year short term timeframe.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7922	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and instead use land capability as a yard stick AND AMEND to ensure everyone changing land use is treated the same.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7924	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 16 by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and instead use land capability as a yard stick AND AMEND to ensure everyone changing land use is treated the same.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-7917	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to include levels of contaminant losses that are science based. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure native bush derived contaminants are identified when calculating contaminant losses.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7909	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to remove the requirement to fence for stock exclusion slopes over 15 degrees AND AMEND for stock exclusion, the definition of a waterway to align with the definition in the NPS-FM AND AMEND to include stock exclusion fencing in Farm Environment Plans and through catchment requirements.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7910	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND REMOVE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment based approach in conjunction with a Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to remove the stock exclusion fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees. AND AMEND for stock exclusion, the definition of a waterway to align with the definition in the NPS-FM. AND AMEND to include stock exclusion fencing in Farm Environment Plans and through catchment requirements.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-7911	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.3 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND REMOVE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment based approach in conjunction with a Farm Environment Plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND AMEND to remove the stock exclusion fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees. AND AMEND to provide for a change to the stock exclusion threshold to 12 stock units/hectare AND AMEND for stock exclusion, the definition of a waterway to align with the definition in the NPS-FM. AND AMEND to include stock exclusion fencing in Farm Environment Plans and through catchment requirements.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7912	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.4 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND REMOVE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment based approach in conjunction with a Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to remove the stock exclusion fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees. AND AMEND to provide for a change to the stock exclusion threshold to 12 stock units per hectare. AND AMEND for stock exclusion the definition of a waterway to align with the definition in the NPS-FM. AND AMEND to include stock exclusion fencing in Farm Environment Plans and through catchment requirements.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-7913	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.5 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND REMOVE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment based approach in conjunction with a Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to remove the stock exclusion fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees. AND AMEND to provide for a change to the stock exclusion threshold to 12 stock units per hectare. AND AMEND for stock exclusion the definition of a waterway to align with the definition in the NPS-FM. AND AMEND to include stock exclusion fencing in Farm Environment Plans and through catchment requirements.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12992	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to adopt a sub-catchment based approach in conjunction with a Farm Environment Plan.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12993	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to remove the stock exclusion fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees AND AMEND to provide for a change to the stock exclusion threshold to 12 stock units per hectare AND AMEND for stock exclusion the definition of a waterway to align with the definition in the NPS-FM AND AMEND to include stock exclusion fencing in Farm Environment Plans and through catchment requirements.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7914	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.6 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND REMOVE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7915	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.7 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND REMOVE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment based approach in conjunction with a Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to remove the stock exclusion fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees. AND AMEND to provide for a change to the stock exclusion threshold to 12 stock units per hectare AND AMEND for stock exclusion the definition of a waterway to align with the definition in the NPS-FM. AND AMEND to include stock exclusion fencing in Farm Environment Plans and through catchment requirements AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and instead use land capability as a yard stick AND AMEND to ensure everyone changing land use is treated the same.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7916	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Schedule B the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND REMOVE all provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment based approach in conjunction with a Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7904	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to remove the stock exclusion fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND for stock exclusion the definition of a waterway to align with the definition in the NPS-FM AND AMEND to include stock exclusion fencing in Farm Environment Plans and through catchment requirements.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12377	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Schedule 1 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND REMOVE provisions relating to the OVERSEER Model.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12378	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to adopt a sub-catchment based approach in conjunction with a Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7902	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to remove the stock exclusion fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees AND AMEND to provide for a change to the stock exclusion threshold to 12 stock units per hectare AND AMEND for stock exclusion the definition of a waterway to align with the definition in the NPS-FM.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-9312	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Glossary of terms definition of a waterway for stock exclusion to align with the definition in the NPS-FM.

Chick, Leith Roger

Submitter ID: 53276

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10141	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide a 30-35 year time frame for changes to farming AND AMEND to factor in the impact of hydro dams AND AMEND to focus first on koi carp and intensive farming operations on marginal lands AND AMEND to use a sub-catchment approach where problems are identified and remedied AND WITHDRAW PPC1 and present a plan for the whole catchment including Hauraki AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10166	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to ensure pollution sources are identified with appropriate science AND AMEND to ensure contamination from non-farm sources (eg native bush) is identified when calculating contaminant loads AND AMEND to ensure the most obvious pollution sources are addressed first.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10142	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point in Rule 3.11.5.1 and REPLACE with stocking based on Land Use Capability AND REMOVE the 6 stock units per hectare stocking rate and REPLACE it with what is appropriate based on farm capability AND AMEND the definition of waterbody to that in the National Waterway Accord AND REMOVE the fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees AND AMEND so that fencing requirements are appropriate to the sub-catchment and farm fencing requirements are defined Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10143	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point in Rule 3.11.5.2 and REPLACE with stocking based on Land Use Capability AND REMOVE the 6 stock units per hectare stocking rate and REPLACE it with what is appropriate based on farm capability AND AMEND the definition of waterbody to that in the National Waterway Accord AND REMOVE the fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so that fencing requirements are appropriate to the sub-catchment and farm fencing requirements are defined Farm Environment Plans AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c) AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(d).
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10145	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.7 AND AMEND to make one rule for all AND AMEND to use the Farm Environment Plans in place of a reference point AND REMOVE the Overseer Model as tool for measuring nitrogen leaching AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans and land suitability to establish stocking rates. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for variable seasons AND AMEND to make Farm Environment Plans sub-catchment- and farm-specific, with allowance for variable seasons, where Farm Environment Plans are prepared by farmers with regional council input
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10153	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Schedule B AND REMOVE the OVERSEER Model as tool for measuring nitrogen leaching AND USE Farm Environment Plans and land suitability to establish stocking rates.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10160	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Schedule C fencing requirement on slopes over 15 degrees AND AMEND the definition of waterbody to that in the National Waterway Accord AND AMEND fencing requirements so that they are specific to sub-catchments and defined in Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND by lifting the stocking rate of 6 stock units per hectare to a rate that is appropriate based on farm capability.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12379	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - AMEND the stock exclusion threshold AND REMOVE the fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12380	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - AMEND the definition of waterway to use National Waterway Accord parameters.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10155	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans allow for variable seasons AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are sub-catchment and farm-specific AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans to be prepared by farmers with regional council input.

Christian and Anderson, Ashley John and Frances Ann

Submitter ID: 73064

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4736	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to incorporate a section on the economic costs versus the environmental gains. AND AMEND Objectives/targets to be realistic, including with the technologies we have now. AND AMEND PPC1 to incorporate an all-inclusive user pays system so a portion of the costs that farmers will incur (fencing, water systems, loss of income, loss of asset value, consents, Farm Environment Plans, etc) are share with those that will benefit (water takers/users).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety until the north-eastern portion of the Waikato River Catchment is re inserted into the plan at which time the plan can be notified in an unabridged form.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4738	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 2: REMOVE the use of the OVERSEER Model to derive the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to invest in a purpose built model to deliver information on properties and management practices and to enable a base/reference point to be established. AND AMEND so nitrogen usage is allocated on an individual property capacity (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan which would take into account soil type, climatic conditions, etc) AND AMEND so nutrient management methods are not based on grandparenting. Use science to regulate appropriate usage AND AMEND to add a template that can be used by the landowner/manager to complete a Farm Environment Plan and Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to provide training for individuals who want to complete their own Farm Environment Plans and derive their own Nitrogen Reference Points.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12733	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so the sub-catchment approach focuses on contaminants that are pertinent to individual farms (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan) AND DELETE requirement for certified personnel to complete Farm Environment Plans and Nitrogen Reference Points AND AMEND so individuals can complete Farm Environment Plans and Nitrogen Reference Points and be audited by Waikato Regional Council AND AMEND to add a template that can be used by the landowner/manager to complete a Farm Environment Plan and Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to provide training for individuals who want to complete their own Farm Environment Plans and derive their own Nitrogen Reference Points.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4770	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 3: AMEND PPC1 stock exclusion provisions to allow for stock to cross waterways if they are being actively controlled. Individual Farm Environment Plans to state how many time crossings are allowed AND AMEND so individual Farm Environment Plans outline mitigations against contaminants specific to each farm, in-line with the Ministry for the Environment Draft Regulatory Impact Statement: stock exclusion AND AMEND the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord AND AMEND to include a subsidy for waterway fencing AND AMEND PPC1 to allow grazing on different contours, taking into account soil type, distance from waterbodies, climatic conditions, vegetative cover, type of stock, etc, to determine a stocking rate. This would be contained in the property's Farm Environment Plan which would break down the property into areas as per above and alter the stocking rate on each area
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4773	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 4: AMEND PPC1 stock exclusion provisions to allow for stock to cross waterways if they are being actively controlled. Individual Farm Environment Plans to state how many time crossings are allowed. AND AMEND so individual Farm Environment Plans outline mitigations against contaminants specific to each farm, in-line with the Ministry for the Environment Draft Regulatory Impact Statement: stock exclusion. AND AMEND the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to include a subsidy for waterway fencing. AND AMEND to allow grazing on different contours, taking into account soil type, distance from waterbodies, climatic conditions, vegetative cover, type of stock, etc, to determine a stocking rate. This would be contained in the property's Farm Environment Plan which would break down the property into areas as per above and alter the stocking rate on each area.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4777	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to allow for land to be used as it was anytime in the past. AND AMEND Policy 6 to take into account the capability of the land.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4756	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 7: REMOVE the use of OVERSEER Model to derive the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to invest in a purpose built model to deliver information on properties and management practices and to enable a base/reference point to be established. AND AMEND so nitrogen usage is allocated on an individual property capacity (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan which would take into account soil type, climatic conditions, etc). AND AMEND so the sub-catchment approach focuses on contaminants that are pertinent to individual farms (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan). AND AMEND so nutrient management methods are not based on grandparenting. Use science to regulate appropriate usage.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-4757	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 13: REMOVE the use of OVERSEER Model to derive the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to invest in a purpose built model to deliver information on properties and management practices and to enable a base/reference point to be established. AND AMEND so nitrogen usage is allocated on an individual property capacity (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan which would take into account soil type, climatic conditions, etc). AND AMEND so the sub-catchment approach focuses on contaminants that are pertinent to individual farms (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan). AND AMEND so nutrient management methods are not based on grandparenting. Use science to regulate appropriate usage.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-4737	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4767	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Method 3.11.4.3 requirement for certified personnel to complete Farm Environment Plans and Nitrogen Reference Points. Method 3.11.4.3: AMEND so individuals can complete Farm Environment Plans and Nitrogen Reference Points and be audited by Waikato Regional Council. AND AMEND to add a template that can be used by the landowner/manager to complete a Farm Environment Plan and Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to provide training for individuals who want to complete their own Farm Environment Plans and derive their own Nitrogen Reference Points.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4774	Support the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.1: AMEND PPC1 stock exclusion provisions to allow for stock to cross waterways if they are being actively controlled. Individual Farm Environment Plans to state how many time crossings are allowed. AND AMEND so individual Farm Environment Plans outline mitigations against contaminants specific to each farm, in-line with the Ministry for the Environment Draft Regulatory Impact Statement: stock exclusion. AND AMEND the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to include a subsidy for waterway fencing. AND AMEND to allow grazing on different contours, taking into account soil type, distance from waterbodies, climatic conditions, vegetative cover, type of stock, etc, to determine a stocking rate. This would be contained in the property's

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4758	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Farm Environment Plan which would break down the property into areas as per above and alter the stocking rate on each area.</p> <p>Rule 3.11.5.2: REMOVE the use of the OVERSEER Model to derive the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to invest in a purpose built model to deliver information on properties and management practices and to enable a base/reference point to be established AND AMEND so nitrogen usage is allocated on an individual property capacity (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan which would take into account soil type, climatic conditions, etc) AND AMEND so the sub-catchment approach focuses on contaminants that are pertinent to individual farms (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan) AND AMEND so nutrient management methods are not based on grandparenting. Use science to regulate appropriate usage AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions to allow for stock to cross waterways if they are being actively controlled. Individual Farm Environment Plans to state how many time crossings are allowed AND AMEND so individual Farm Environment Plans outline mitigations against contaminants specific to each farm, in-line with the Ministry for the Environment Draft Regulatory Impact Statement: stock exclusion AND AMEND the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to include a subsidy for waterway fencing AND AMEND PPC1 to allow grazing on different contours, taking into account soil type, distance from waterbodies, climatic conditions, vegetative cover, type of stock, etc, to determine a stocking rate. This would be contained in the property's Farm Environment Plan which would break down the property into areas as per above and alter the stocking rate on each area AND AMEND 3.11.5.2 (3) to increase the size of the property to align with an economic model incorporating property size.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4759	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.3: REMOVE the use of the OVERSEER Model to derive the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to invest in a purpose built model to deliver information on properties and management practices and to enable a base/reference point to be established AND AMEND so nitrogen usage is allocated on an individual property capacity (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan which would take into account soil type, climatic conditions, etc) AND AMEND so the sub-catchment approach focuses on contaminants that are pertinent to individual farms (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan) AND AMEND so nutrient management methods are not based on grandparenting. Use science to regulate appropriate usage AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions to allow for stock to cross waterways if they are being actively controlled. Individual Farm Environment Plans to state how many time crossings are allowed AND AMEND so individual Farm Environment Plans outline mitigations against contaminants specific to each farm, in-line with the Ministry for the Environment Draft Regulatory Impact Statement: stock exclusion AND AMEND the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord AND AMEND to include a subsidy for waterway fencing AND AMEND to allow grazing on different contours, taking into account soil type, distance from waterbodies, climatic conditions, vegetative cover, type of stock, etc, to determine a stocking rate. This would be contained in the property's Farm Environment Plan which would break down the property into areas as per above and alter the stocking rate on each area.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4760	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.4: REMOVE the use of the OVERSEER Model to derive the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to invest in a purpose built model to deliver information on properties and management practices and to enable a base/reference point to be established.</p> <p>AND AMEND so nitrogen usage is allocated on an individual property capacity (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan which would take into account soil type, climatic conditions, etc).</p> <p>AND AMEND so the sub-catchment approach focuses on contaminants that are pertinent to individual farms (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan).</p> <p>AND AMEND so nutrient management methods are not based on grandparenting. Use science to regulate appropriate usage.</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions to allow for stock to cross waterways if they are being actively controlled. Individual Farm Environment Plans to state how many time crossings are allowed.</p> <p>AND AMEND so individual Farm Environment Plans outline mitigations against contaminants specific to each farm, in-line with the Ministry for the Environment Draft Regulatory Impact Statement: stock exclusion.</p> <p>AND AMEND the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a subsidy for waterway fencing.</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow grazing on different contours, taking into account soil type, distance from waterbodies, climatic conditions, vegetative cover, type of stock, etc, to determine a stocking rate. This would be contained in the property's Farm Environment Plan which would break down the property into areas as per above and alter the stocking rate on each area.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4761	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.5: REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model to derive the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to invest in a purpose built model to deliver information on properties and management practices and to enable a base/reference point to be established.</p> <p>AND AMEND so nitrogen usage is allocated on an individual property capacity (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan which would take into account soil type, climatic conditions, etc).</p> <p>AND AMEND so the sub-catchment approach focuses on contaminants that are pertinent to individual farms (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan).</p> <p>AND AMEND so nutrient management methods are not based on grandparenting. Use science to regulate appropriate usage.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4762	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.7: REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model to derive the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to invest in a purpose build model to deliver information on properties and management practices and to enable a base/reference point to be established.</p> <p>AND AMEND so nitrogen usage is allocated on an individual property capacity (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan which would take into account soil type, climatic conditions, etc).</p> <p>AND AMEND so the sub-catchment approach focuses on contaminants that are pertinent to individual farms (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan).</p> <p>AND AMEND so nutrient management methods are not based on grandparenting. Use science to regulate appropriate usage.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4763	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.7: REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model to derive the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to invest in a purpose built model to deliver information on properties and management practices and to enable a base/reference point to be established</p> <p>AND AMEND so nitrogen usage is allocated on an individual property capacity (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan which would take into account soil type, climatic conditions, etc)</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so the sub-catchment approach focuses on contaminants that are pertinent to individual farms (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan) AND AMEND so nutrient management methods are not based on grandparenting. Use science to regulate appropriate usage.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4764	Oppose the provision with amendments	Schedule B: REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model to derive the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to invest in a purpose built model to deliver information on properties and management practices and to enable a base/reference point to be established. AND AMEND so nitrogen usage is allocated on an individual property capacity (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan which would take into account soil type, climatic conditions, etc). AND AMEND so the sub-catchment approach focuses on contaminants that are pertinent to individual farms (as denoted in the Farm Environment Plan). AND AMEND so nutrient management methods are not based on grandparenting. Use science to regulate appropriate usage.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4775	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to allow for stock to cross waterways if they are being actively controlled. Individual Farm Environment Plans to state how many time crossings are allowed. Schedule C: AMEND PPC1 so individual Farm Environment Plans outline mitigations against contaminants specific to each farm, in-line with the Ministry for the Environment Draft Regulatory Impact Statement: stock exclusion AND AMEND the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord AND AMEND to include a subsidy for waterway fencing AND AMEND to allow grazing on different contours, taking into account soil type, distance from waterbodies, climatic conditions, vegetative cover, type of stock, etc, to determine a stocking rate. This would be contained in the property's Farm Environment Plan which would break down the property into areas as per above and alter the stocking rate on each area.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4768	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1 requirement for certified personnel to complete Farm Environment Plans and Nitrogen Reference Points. Schedule 1: AMEND PPC1 so individuals can complete Farm Environment Plans and Nitrogen Reference Points and be audited by Waikato Regional Council. AND AMEND to add a template that can be used by the landowner/manager to complete a Farm Environment Plan and Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to provide training for individuals who want to complete their own Farm Environment Plans and derive their own Nitrogen Reference Points.

Clapcott, Anson

Submitter ID: 73149

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-4213	Support the provision with amendments	Reconvene the Collaborative Stakeholder Group in order to develop a plan that meets all the requirements. (Visions and Strategy)

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4212	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to enable improvements to some classes of land.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4210	Support the provision	RETAIN Farm Environment Plans in Method 3.11.4.3.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4208	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE the grandparenting rule from Schedule B AND RETAIN the use of Nitrogen Reference point to manage the effects of leaching.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4211	Support the provision	RETAIN Farm Environment Plans. Schedule 1

Clapcott, Michael John

Submitter ID: 72625

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9792	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9791	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9786	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9790	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9793	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Clapcott, Sarah V

Submitter ID: 73723

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-5009	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 by reconvening the Collaborative Stakeholder Group and they come up with a plan change that meets the social, economic and environmental requirements past 10 to 80 years.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5006	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 by proposing an alternative where some classes of land should not be developed further but in other cases land should be allowed to be improved.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5008	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5007	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Schedule B/Rules the use of grandparenting, AND AMEND to use the Nitrogen Reference Points to help manage the leaching effects.

Clark, Andrew James and Anna Mary

Submitter ID: 72619

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2994	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3(2) OR REPLACE with FMU's taken from individual farms and while this may be more difficult process it will give a truer reading of a farms discharge and be less likely to restrict production. No specific decision was requested surrounding Farm Environment Plans however it is noted that there must be a less expensive way to determine a farms discharge and provide a plan to mitigate those discharges.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2988	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to use accurately measured FMU's AMEND to take the average of any two years from 2010-2016 AMEND to use accurate stock numbers like those from invoices sent to clients. AND AMEND to take accurate FMU readings from farms and then all farms will be equal. This will also identify more accurately the sub-catchment discharges.

Clark, Ann

Submitter ID: 73219

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8354	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8356	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.

Clark, Craig

Submitter ID: 73221

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9205	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9204	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9206	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9203	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Clark, Wendy

Submitter ID: 74002

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7330	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 s32 analysis to provide better information about the impacts of PPC1. AND undertake a new process to consider alternative rules and policies that enhance environmental quality while tempering social and economic impacts.
Background and explanation	PC1-7328	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for the Background and Explanation.
Collaborative approach	PC1-7329	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for the Collaborative Approach.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7357	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 16 so that all landowners are treated equally in terms of flexibility of land use.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7331	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure normal seasonal fluctuations in land use remain permitted. AND ensure that Objectives 2 and 4 are met.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7364	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Schedule B.

Clarke, Campbell

Submitter ID: 73032

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9518	Oppose the provision	DELETE all reference to deer from PPC1 AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn area is included.
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	PC1-9519	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-9520	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9521	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9522	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to extend the first stage of the 80-year timeframe to 35 years.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9523	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to enable farmers to write Farm Environment Plans from a template provided by Waikato Regional Council AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are valid for 20 years.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9524	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE clauses (f) and (g) from Method 3.11.4.5 AND AMEND to adopt a science-based approach to identify areas of concern in a sub-catchment.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9525	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) and (d) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(e)i to read: "There shall be no cultivation within 5 <u>3</u> metres of the bed of the water body; and" AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(e)ii.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9526	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9527	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to be consistent with the Clean Water Report with regard to fencing up to 15 degrees AND DELETE Schedule C(3) AND AMEND Schedule C(i) to read: "Any river that continually contains surface water <u>flowing water over 1 metre in width and 30 centimetres in depth.</u> " AND AMEND Schedule C(ii) to read: "Any drain that continually contains surface water <u>flowing water over 1 metre in depth and 30 centimetres in depth.</u> "
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12381	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1(2)(b)ii and iii.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9528	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to enable farmers to write Farm Environment Plans.

Clarke, Hamish

Submitter ID: 71621

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8467	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the whole of the Waikato Region catchment can be treated as one. AND AMEND to enable the primary industry and its farmers to redesign and develop their systems and management to meet the desired outcomes of PPC1 AND REMOVE from PPC1 grandparenting in any form AND CONSIDER a science and outcome based approach that does not interfere with farm processes and gives a fair representation of the true sub-catchment environmental status.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8459	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and replace it with objectives, water quality targets and milestones based on timelines that consider the physical aspects of the catchment, its people, available technologies, time for adoption of technologies, and the human and economic resources available for implementation AND REPLACE PPC1 with a plan that is practical and achievable and provides sustainable protection of its rural communities' prosperity and capability, while also ensuring that the health and well-being including social and economic values of its people and communities are safeguarded through independent assessment and continual reassessment.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be	PC1-8460	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 4 to enable existing and new low discharging activities to continue AND DELETE the reference to the possible future need for reductions from low intensity and low risk land users.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
established while signalling further change may be required in future			
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8461	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to be consistent with Policy 4, and enable small, low intensity and low risk farming activities to continue or be established, and to be flexible</p> <p>AND AMEND by incorporating Rules 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule</p> <p>AND AMEND to include as a Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates relative to the species and class of animal</p> <p>AND AMEND to include as a Permitted Activity stocking rate limits which are based on soil and geology</p> <p>AND AMEND to set nitrogen loading limits which are based on soil and geology</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges and stocking rates up to these standards</p> <p>AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND DELETE the 4.1 hectares limit and provide for up to 20 hectares</p> <p>AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to apply national stock exclusion requirements which relate to the exclusion of cattle, deer, horses and pigs from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier, or other technologies) on flat and rolling land, but not on hill country</p> <p>AND DELETE in their entirety Rule 3.11.5.1 provisions which relate to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing OR, if not deleted, AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that exclusion of livestock (particularly deer and cattle) through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm, district by district, and sub-catchment by sub-catchment basis, and where scientifically proven and identified water quality issues are directly created by specified classes of stock having access to water bodies</p> <p>AND AMEND to specifically address the output issue of water quality</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing actual risks and be targeted at critical point source areas on farms, rather than requiring blanket stock exclusion</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable mustering of cattle and deer through water bodies without requiring formed stock crossing structures when crossing that specific water body less than three times weekly.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8462	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to be consistent with Policy 4, and enable small, low intensity and low risk farming activities to continue or be established, and to be flexible</p> <p>AND AMEND by incorporating Rules 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule</p> <p>AND AMEND to include as a Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates relative to the species and class of animal</p> <p>AND AMEND to include as a Permitted Activity stocking rate limits which are based on soil and geology</p> <p>AND AMEND to set nitrogen loading limits which are based on soil and geology</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges and stocking rates up to these standards</p> <p>AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND DELETE the 4.1 hectares limit and provide for up to 20 hectares</p> <p>AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply national stock exclusion requirements which relate to the exclusion of cattle, deer, horses and pigs from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier, or other technologies) on flat and rolling land, but not on hill country</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c)</p> <p>AND DELETE in their entirety Rule 3.11.5.2 provisions which relate to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing OR, if not deleted, AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that exclusion of livestock (particularly deer and cattle) through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm, district by district, and sub-catchment by sub-catchment basis,</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>and where scientifically proven and identified water quality issues are directly created by specified classes of stock having access to water bodies AND AMEND to specifically address the output issue of water quality AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing actual risks and be targeted at critical point source areas on farms, rather than requiring blanket stock exclusion AND AMEND to enable mustering of cattle and deer through water bodies without requiring formed stock crossing structures when crossing that specific water body less than three times weekly.</p>
<p>3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-8465</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE in their entirety Rule 3.11.5.3 provisions which relate to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing OR, if not deleted, AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that exclusion of livestock (particularly deer and cattle) through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm, district by district, and sub-catchment by sub-catchment basis, and where scientifically proven and identified water quality issues are directly created by specified classes of stock having access to water bodies AND AMEND to specifically address the output issue of water quality AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing actual risks and be targeted at critical point source areas on farms, rather than requiring blanket stock exclusion AND AMEND to enable mustering of cattle and deer through water bodies without requiring formed stock crossing structures when crossing that specific water body less than three times weekly AND RETAIN the Rule 3.11.5.3 reduction of a Nitrogen Reference Point to a percentile AND REMOVE the 75th percentile and determine an appropriate percentile following statistical assessment of data AND DELETE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and deer and beef farmers to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND ENSURE Olsen P from soil tests is used as a possible marker for sedimentary nutrient losses AND RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3 Farm Environment Plans for high risk properties AND AMEND to restrict the requirement for Farm Environment Plans to those sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required AND AMEND to allow farmers the choice of completing their own Farm Environment Plans or seeking the help of consultants AND AMEND to enable Farm Environment Plans to be written to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, tailoring them to the individual property and focusing on critical source management AND CONSIDER an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to Environment Court.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-8463</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE in their entirety Rule 3.11.5.4 provisions which relate to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing OR, if not deleted, AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that exclusion of livestock (particularly deer and cattle) through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm, district by district, and sub-catchment by sub-catchment basis, and where scientifically proven and identified water quality issues are directly created by specified classes of stock having access to water bodies AND AMEND to specifically address the output issue of water quality AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing actual risks and be targeted at critical point source areas on farms, rather than requiring blanket stock exclusion AND AMEND to enable mustering of cattle and deer through water bodies without requiring formed stock crossing structures when crossing that specific water body less than three times weekly</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND DELETE the Rule 3.11.5.4 25 degree slope provision AND REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.4 with farming intensity based on a scientific approach AND RETAIN the Rule 3.11.5.4 reduction of a Nitrogen Reference Point to a percentile AND REMOVE the 75th percentile and determine an appropriate percentile following statistical assessment of data AND DELETE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and deer and beef farmers to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND ENSURE Olsen P from soil tests is used as a possible marker for sedimentary nutrient losses AND RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4 Farm Environment Plans for high risk properties AND AMEND to restrict the requirement for Farm Environment Plans to those sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required AND AMEND to allow farmers the choice of completing their own Farm Environment Plans or seeking the help of consultants AND AMEND to Farm Environment Plans to be written to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, tailoring them to the individual property and focusing on critical source management AND CONSIDER an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to Environment Court.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8470	Oppose the provision	<p>RETAIN the Rule 3.11.5.5 reduction of a Nitrogen Reference Point to a percentile AND REMOVE the 75th percentile and determine an appropriate percentile following statistical assessment of data AND DELETE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and deer and beef farmers to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to use Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for sedimentary nutrient losses.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12994	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE in their entirety Rule 3.11.5.6 provisions which relate to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing OR, if not deleted, AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that exclusion of livestock (particularly deer and cattle) through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm, district by district, and sub-catchment by sub-catchment basis, and where scientifically proven and identified water quality issues are directly created by specified classes of stock having access to water bodies AND AMEND to enable mustering of cattle and deer through water bodies without requiring formed stock crossing structures when crossing that specific water body less than three times weekly.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12995	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to extend the consideration of restrictions and assessment of effects beyond that of the nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point AND RETAIN the reduction of a Nitrogen Reference Point to a percentile AND REMOVE the 75th percentile and determine an appropriate percentile following statistical assessment of data AND DELETE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and deer and beef farmers to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND ENSURE Olsen P from soil tests is used as a possible marker for sedimentary nutrient losses.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12996	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing actual risks and be targeted at critical point source areas on farms, rather than requiring blanket stock exclusion AND RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6 Farm Environment Plans for high risk properties AND AMEND to restrict the requirement for Farm Environment Plans to those sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to allow farmers the choice of completing their own Farm Environment Plans or seeking the help of consultants</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable Farm Environment Plans to be written to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, tailoring them to the individual property and focusing on critical source management</p> <p>AND CONSIDER an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to Environment Court.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8466	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to specifically address the output issue of water quality</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow for flexibility in Rule 3.11.5.6 by establishing provisions which manage effects, and are based on recognition of underlying soil properties and their productive potential</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for exceptions to land use change restrictions, including for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8469	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND to allow for flexibility in Rule 3.11.5.7 by establishing provisions which manage effects, and are based on recognition of underlying soil properties and their productive potential</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide exceptions to land use change restrictions, including for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the consideration of restrictions and assessment of effects beyond that of the nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND RETAIN the reduction of a Nitrogen Reference Point to a percentile</p> <p>AND REMOVE the 75th percentile and determine an appropriate percentile following statistical assessment of data</p> <p>AND DELETE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and deer and beef farmers to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND ENSURE Olsen P from soil tests is used as a possible marker for sedimentary nutrient losses.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8471	Oppose the provision	<p>RETAIN the reduction of a Nitrogen Reference Point to a percentile</p> <p>AND REMOVE the 75th percentile and determine an appropriate percentile following statistical assessment of data</p> <p>AND DELETE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and deer and beef farmers to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for sedimentary nutrient losses</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where OVERSEER is used Best Practices are applied including input standards and protocols and actual farm specific information in Overseer and reduce the use of standardised input parameters in the OVERSEER Model.</p> <p>AND AMEND the Glossary of terms definition - Stock unit and Schedule B use actual weights for stock unit measures and use actual weights in the use of Overseer as an accurate stock unit measurements instead of defaults.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8464	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE in their entirety Schedule C provisions which relate to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing OR, if not deleted, AMEND Schedule C so that exclusion of livestock (particularly deer and cattle) through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm, district by district, and sub-catchment by sub-catchment basis, and where scientifically proven and identified water quality issues are directly created by specified classes of stock having access to water bodies</p> <p>AND AMEND to specifically address the output issue of water quality</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing actual risks and be targeted at critical point source areas on farms, rather than requiring blanket stock exclusion</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to enable mustering of cattle and deer through water bodies without requiring formed stock crossing structures when crossing that specific water body less than three times weekly.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8477	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule 1 Farm Environment Plans for high risk properties AND AMEND to restrict the requirement for Farm Environment Plans to those sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required AND AMEND to allow farmers the choice of completing their own Farm Environment Plans or seeking the help of consultants AND AMEND to enable Farm Environment Plans to be written to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, tailoring them to the individual property and focusing on critical source management AND MAKE available an independent panel to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to Environment Court.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-8472	Oppose the provision	AMEND the definition of Stock unit and Schedule B OVERSEER Model to use actual weights and therefore accurate stock unit measurements instead of defaults.

Clarke, Stuart Gordon

Submitter ID: 73779

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-4549	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 b to make provision for research to be undertaken by independent organisations, results made public and monitoring to include water from large bushland and in the streams of Hamilton.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4551	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Schedule C 5. the words continually AND AMEND so that land over 15 degrees slope does not require to be fenced for stock exclusion AND Waikato Regional Council to accept that there are costs involved in river fencing.

Clayton-Greene, Cindy and Warren

Submitter ID: 71426

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1233	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12734	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 2 the requirement for a farm to manage and not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1219	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 2 the requirement to exclude cattle on hill country from all permanently flowing streams.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1218	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 and REPLACE with a new policy that provides flexibility, farm by farm on each property merits.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-1220	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 7 the requirement for a farm to manage and not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1228	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Schedule C the requirement to exclude cattle on hill country from all permanently flowing streams.

Clements, Robyn Ethel

Submitter ID: 73097

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7723	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 by carrying out a full land use study that covers the 80 years proposed. AND DELETE in Objective 1 reference to 'converting farm land back to forestry' OR AMEND to use methods that look at land use capability to assess land use.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7725	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to provide an in depth cost benefit-analysis (social and economic) with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7895	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 3 OR AMEND to use methods that look at land use capability to assess land use.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7727	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 4. OR AMEND Objective 4 to provide an in depth cost benefit analysis (social and economic) with any consequential amendments arising from this submission process. AND AMEND to use methods that look at land use capability to assess land use.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7736	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2 in its entirety. OR AMEND Policy 2 by substituting to individual Farm Environment Plans instead of the OVERSEER Model to determine land use capability and individual farm base discharge allowance. AND AMEND to provide Nitrogen Reference Point grant credits to farms where evidence farming practices have been environmentally active to reduce use of nitrogen and other potential contaminants. AND AMEND Nitrogen Reference Points to recognise historic lower use of Nitrogen by beef and sheep farms to dairy and allow prescribed favourable variation for that farm type. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7724	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 5. OR AMEND to use methods that look at land use capability to assess land use. AND AMEND Policy 5 by carrying out a full land use study that covers the 80 years proposed.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7967	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety OR AMEND to ensure provision is made for method that looks at land use capability to assess land.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7743	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 7 in its entirety. OR AMEND Policy 7 by substituting to individual Farm Environment Plans instead of the OVERSEER Model to determine land use capability and individual farm base discharge allowance. AND AMEND to provide Nitrogen Reference Point grant credits to farms where evidence farming practices have been environmentally active to reduce use of nitrogen and other potential contaminants. AND AMEND Nitrogen Reference Points to recognise historic lower use of Nitrogen by beef and sheep farms to dairy and allow prescribed favourable variation for that farm type. AND any consequential amendments. DELETE Policy 7. OR AMEND to use methods that look at land use capability to assess land use.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7763	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to allow flexibility to include a mitigation approach. AND AMEND to extend timeline as there is no evidence that there are sufficient qualified Farm Environment Planners to meet workload.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-7729	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to ensure that any rules relating to farm are amended to include a sub-catchment approach with any consequential amendments arising from the submission point.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7919	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.1 the blanket approach to exclusion from waterways AND AMEND to allow individual management approach for non-lactating stock under conditions prescribed in individual Farm Environment Plans to protect waterways (e.g minimal crossings permitted in controlled situation).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7744	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to recognise the difference between a lactating dairy cow versus drystock with consequential flexibility to allow stocking rate to increase on drystock farm subject to Farm Environment Plan compliance. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 in relation to the Nitrogen Reference Point OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by substituting to individual Farm Environment Plans instead of the OVERSEER Model to determine land use capability and individual farm base discharge allowance. AND AMEND to provide Nitrogen Reference Point grant credits to farms where evidence farming practices have been environmentally active to reduce use of nitrogen and other potential contaminants. AND AMEND Nitrogen Reference Points to recognise historic lower use of Nitrogen by beef and sheep farms to dairy and allow prescribed favourable variation for that farm type. AMEND 3.11.5.2 blanket approach to exclusion of waterways. AND AMEND to allow individual management approach for non-lactating stock under conditions prescribed in individual Farm Environment Plans to protect waterways (e.g minimal crossings permitted in controlled situation).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7746	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 in its entirety OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 by substituting to individual Farm Environment Plans instead of the OVERSEER Model to determine land use capability and individual farm base discharge allowance. AND AMEND to provide Nitrogen Reference Point grant credits to farms where evidence farming practices have been environmentally active to reduce use of nitrogen and other potential contaminants.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND Nitrogen Reference Points to recognise historic lower use of Nitrogen by beef and sheep farms to dairy and allow prescribed favourable variation for that farm type. AND any consequential amendments. AMEND 3.11.5.3 to remove the blanket approach to exclusion of waterway. AND AMEND to allow individual management approach for non-lactating stock under conditions prescribed in individual Farm Environment Plans to protect waterways (e.g minimal crossings permitted in controlled situation).</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-7749</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 in its entirety OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 by substituting to individual Farm Environment Plans instead of the OVERSEER Model to determine land use capability and individual farm base discharge allowance AND AMEND to provide Nitrogen Reference Point grant credits to farms where evidence farming practices have been environmentally active to reduce use of nitrogen and other potential contaminants AND AMEND Nitrogen Reference Points to recognise historic lower use of Nitrogen by beef and sheep farms to dairy and allow prescribed favourable variation for that farm type AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to use methods that look at land use capability to assess land use AND REMOVE the blanket approach to exclusion from waterways AND AMEND to allow individual management approach for non-lactating stock under conditions prescribed in individual Farm Environment Plans to protect waterways (e.g minimal crossings permitted in controlled situation) AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
<p>3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production</p>	<p>PC1-7751</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 in its entirety OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 by substituting to individual Farm Environment Plans instead of the OVERSEER Model to determine land use capability and individual farm base discharge allowance. AND AMEND to provide Nitrogen Reference Point grant credits to farms where evidence farming practices have been environmentally active to reduce use of nitrogen and other potential contaminants. AND AMEND Nitrogen Reference Points to recognise historic lower use of Nitrogen by beef and sheep farms to dairy and allow prescribed favourable variation for that farm type. OR AMEND to use methods that look at land use capability to assess land use. AND any consequential amendments.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-7752</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 in its entirety OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by substituting to individual Farm Environment Plans instead of the OVERSEER Model to determine land use capability and individual farm base discharge allowance. AND AMEND to provide Nitrogen Reference Point grant credits to farms where evidence farming practices have been environmentally active to reduce use of nitrogen and other potential contaminants. AND AMEND Nitrogen Reference Points to recognise historic lower use of Nitrogen by beef and sheep farms to dairy and allow prescribed favourable variation for that farm type. AND any consequential amendments.</p>
<p>3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change</p>	<p>PC1-7753</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 by substituting to individual Farm Environment Plans instead of the OVERSEER Model to determine land use capability and individual farm base discharge allowance. AND AMEND to provide Nitrogen Reference Point grant credits to farms where evidence farming practices have been environmentally active to reduce use of nitrogen and other potential contaminants. AND AMEND Nitrogen Reference Points to recognise historic lower use of Nitrogen by beef and sheep farms to dairy and allow prescribed favourable variation for that farm type.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			OR AMEND to ensure provision is made for method that looks at land use capability to assess land. AND MAKE any consequential amendments
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7756	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety OR AMEND Schedule B by substituting to individual Farm Environment Plans instead of the OVERSEER Model to determine land use capability and individual farm base discharge allowance. AND AMEND to provide Nitrogen Reference Point grant credits to farms where evidence farming practices have been environmentally active to reduce use of nitrogen and other potential contaminants. AND AMEND Nitrogen Reference Points to recognise historic lower use of Nitrogen by beef and sheep farms to dairy and allow prescribed favourable variation for that farm type. AND any consequential amendments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7755	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1 in its entirety OR AMEND Schedule 1 by substituting to individual Farm Environment Plans instead of the OVERSEER Model to determine land use capability and individual farm base discharge allowance. AND AMEND to provide Nitrogen Reference Point grant credits to farms where evidence farming practices have been environmentally active to reduce use of nitrogen and other potential contaminants. AND AMEND Nitrogen Reference Points to recognise historic lower use of Nitrogen by beef and sheep farms to dairy and allow prescribed favourable variation for that farm type. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Clothier, Sheryn

Submitter ID: 72948

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1630	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.1.

Clover Farm Limited

Submitter ID: 72492

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3867	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C (5) (ii) to read: "Any drain that continually contains surface water runs at greater than 5 litres per second year round." (Policy 2).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-3866	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-3863	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 (e), (f) and (g).
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3865	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3868	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C (5) (ii) to read: "Any drain that continually contains surface water <u>runs at greater than 5 litres per second year round.</u> "

Clune, Grant William John

Submitter ID: 73544

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6576	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that a catchment management approach is used.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-6590	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to allow nitrogen trading.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6587	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6577	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to extend the base years for calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point to 5 years.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6584	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision requested for Schedule C.

CNI Iwi Land Management Limited

Submitter ID: 74026

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-12317	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN PPC1 with amendments as described in other submission points.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-10771	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 80 year timeframe (2096) for achieving Te Ture Whaimana. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096 <u>at the latest</u> discharges of nitrogen..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10773	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3 as currently worded.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10774	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4 as currently worded.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-10775	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5 as currently worded.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10776	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "Manage and require reductions in sub-catchment wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, by: a. Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase; "
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10777	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 (c): "Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise <u>for the sole purpose of establishing an ability to reduce nitrogen loss; and</u> " Or words to like effect.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10778	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 (c): "Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise for <u>the sole purpose of establishing an ability to reduce nitrogen loss; and</u> " Or words to like effect.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10779	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4 as currently worded.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10780	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to create a clearer implementation path toward achievement of the long term targets, within the life of this plan.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10781	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10782	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 7 and REPLACE with: " <u>Collect information and undertake research about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and research the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability'.</u> <u>Any future regulation should consider the following principles:</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. <u>Land suitability which reflects the biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land, and the sensitivity of the receiving water body, as a starting point (i.e. where the effect on the land and receiving waters will be the same, like land is treated the same for the purposes of allocation);</u></p> <p>b. <u>Future regulation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge.</u>"</p>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10783	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 as currently worded.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10784	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 with amendments to specify the timeframes for implementation of the cost effective mitigations.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10785	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16 as currently worded.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10786	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read:</p> <p>"3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme... ...Agreements will include:</p> <p>c. <u>Information provision sharing</u></p> <p>d. Aggregate <u>Collective reporting on Certified Industry Scheme implementation;</u></p> <p>e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme;</u></p> <p>f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme; and...</u>"</p>
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10788	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read:</p> <p>"3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans Waikato Regional Council will prepare.....will assess the risk of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens and specify the <u>mitigation actions</u> to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions in the discharges of those contaminants. Waikato Regional Council will develop guidance for risk assessments, auditing and compiling Farm Environment Plans. Waikato Regional Council will take a risk based approach to monitoring Farm Environment Plans, starting with more a <u>standardised monitoring programme. Less frequent monitoring and then moving to monitoring would be</u> based on risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results. At least 10% of sites would be assessed by this method.</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking a robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring will be required."</u></p>
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10789	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read:</p> <p>"Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> others to develop sub-catchment scale plans (<u>where a catchment plan does not already exist</u>) <u>and where it has been shown to be required developing a plan would result in achieving the 10—year water quality attribute targets more efficiently.</u> Sub-catchment planning will:"</p>
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-10791	Not stated	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6 as written.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10793	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read:</p> <p>"Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any future <u>regulations to manage discharges to target high polluting activities</u> framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges by 2026 including:"</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10794	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will use: a. Develop discharge allocation frameworks for individual properties and enterprises based on information collected under Method 3.11.4.7, taking into account the best available data, knowledge and technology at the time; and b. Use this on Information collected under Method 3.11.4.7 to inform future changes to the Waikato Regional Plan to manage discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens at a property or enterprise-level to meet the targets^ in the Objectives."
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10795	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.10 as written.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-10796	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will: <u>a. require that Good Management Practices are implemented and</u> a b. Develop and disseminate best management practice guidelines for reducing the diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens; and b-c. Support research into methods for reducing diffuse discharges of contaminants to water."
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10797	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 as written.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10798	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to read: "Rule 3.11.5.1 - Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions: 1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and <u>The Property complies with the region-wide Good Management Practices for pastoral land use; and"</u>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10799	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "...3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and <u>The Property complies with the region-wide Good Management Practices for pastoral land use; and..."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure Waikato Regional Council retains the ability to review and revoke certification of the Industry Scheme where performance outcomes are not achieved. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure Waikato Regional Council notifies all applications for Certified Industry Schemes and makes available copies of all audit and monitoring reports received from Certified Industry Schemes.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10800	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read: "Rule 3.11.5.4 - Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme Except as provided for ... is a permitted activity until: 1. 1 January 2020 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; 2. 1 January 2023 for properties or enterprises in Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>3. 1 January 2026 for properties or enterprises in Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; <u>provided the property or enterprise complies with the region-wide GMPs for pastoral land use</u>;...</p> <p>Matters of Control</p> <p>Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:</p> <p>....</p> <p>ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions <u>identified in the Farm Environment Plan that will maintain identified low levels of</u>, or reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or to land where they may enter water."</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-10801	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 as appropriate to require Good Management Practices.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10802	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. IF Rule 3.11.5.7 is not deleted, RETAIN the expiry date.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10803	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule A as written.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10804	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B to read:</p> <p>"...as follows:</p> <p>a. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to determine <u>identify the probable</u> amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise during the relevant reference period specified....</p> <p>b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the <u>average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period...</p> <p>d. The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic output file from the OVERSEER® or other approved model. <u>Any use of OVERSEER must follow current best practice guidance for use of OVERSEER and identify all instances where this has been deviated from and why. and where the OVERSEER® Model is used, it must be calculated using the OVERSEER® Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016, with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1.</u>"</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10805	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule C as written.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10807	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to read:</p> <p>"A. Farm Environment Plans shall contain as a minimum:</p> <p>(e) A description of nutrient management practices including:</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget for the farm enterprise calculated using the model OVERSEER® in accordance with the OVERSEER® use protocols, or using any other model or method approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council; <u>and</u></p> <p><u>ii. an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences"</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-10808	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2 to read:</p> <p>"Assessment Criteria</p> <p>A. Certified Industry Scheme System</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that the Certified Industry Scheme:</p> <p>1. Is consistent with and will achieve:</p> <p>...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; <u>and</u></p> <p>d. <u>the contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s where the Certified Industry Scheme operates through the coordination of Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>3 5. Has documented systems, processes, and procedures to ensure:</p> <p><u>g. Agreed process for non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including Revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities <u>and accountability</u> of all parties to Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced.</u></p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that:</p> <p>1. Those <u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners</u> suitably qualified and experienced.</p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment plan requirements is <u>undertaken by parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm Environment Plan preparation and approval."</u></p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-10772	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 80 year numerical attribute targets for nitrogen so that they are expressed as a single set of Total Nitrogen numerical attribute targets measured in the main stem of the Waikato River at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p> <p>AND AMEND the 10 year numerical nitrogen attribute targets to show greater consistency between sub-catchment load, recognising that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more nitrogen are expected to make greater reductions).</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 for all the nitrogen targets to:</p> <p>1. REMOVE the 80 year numerical nitrogen attribute targets for from each sub-catchment; and</p> <p>2. Ensure that the 10-year numerical nitrogen attribute targets reflect a reduction framework based on necessary reductions, not on a reaction to current loads.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 in respect of E.coli and Chlorophyll a to:</p> <p>1. ADD 80 year numerical attribute targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments; and</p> <p>2. ADD 80 year numerical attribute targets for Chlorophyll a for the Waikato River main stem;</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 for Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorus to retain the 10 year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorus numerical attribute targets for the Waikato River main stem.</p> <p>AND AMEND the 80 year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorus numerical attribute targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>

Cocker, Matthew Alwin

Submitter ID: 73310

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-5970	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 5.

Coleman, Mark and Ruth

Submitter ID: 71424

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12735	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to exclude sheep and beef farms from Nitrogen Reference Point provisions. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7407	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure that dams, drain and swamps on sheep and beef farms are exempt from stock exclusion provisions AND AMEND to ensure that where water reticulation must be installed due to the implementation of PPC1, Waikato [Waitomo] Regional Council covers full installation costs AND AMEND to ensure that Waikato Regional Council meets the full costs of fencing AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7433	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 5. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7399	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 for sheep and beef farms. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7420	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7. AND REMOVE sheep and beef farms from Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7411	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure that dams, drain and swamps on sheep and beef farms are exempt from stock exclusion provisions. AND AMEND to ensure that where water reticulation must be installed due to the implementation of PPC1, Waikato [Waitomo] Regional Council covers full installation costs. AND AMEND to ensure that Waikato Regional Council meets the full costs of fencing. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7412	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure that dams, drain and swamps on sheep and beef farms are exempt from stock exclusion provisions. AND AMEND to ensure that where water reticulation must be installed due to the implementation of PPC1, Waikato [Waitomo] Regional Council covers full installation costs. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(e) and Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(e)ii with regard to water bodies to read: "any water body that is 3 metres or wider across flowing permanently all year round in its normal state, i.e not in flood, to be fenced only where it is practical to do so". AND AMEND to ensure that Waikato Regional Council meets the full costs of fencing. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7421	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 AND REMOVE sheep and beef farms from Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7424	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4. AND REMOVE sheep and beef farms from Nitrogen Reference Point provisions. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-7425	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5. AND REMOVE sheep and beef farms from Nitrogen Reference Point provisions. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7426	Oppose the provision	REMOVE sheep and beef farms from Nitrogen Reference Point provisions. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7401	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 for sheep and beef farms. AND AMEND to exclude sheep and beef farms from Nitrogen Reference Point provisions. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7413	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that dams, drains and swamps on sheep and beef farms are exempt from stock exclusion provisions. AND AMEND to ensure that where water reticulation must be installed due to the implementation of PPC1, Waikato [Waitomo] Regional Council covers full installation costs. AND AMEND to ensure that Waikato Regional Council meets the full costs of fencing. AND AMEND Schedule C with regard to water bodies to read: "any water body that is 3 metres or wider across flowing permanently all year round in its normal state, i.e not in flood, to be fenced only where it is practical to do so". AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7431	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1. AND REMOVE sheep and beef farms from Nitrogen Reference Point provisions. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-7414	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure that where water reticulation must be installed due to the implementation of PPC1, Waikato [Waitomo] Regional Council covers full installation costs. AND AMEND to ensure that Waikato Regional Council meets the full costs of fencing. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Coles, Donald Percy & Doreen Edna

Submitter ID: 71334

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-3918	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 so there is an immediate, coherent approach to the management of lakes, not one that begins in 10 years' time, particularly in relation to Koi Carp.

Coles, Donald Percy

Submitter ID: 71337

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3078	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to give effect to the Waikato regional Policy Statement and Section 5 of the Resource Management Act.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-3075	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to include diffuse discharges.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-3068	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-3070	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 17.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3072	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B, Table 1, to provide for a reasonable assessment criteria, so all known information can be collated and interpreted.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3074	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1(5).
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-3071	Oppose the provision	AMEND Table 3.11-1 95th percentile E.coli to DELETE the number "540" AND REPLACE with the medium average "1000".

Collins, Nick

Submitter ID: 71202

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1294	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for greater reduction over the proposed time frame and an increased focus on soil health. AND AMEND to provide for pasture diversity which is important in improving soil nutrient uptake by providing deeper root systems and improving pasture density.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-817	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide for two tier farming incorporating livestock farming with extensive tree planting and options other than forestry need to be considered e.g Manuka planting for honey production AND AMEND to consider the impact to the environment of forestry at harvest time within Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-1305	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule A to consider a median value as the benchmark for high end users to reduce to over the consent time frame

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to place more emphasis on soil health, VSA assessments, fertiliser and management programmes to foster and grow soil biomass. Soil health needs to be incorporated into nutrient budgets to improve the accuracy of data.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-800	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to consider a median value as the benchmark for high end users to reduce to over the consent time frame. AND AMEND to place more emphasis on soil health, VSA assessments, fertiliser and management programmes to foster and grow soil biomass. Soil health needs to be incorporated into nutrient budgets to improve the accuracy of data.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-808	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide equal focus on land use capability and soil management to increase the potential of soil to retain nutrient for plant availability and reduce soil erosion AND AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to fencing off hill country, identifying the issues in a collective and collaborative approach with farmers and the community AND AMEND to undertake a review of any existing waterway fencing based around land use and loading, e.g should the setback be increased if the farm has a high loading, for example above the 50% Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12382	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to review Farm Environment Plans annually for the first 5 years.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12383	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide equal focus on land use capability and soil management to increase the potential of soil to retain nutrient for plant availability and reduce soil erosion AND CONSIDER soil health in the development of PPC1. This includes VSA's, soil management and cultivation methods.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-803	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for a sub-catchment approach to fencing off hill country, identifying the issues in a collective and collaborative approach with farmers and the community AND AMEND to undertake a review of any existing waterway fencing based around land use and loading, e.g should the setback be increased if the farm has a high loading, for example above the 50% Nitrogen Reference Point.

Constantine, Dale Andrew

Submitter ID: 74151

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9114	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety until such time that there is agreement to treat all parties equally.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9105	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to increase the minimum property size to 20 hectares (effective). AND AMEND to increase the stocking rate to less than 12 stocking units per hectare. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9102	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 in its entirety. OR AMEND PPC1 to allow farmers to retain the right to make changes to their farming practices to ensure they remain a viable and sustainable business for generations to come. AND ANY consequential amendments.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9104	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety. OR AMEND to allow farmers to retain the right to make changes to their farming practices to ensure they remain a viable and sustainable business for generations to come. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9108	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to allow stock to be herded across stony-bottomed waterways without a consented stock crossing structure where herd numbers are less than 30 and the frequency is no greater than twice weekly. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9112	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to allow cattle to be grazed on land with a slope that is greater the 25 degrees with a lower stocking rate than on flatter contours, e.g.: 8-10 stocking units per hectare. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Contact Energy Limited

Submitter ID: 73714

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7383	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-7382	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 so it also applies to point source discharges.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-7376	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 10.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-7380	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND wording of Policy 11 from " all adverse effects " to " <u>any significant adverse effect</u> " AND ENSURE that all adverse effects of a point source discharge are not required to be avoided, mitigated or offset AND AMEND to allow existing and low discharging activities to continue or to be established for both point source and diffuse source discharges.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-7378	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 12.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-7379	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 13.

Cook, Ian and Doreen

Submitter ID: 71663

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9601	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9642	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 4.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9616	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.1 provisions for stock exclusion.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9617	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to set suitable nitrogen discharge rates that depend on the sub-catchment and take into account existing nitrogen levels and improvements required. AND DELETE Rules 3.11.5.2(3) and (4)(c).
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9645	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9606	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point OR AMEND to ensure that the Nitrogen Reference Point is only required in water ways where high nitrogen and phosphorus is an issue.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9605	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C OR AMEND to include a stocking rate or to reduce the slope that requires fencing from 25 degrees.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12384	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to reduce the slope of land that requires fencing.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9603	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1 - ensure the cost of resource consent is investigated.

Cooper, Michael Cliff

Submitter ID: 71296

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1684	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Rule 3.11.5.7.

Corlett, Peter Valentine

Submitter ID: 73467

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8200	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that there is more recognition of individual characteristics of different farms. AND AMEND PPC1 to include more information regarding the source of E.coli pollution. AND AMEND PPC1 to include all factors that contribute to the quality of water to be involved in the clean-up.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8198	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B. AND AMEND the approach to benchmarking to be based on soil tests.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8191	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8197	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Costar, Rosemarie

Submitter ID: 60404

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3616	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable farms to expand on land suitable for dairying in an economically viable and certain way. AND AMEND PPC1 to improve water quality on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-3620	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 3 to allow for population growth and the amount of land in the commercial vegetable production and consider the impact of PPC1 on vegetable growers.

Coster, Paul

Submitter ID: 72959

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4093	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to recognise the support given by landowners and demonstrate the steps taken that acknowledge and alleviate their concerns and fears.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-4102	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 5 to ensure that all parties gain consent by the same processes and are held equally responsible for the health and well-being of the Waikato River.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4100	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to ensure that Farm Environment Plan costs are controlled by Waikato Regional Council. Costs should be set according to property size and subsidised by Waikato Regional Council. AND AMEND to ensure that on-farm activities to improve water quality are prioritised to enable the most important work to be carried out first.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4106	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B and REPLACE with a Land Use Capability approach.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4107	Oppose the provision	Undertake cost-benefit analysis to determine where the most benefit from fencing waterways is gained. Schedule C AND AMEND to prioritise areas where the most benefit from stock exclusion is gained. AND AMEND to adopt a science-based approach to stock exclusion.

Cotman, Jim

Submitter ID: 59884

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4559	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE it with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of site specific Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners AND ENSURE this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans AND ENSURE this new plan encourages innovative new science that provide alternative means to managing water quality AND ENSURE the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground AND ENSURE the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets [set aside regulatory elements] AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish AND ENSURE that the new plan addresses the adverse effects of the Whangamarino Stream Weir (Department of Conservation, and Fish and Game) AND AMEND with a new plan where the primary sector is encouraged to grow and contribute to the regional economy (in a sustainable way) AND AMEND to ensure that the adverse impacts of the hydro schemes on water quality are considered and the environmental effects documented along with a cost benefit analysis of the adverse effects that is then balanced against the importance to the Regional and National economy AND AMEND to ensure that the adverse effects of agriculture production on water quality also undergo a similar comprehensive cost benefit [to the one proposed on hydro dams] analysis that is balanced out against the importance of this sector to the Regional and National economy.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4585	Oppose the provision	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE it with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners. AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners AND ENSURE that this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans. AND ENSURE that the new plan encourages innovative new science that provide alternative means to managing water quality AND ENSURE that the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground AND ENSURE the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets. AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish. AND AMEND so that the NRP is not used as a surrogate for setting the rules.</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4586	Oppose the provision	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners. AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners AND ENSURE that this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans AND ENSURE the new plan encourages innovative new science that provide alternative means to managing water quality AND ENSURE the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground AND ENSURE the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets. AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish. AND AMEND so that the NRP is not used as a surrogate for setting the rules.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4584	Oppose the provision	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners AND ENSURE this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans AND ENSURE the new plan encourages innovative new science that can provide alternative means to managing water quality AND ENSURE the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground AND ENSURE the new plan favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets [set aside regulatory elements].</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Camp along with the native species predator, catfish.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4588	Oppose the provision	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE it with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners</p> <p>AND ENSURE this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan encourages innovative new science that provide alternative means to managing water quality</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4589	Oppose the provision	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners</p> <p>AND ENSURE this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan encourages innovative new science that provide alternative means to managing water quality</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4590	Oppose the provision	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners.</p> <p>AND ENSURE this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan encourages innovative new science that provide alternative means to managing water quality.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4591	Oppose the provision	<p>AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish.</p> <p>WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan encourages innovative new science that provide alternative means to managing water quality.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4879	Oppose the provision	<p>Rule 3.11.5.7: WITHDRAW PPC1 and REPLACE it with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners</p> <p>AND ENSURE this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into consideration Catchment Management Plans</p> <p>AND ENSURE this new plan encourages innovative new science that can provide alternative means to managing water quality</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the new plan addresses the adverse effects of the Weir, Department of Conservation, and Fish and Game placed in the Whangamarino Stream</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 with a new plan where the primary sector is encouraged to grow and contribute to the regional economy (in a sustainable way).</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-4532	Oppose the provision	<p>Schedule A: WITHDRAW PPC1 and replace it with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners</p> <p>AND ensure this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans</p> <p>AND ensure that the new plan encourages innovative new science that provide alternative means to managing water quality</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ensure that the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that the new plan addresses the adverse effects of the Whangamarino Stream Weir (Department of Conservation, and Fish and Game).</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4587	Oppose the provision	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE it with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners.</p> <p>AND ENSURE this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan encourages innovative new science that provide alternative means to managing water quality.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the NRP is not used as a surrogate for setting the rules.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4576	Oppose the provision	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE it with a new plan that endorses 'Best Practical Options' that are developed by landowners.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a new plan that supports the development and implementation of Catchment Management Plans that are led by landowners.</p> <p>AND ENSURE this new plan supports identifying potential critical source contaminant pathways on a sub-catchment basis to provide quantifiable measures and factual information into Catchment Management Plans.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan encourages innovative new science that provide alternative means to managing water quality.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan recognises that well informed landowners as stewards of their land are the best and only people who can create action on the ground.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the new plan approach favours a 'shared values' approach where all parties work toward achieving sensible water quality targets.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the primary focus of the new plan is a comprehensive programme to eliminate Koi Carp along with the native species predator, catfish.</p>

Coup, Martin Ross Amesbury

Submitter ID: 73856

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4894	Support the provision	AMEND Objective 2 to ensure Nitrogen allocation is not be based on historic values and instead on the lands natural capital.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4896	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested for Policy 9.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4908	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to use a sub-catchment approach to mitigate contaminants AND AMEND to provide for the benchmarking of waterways to determine the problem to develop targets to achieve AND AMEND to ensure these targets are worked into a Farm Environment Plan with some milestones that needs to be achieved but within a time frame that will not place too much financial stress on the landowner.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4895	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the Nitrogen Reference Point is only used as a benchmark to gather data on where the main sources of Nitrogen is coming from
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4905	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide for stock exclusion by planting steeper gullies with protected trees. AND AMEND to provide for the use of debris dams. AND AMEND to provide for the use of troughs in paddocks. AND AMEND to provide for shelter (planted trees) for stock, away from the waterway. AND AMEND to provide for fencing off streams in paddocks where break feeding can occur, as well as in hills where break feeding can occur.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4907	Support the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure the science is robust to be able to determine what the issues are.

Coup, Megan

Submitter ID: 71839

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7031	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to allocate nitrogen limits through the Land Use Capability of the property.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7028	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. AND AMEND PPC1 so that the rule is overridden with Land Use Capability, in which Farm Environment Plans stipulate the appropriate use for the land.

Cowan, Evan John

Submitter ID: 73808

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2730	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule C stock exclusion stock from rivers, drains, Lakes and significant wetlands. AND AMEND to provide for a collaborative approach to developing individual Farm Environment Plans that reduce reliance on stock exclusion through fencing.
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	PC1-2810	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule C stock exclusion stock from rivers, drains, Lakes and significant wetlands. AND AMEND to provide for a collaborative approach to developing individual Farm Environment Plans that reduce reliance on stock exclusion through fencing.

Cox, Brian

Submitter ID: 70376

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Co-management of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-39	Support the provision	RETAIN Co-management of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers section.

Cox, Ian Graeme and Beverley Mae

Submitter ID: 73023

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10086	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10085	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6481	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B g i-vii .
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6482	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 2. a ii.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6483	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Table 3.11-1 the 80 year water quality targets OR RECONSIDER the achievability of the 80 year targets.

Craig, Jeffery

Submitter ID: 73072

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9812	Not stated	<p>PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until the withdrawn area is included</p> <p>AND AMEND to incorporate consultation with stakeholders such as drystock farmers and market gardeners</p> <p>AND AMEND to reduce the regulation and impact on the drystock sector</p> <p>AND AMEND to be more certain, practical and affordable</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider the use of national guidelines as an alternative</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 is measurable and will achieve the outcomes in a sustainable manner</p> <p>AND ENSURE that enforcement does not occur until PPC1 becomes operative in its entirety.</p>
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-9653	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 and rewrite in consultation with landowners to ensure it is achievable, affordable and practical</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a plan for how the Vision is to be funded and physically achieved, including consideration of compensation for land use change</p> <p>AND AMEND to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes</p> <p>AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent</p> <p>AND AMEND to plan for the removal of carp</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide alternatives to the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider land use change as a whole over the country rather than by property or owner</p> <p>AND REMOVE the Māori land exclusion from land use change restrictions.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9671	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 and rewrite in consultation with landowners to ensure it is achievable, affordable and practical AND AMEND to include a plan for how the Vision is to be funded and physically achieved, including consideration of compensation for land use change AND REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms AND AMEND to provide a reliable and easy to use measurement basis for each contaminant and for each property AND AMEND to provide for Council to remove carp.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9672	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 and rewrite in consultation with landowners to ensure it is achievable, affordable and practical AND AMEND to include a plan for how the Vision is to be funded and physically achieved, including consideration of compensation for land use change AND REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9673	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 and rewrite in consultation with landowners to ensure it is achievable, affordable and practical AND AMEND to include a plan for how the Vision is to be funded and physically achieved, including consideration of compensation for land use change AND REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms AND AMEND to provide a reliable and easy to use measurement basis for each contaminant and for each property AND AMEND to provide for Council to remove carp.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-9748	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Māori land exclusion from Objective 5 land use change restrictions AND AMEND to consider land use change as a whole over the country rather than by property or owner.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12589	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 1 - REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12590	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms AND AMEND to provide a reliable and easy to use measurement basis for each contaminant and for each property.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12591	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to provide for Council to remove carp.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9688	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs.</p>
<p>Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-12736</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Policy 2 to provide alternatives to the OVERSEER Model AND REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed.</p>
<p>Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-12737</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Policy 2 to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms AND AMEND to provide a reliable and easy to use measurement basis for each contaminant and for each property.</p>
<p>Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-12738</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Policy 2 to provide for Council to remove carp.</p>
<p>Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-9704</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Policy 2 to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use.</p>
<p>Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems</p>	<p>PC1-9705</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Policy 3 to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use AND AMEND to provide alternatives to the OVERSEER Model AND REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms AND AMEND to provide a reliable and easy to use measurement basis for each contaminant and for each property AND AMEND to provide for Council to remove carp AND AMEND PPC1 to provide assurance for food production</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to consider unintended consequences for land ownership AND AMEND to consider possible bankruptcy issues.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9726	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Policy 4 use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9727	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Policy 5 use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9728	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Policy 6 use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to OVERSEER to be developed AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms AND AMEND to consider land use change as a whole over the country rather than by property or owner AND REMOVE the Māori land exclusion from land use change restrictions.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9729	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Policy 7 use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms AND AMEND to consider land use change as a whole over the country rather than by property or owner AND REMOVE the Māori land exclusion from land use change restrictions AND AMEND to provide a reliable and easy to use measurement basis for each contaminant and for each property AND AMEND to provide for Council to remove carp.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-9749	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Māori land exclusion from Policy 16 land use change restrictions AND AMEND to consider land use change as a whole over the country rather than by property or owner.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9807	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use AND AMEND to provide alternatives to the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to clarify how Farm Environment Plan auditing and contaminant monitoring will occur and how they will be funded.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-9804	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to ensure a general rate, not a targeted rate, is charged to fund PPC1 implementation, monitoring and ongoing research and development.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-9805	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to ensure a general rate, not a targeted rate, is charged to fund PPC1 implementation, monitoring and ongoing research and development AND AMEND to provide an affordable process for landowners to oppose future allocations AND AMEND to ensure future plan changes are subject to the submission process AND AMEND to ensure future plan changes involve people who are directly affected in the decision-making.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-9810	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to provide an affordable process for landowners to oppose future allocations AND AMEND to ensure future plan changes are subject to the submission process AND AMEND to ensure future plan changes involve people who are directly affected in the decision-making.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-9811	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to include and enforce provisions for urban areas AND AMEND to stop sewage being discharged into waterways AND AMEND to address storm water runoff into waterways.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-9808	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to clarify how Farm Environment Plan auditing and contaminant monitoring will occur and how they will be funded.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-9809	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to clarify how Farm Environment Plan auditing and contaminant monitoring will occur and how they will be funded.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-9806	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 to ensure a general rate, not a targeted rate, is charged to fund PPC1 implementation, monitoring and ongoing research and development.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9689	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent AND AMEND to plan for the removal of carp AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9674	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 and rewrite in consultation with landowners to ensure it is achievable, affordable and practical AND AMEND to include a plan for how the Vision is to be funded and physically achieved, including consideration of compensation for land use change AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent</p> <p>AND AMEND to plan for the removal of carp</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide alternatives to the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Oversee to be developed</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms.</p>
<p>3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-9675</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 and rewrite in consultation with landowners to ensure it is achievable, affordable and practical</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a plan for how the Vision is to be funded and physically achieved, including consideration of compensation for land use change</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes</p> <p>AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent</p> <p>AND AMEND to plan for the removal of carp</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide alternatives to the OVERSEER Model</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-9676</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 and rewrite in consultation with landowners to ensure it is achievable, affordable and practical AND AMEND to include a plan for how the Vision is to be funded and physically achieved, including consideration of compensation for land use change AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent AND AMEND to plan for the removal of carp AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs AND AMEND to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use AND AMEND to provide alternatives to the OVERSEER Model AND REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms.</p>
<p>3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production</p>	<p>PC1-9677</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 and rewrite in consultation with landowners to ensure it is achievable, affordable and practical AND AMEND to include a plan for how the Vision is to be funded and physically achieved, including consideration of compensation for land use change AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent</p> <p>AND AMEND to plan for the removal of carp</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide alternatives to the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND REMOVE use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider land use change as a whole over the country rather than by property or owner</p> <p>AND REMOVE the Māori land exclusion from land use change restrictions.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12997	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12998	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to plan for the removal of carp</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider land use change as a whole over the country rather than by property or owner</p> <p>AND REMOVE the Māori land exclusion from land use change restrictions.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12999	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13000	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide alternatives to the OVERSEER Model.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9690	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes</p> <p>AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9691	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes</p> <p>AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent</p> <p>AND AMEND to put a plan in place for the removal of carp</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide alternatives to the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider land use change as a whole over the country rather than by property or owner</p> <p>AND REMOVE the Māori land exclusion from land use change restrictions.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9725	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>REMOVE the Schedule B use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe to enable alternative programmes to Overseer to be developed</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure an even playing field for contaminant discharges irrespective of past levels</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clarity on how discharge levels and reductions will work in practical terms</p> <p>AND AMEND to replace the OVERSEER Model with a programme that is easy to use and works</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide assurance for food production</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider unintended consequences for land ownership</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider possible bankruptcy issues.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9686	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes</p> <p>AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent</p> <p>AND AMEND to plan for the removal of carp</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12385	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to plan for the removal of carp.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12386	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to allow owners to prepare Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a Council subsidy for Farm Environment Plan costs</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify penalties and enforcement for not preparing or implementing a Farm Environment Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans for each land use block rather than the whole property where there is mixed use.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12387	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for separate, reliable measures for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12388	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to replace the OVERSEER Model with other alternatives, such as a programme that is easy to use and works.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9701	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to determine stock exclusion fencing requirements on an individual farm basis, taking other mitigation measures into account</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude small waterways from fencing requirements, with a minimum width and depth for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how land within setbacks is to be maintained and funded, with consideration of Council-subsidised planting and spraying programmes</p> <p>AND AMEND to determine stock crossing requirements on an individual farm basis, with no culvert crossing required when stock crossing is infrequent</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure drains are still able to be cleaned</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Council to fund fencing and associated costs.</p>

Cranleigh Agri-Business Trust

Submitter ID: 72502

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4563	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure that nitrogen inputs are able to increase if healthy soils are built.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4570	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and REPLACE with a rule that enables land use change within sub-catchment limits.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4564	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to extend the timeframes for development of a Nitrogen Reference Point until the development work for the OVERSEER crop Model module is completed AND AMEND to include sub-catchments based on scientific measurements and monitoring of contaminant levels within the sub-catchment waterways.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12389	Oppose the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - AMEND buffer zones to be 600mm.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12390	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1(2)(e)-(f)
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4557	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide guidance and support for farmers and ensure that Farm Environment Plans are brief.

Crawford, Fraser and Liz

Submitter ID: 73767

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8024	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to provide greater representation for hill country / drystock farmers and greater acknowledgment of the scientific evidence already available as it relates to hill country water quality AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the areas where the biggest gains can be made are targeted first AND AMEND to ensure provisions are evidence based AND AMEND to address water quality decline cause by koi carp.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8053	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis AND AMEND to align with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-8013	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to ensure well-being is measurable.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8007	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to target the high-contaminant problem areas.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8019	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(5) to increase the stocking rate to 18 stock units per hectare.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8006	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to address land use change through Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7998	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to remove provisions for the use of the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to manage all contaminants on a sub-catchment basis.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7995	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to define 'permanent flowing water' in alignment with the National Standard AND AMEND to ensure the slope of land that requires fencing aligns with the National Standard.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8021	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to enable farmers to develop and assess Farm Environment Plans.

Crawford, Malcolm and Rosita

Submitter ID: 74111

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4841	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to address Koi Carp issue. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure rules are targeted to land uses causing the most damage. AND CONSIDER use of small ponding areas at the foot of each valley to restrict pollution when flooding.

Crescent Genetics

Submitter ID: 73274

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10039	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reduce effects on farm profitability. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for a sub-catchment approach.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11234	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to refer to liveweight per hectare. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential changes that result from this amendment.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10036	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to exclude the nitrogen reference point. AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10037	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to consider the financial implications associated with stock exclusion.

Crichton, John

Submitter ID: 73065

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8373	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety. If not deleted then AMEND to provide for water pollution to be addressed by other methods.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8374	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 provisions relating to stock exclusion so that fencing requirements only apply to major water ways, AND AMEND to provide more practical stock exclusion methods, such as the provision of alternative water supply at a minimum distance from the natural waterway.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8376	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure initial nitrogen allowances are based on land size such that every hectare has the same Nitrogen allowance, AND AMEND to provide for initial nitrogen allowances to be traded on a commercial basis, AND AMEND provisions relating to stock exclusion so that fencing requirements only apply to major water ways, AND AMEND to provide more practical stock exclusion methods, such as the provision of alternative water supply at a minimum distance from the natural waterway.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8377	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to ensure initial nitrogen allowances are based on land size, such that each hectare has the same nitrogen allowance, AND AMEND to provide for initial nitrogen allowances to be traded on a commercial basis, AND AMEND provisions relating to Farm Environment Plans so that such plans are only required for larger farms, such as 100 ha and above, AND AMEND to provide for much simpler Farm Environment Plans for smaller units OR AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans for all units under 100 hectares are not required, AND AMEND provisions relating to stock exclusion so that fencing requirements only apply to major water ways, AND AMEND to provide more practical stock exclusion methods, such as the provision of alternative water supply at a minimum distance from the natural waterway.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8378	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to ensure initial nitrogen allowances are based on land size such that each hectare has the same Nitrogen allowance, AND AMEND to provide for initial nitrogen allowances to be traded on a commercial basis, AND AMEND provisions relating to Farm Environment Plans so that such plans are only required for larger farms, such as 100 ha and above, AND AMEND to provide for much simpler Farm Environment Plans for smaller units OR AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans for all units under 100 hectares are not required, AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 provisions relating to stock exclusion so that fencing requirements only apply to major water ways, AND AMEND to provide more practical stock exclusion methods, such as the provision of alternative water supply at a minimum distance from the natural waterway.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8379	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to ensure initial nitrogen allowances are based on land size such that each hectare has the same Nitrogen allowance, AND AMEND to provide for initial nitrogen allowances to be traded on a commercial basis, AND AMEND provisions relating to Farm Environment Plans so that such plans are only required for larger farms, such as 100 ha and above

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide for much simpler Farm Environment Plans for smaller units OR AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans for all units under 100 hectares are not required.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13001	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 provisions relating to Farm Environment Plans so that such plans are only required for larger farms, such as 100 ha and above AND AMEND to provide for much simpler Farm Environment Plans for smaller units OR AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans for all units under 100 hectares are not required.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8382	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to ensure initial nitrogen allowances are based on land size, such that each hectare has the same nitrogen allowance AND AMEND to provide for initial nitrogen allowances to be traded on a commercial basis.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8384	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety If not deleted then AMEND to provide for water pollution to be addressed by other methods, AND AMEND provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to ensure initial nitrogen allowances are based on land size, such that each hectare has the same nitrogen allowance, AND AMEND to provide for initial nitrogen allowances to be traded on a commercial basis, AND AMEND provisions relating to Farm Environment Plans so that such plans are only required for larger farms, such as 100 ha and above, AND AMEND to provide for much simpler Farm Environment Plans for smaller units, OR AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans for all units under 100 hectares are not required.

Croft, Shane Lowell Mark

Submitter ID: 74056

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10904	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until full consultation with Hauraki iwi authorities is completed. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide a clear definition of 'swimmable' and 'safe' regarding water quality over the entire Waikato Region. AND AMEND PPC1 to eradicate pests that cause and contribute to water quality decline, to be funded by all, not just farmers. AND AMEND to provide financial compensation to land owners whose land value declines as a result of PPC1 provisions, to be funded by all people in the region. AND REVIEW the financial costs of PPC1 to communities (Frank Scrimgeour is suggested to undertake this). AND AMEND to align PPC1 with the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management and the Vision and Strategy. AND AMEND PPC1 to focus on a sub-catchment approach in dealing with contaminants. AND AMEND PPC1 to allow all goals of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, the Waikato River Authority, the Vision and Strategy and communities to be achieved. AND AMEND PPC1 so that it is only managing E.coli of farm animal origin.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10915	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point as a blanket provision in Rule 3.11.5.2 AND AMEND to focus at a sub-catchment level on the contaminants where water quality does not meet the targets.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND REPLACE the Rule 3.11.5.2 blanket setback rules with a sub-catchment and Farm Environment Plan approach, with setbacks determined on a farm-by-farm basis. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to take a sub-catchment approach with the use of Farm Environment Plans only in the sub-catchments with contaminant issues and only including E.coli that is from a farmed animal AND AMEND PPC1 to provide assurance that the rules will not change and that farmer investment into fencing and water reticulation is worthwhile.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10919	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to use Land Use Capability, soil maps and Farm Environment Plans to help determine appropriate farming enterprises.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10914	Oppose the provision	Schedule B: REMOVE the OVERSEER Model as a regulatory tool in PPC1 and use it as a qualitative tool to investigate mitigation scenarios on a sub-catchment basis for those that are not meeting nitrogen and phosphorus water quality targets AND CONSIDER alternative methods for establishing Nitrogen Reference Points if required to meet water quality targets AND RECOGNISE that focused farm management practices in sub-catchments that do not currently meet water quality targets may achieve them without the need for Overseer and a blanket rule to reduce nitrogen usage. AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point as a blanket provision in Schedule B AND AMEND PPC1 to focus at a sub-catchment level on the contaminants where water quality does not meet the targets.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10920	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to take a sub-catchment approach with the use of Farm Environment Plans only in the sub-catchments with contaminant issues and only include E.coli that is from a farmed animal AND AMEND to provide assurance in PPC1 that the rules will not change and that farmer investment into fencing and water reticulation is worthwhile.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10921	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide detail on Farm Environment Plan requirements.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-10913	Oppose the provision	AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that it is clear the target is for E.coli from farm animals. AND AMEND PPC1 to exclude any E.coli that is not from farm animals.

Cronin, G

Submitter ID: 74030

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4099	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4090	Oppose the provision	DELETE the requirement to fence all slopes over 15 degrees from PPC1 or reimburse farmers for the cost of fencing and the cost of planting trees.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4092	Oppose the provision	DELETE from PPC1 the requirement to fence all slopes over 15 degrees or reimburse farmers for the cost of fencing and the cost of planting trees.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4089	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-4097	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4088	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1. AND AMEND PPC1 so monitoring and measurements for 10 years are completed.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4094	Oppose the provision	DELETE the requirement to fence all slopes over 15 degrees from Schedule 1 of PPC1 or reimburse farmers for the cost of fencing and the cost of planting trees.

Croy, Brian Gilbert

Submitter ID: 73794

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5424	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5434	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.

Curry, Alan

Submitter ID: 73014

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1775	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.

Cutforth, Maria

Submitter ID: 73921

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5160	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5158	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide an average Nitrogen Reference Point over 5 years and for those farms over the average to reduce nitrogen by 10%.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5159	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide an average Nitrogen Reference Point over 5 years and for those farms over the average to reduce nitrogen by 10%.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5155	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to provide an average Nitrogen Reference Point over 5 years and for those farms over the average to reduce nitrogen by 10%.

Cuttance, William

Submitter ID: 73870

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3436	Oppose the provision	AMEND the objectives to acknowledge that there is uncertainty in predicting how water quality attributes will change over time. AND DELETE the requirement to establish a Nitrogen Reference Point from all parts of PPC1.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-3437	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Objectives to acknowledge that there is uncertainty in predicting how water quality attributes will change over time.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3432	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 1 OR AMEND to acknowledge the uncertainty in predicting how water quality attributes will change over time.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3434	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Objectives to acknowledge that there is uncertainty in predicting how water quality attributes will change over time.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12739	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Policy 2 requirement to establish a Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12740	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to extend the timeframes for stock exclusion, which should be detailed in the Farm Environment Plan and take into account capital expenditure required, significance of the waterway and any likely benefits to the environment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3438	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2(a).
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-3452	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.3 Policy 9

Dairy Direct Ltd

Submitter ID: 73218

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8534	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Dairy Goat Co-Operative (N.Z) Ltd

Submitter ID: 74044

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4129	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that future allocation of contaminant discharge rights are based on fairness and equity as key guiding principles.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4134	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide an alternative pathway for the dairy goat sector until such a time as the OVERSEER Model is able to be upgraded.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4135	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 (Schedule C) so a common term (stock or livestock) is used and defined throughout the document, at least in relation to stock exclusion from water bodies AND AMEND to ensure that the definition (stock or livestock) refers to cattle, horses, deer and pigs, as per Schedule C(1) only.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-4140	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 so a common term (stock or livestock) is used and defined throughout the document, at least in relation to stock exclusion from water bodies.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to ensure that the definition (stock or livestock) refers to cattle, horses, deer and pigs, as per Schedule C(1) only.
Definition - Dairy Farming	PC1-4127	Support the provision	RETAIN the definition for Dairy Farming.

DairyNZ

Submitter ID: 74050

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10159	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN PPC1 subject to the decision sought in Attachment 1 of the submission AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for any consequential amendments that may be necessary to give effect to the decision sought in this submission AND AMEND to provide any alternative relief that will give effect to this submission, including, where specific relief is sought, words or phrases to similar effect.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-10164	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the provisions of PPC1 that are related to the staged approach to achieving the Vision and Strategy. AND RETAIN the text referring to the overall intent of PPC1. AND AMEND to provide a sector neutral approach in the first paragraph of 'Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy' to read: "The overall intent of Chapter 3.11....of achieving the Vison and Strategy, with on-farm land based actions carried out and point source discharges..."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10168	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: "Objective 3: Ten percent Short-term improvements in water quality as the first stage of achieving Objective 1 restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit ...Actions put in place and implemented by 2026... of the required change between current water quality in 2016, and the 80-year.... the short term water quality attribute^ targets^ <u>for each monitoring site listed</u> in Table 3.11-1." AND AMEND Objective 3 to clarify that Table 3.11-1 is a list of existing water quality monitoring sites.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10193	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to read: "Objective 4: People and community resilience/... A staged approach to change enables people and communities to undertake adaptive management to continue to provide for their social, and cultural well-being <u>and assist community resilience</u> , while:..."
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-10189	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 3 to read: "Objective 3 sets short term goals <u>targets</u> for a 10-year period, to show the first step toward full achievement of water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy. <u>As noted in the explanation to Table 3.11-1 on page 56, water quality targets are not intended to be used directly as receiving water compliance limits/standards.</u> "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12592	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "...d. <u>Analysing and reporting the effects of mitigation actions to demonstrate Objective 3 is achieved, and acknowledging time lags in the water and on the land.</u> "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10196	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "Policy 1: Manage diffuse <u>and point source</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens/ Te Kaupapa..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. Enabling activities with a low level <u>or a managed low risk</u> of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase; and</p> <p>b. Requiring farming activities <u>to be managed through a tailored, risk-based approach, including:</u></p> <p>i. <u>each farm and enterprise and demonstrating achievement of industry-agreed good management practice, and;</u></p> <p>ii. <u>pastoral farms with moderate to high levels of nitrogen leaching over a specified amount contaminant discharge to water bodies, or for to reduce their <u>nitrogen</u> discharges; and...</u></p> <p>c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer, pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes; <u>and"</u></p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12741	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN the first sentence of Policy 2 and clause (b) and (c).</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 2 (a) to read:</p> <p>"a. Taking a tailored, risk based approach to define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce for diffuse discharges of nitrogen..."</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW clause (e) to read: "<u>Where sub-catchment plans do not exist, individual Farm Environment Plans shall ensure that that the risk of diffuse phosphorus, nitrogen, sediment, and microbial pathogens entering waterbodies is identified by suitably qualified and experienced people, and time-bound and monitored actions are put in place to address risks of phosphorus, sediment and microbial contaminants. For diffuse nitrogen discharges, Farm Environment Plans will:</u></p> <p>i. <u>ensure that nitrogen losses stay within a five year rolling average, and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>for farms above the 75th percentile value, nitrogen losses decrease to that value, and</u></p> <p>iii. <u>for all other farms, nitrogen losses do not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10198	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 2 (d) to read:</p> <p>"d. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount risk of current discharge <u>leaving a property from overland flow or leaching below the root zone, as identified in farm environment plans entering waterbodies</u> (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment <u>plan</u>; and..."</p>
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10228	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10230	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 6 to read:</p> <p>"Policy 6: Restricting land use change/ Te kaupapa... Except as provided for in Policy 16, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted.</p> <p>Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally be granted.</p> <p><u>Land use changes will generally be approved, where the mitigations proposed in the Farm Environment Plan;</u></p> <p><u>a. do not increase the discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial contaminants, and</u></p> <p><u>b. can demonstrate there will be no increase in the nitrogen reference point."</u></p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10229	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN provisions of PPC1 that are focused on information and processes needed for plan reviews AND AMEND to ensure there is a focus on the course of action to fill information gaps before the review of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 7 to read:</p> <p><u>"Identify and fill information gaps to P</u>prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or enterprise-level allocation limits of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, <u>research will be undertaken in partnership with technical and industry organisations, in a manner that</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>allows people and communities to understand the social, environmental, cultural and economic implications of the current plan, and engage in debate about any future limits. collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining "land suitability"</u></p> <p>AND DELETE Policy 7 (a – d).</p>
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10237	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Policy 9 AND AMEND to clarify that identifying spatial location of mitigations in sub-catchment plans, will inform what is required of dairy farmers in Farm Environment Plans. AND ADD a NEW clause (e) to read: <u>"e. Where landowners contribute to mitigations as set out in c – d., to recognise this contribution through funding assistance and formal and enduring mechanisms that give the community and the landowner confidence that improvements in water quality are achieved."</u></p>
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10238	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-10239	Support the provision	<p>ADD a NEW method to read: <u>"Method 3.11.4.13 Research and dissemination of edge of field mitigations that reduce diffuse contaminants/... Waikato Regional Council will research and disseminate a guideline to assist Certified Farm Environment Planners, Waikato Regional Council and landowners choose effective edge of field mitigations that address the risk of discharges from an individual farm context and will reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial contaminants, by:</u> a. <u>Evaluating existing general guidelines</u> b. <u>Involving technical experts in soil conservation, riparian and wetland management, nutrient management and Overseer from council, industry and research organisations in the development of solutions</u> c. <u>Develop a schedule that is linked to Rule 3.11.5.4 that describes acceptable mitigations such as constructed or natural wetlands that are not accounted for currently in Overseer.</u> d. <u>Setting up processes to facilitate mutual understanding between landowners and technical experts."</u></p>
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10240	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "3.11.4.7 Information requirements to determine the need for <u>property-level limits on diffuse discharges and any future allocation/...</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will take a broad-based and integrated approach to assessing existing information and new information gathered through PPC1. It will do this in partnership with other agencies and industries, commissioning research on the effects of property-level limits on waterbodies, and implications for individuals and communities, Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including:</u> a. Implementing processes that will support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future. b. Researching:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			i. The quantum of contaminants that can be discharged... ... <u>iv. Spatial variability in how land use and mitigations, and the effect of impounded water in hydro-dams affect water quality at a variety of scales, to analyse where mitigations can be put in place for the least cost to the regional community."</u>
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10241	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing <u>options an allocation framework</u> for the next Regional Plan/..." AND AMEND 8a. to read: "Waikato Regional Council will: a. Develop <u>options to reduce discharges allocation frameworks for from</u> individual properties and..."
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10242	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Method 3.11.4.10 clause (d) AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring - <u>Freshwater Management Units/Te pūnaha kauta me te aroturuki</u> " AND RETAIN clauses (a - c).
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-10243	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Accounting system and monitoring – Land activities that affect water</u> Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11/... Waikato Regional Council will: a. Review and report on the progress towards and achievement of the 80-year water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11. <u>a.i Set up a monitoring and accounting system for diffuse discharges that documents current contaminant loads of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and expected future loads after mitigation actions are put in place and implemented.</u> b. Research, and identify and implement methods a <u>programme of work to assess measure</u> actions at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level, and for <u>their contribution to reductions in the discharge of contaminants...</u> c. ... d. ... e. <u>Prepare for plan reviews by working in partnership with industry to achieve a-d above, in order to gain an accurate assessment of all sources that contribute to contaminant loads from the land, and track changes in diffuse and point source discharges at the scale of individual landowners and businesses, and collate information on the functioning and success of any Certified Industry Scheme."</u>
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-10244	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 to read: "3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges/... Waikato Regional Council will: a. Develop and disseminate best management practice guidelines for reducing the diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens; and b. <u>Work with primary industry and support research into methods for reducing diffuse discharges of contaminants to water."</u>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10246	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10245	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4, in particular clause iii.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10247	Support the provision with amendments	ADD an advice note to Rule 3.11.5.7 to read: " <u>Advice note: Changes in land use described above where the resulting land use will not increase diffuse discharges of contaminant, (including that they do not exceed the property or enterprise’s Nitrogen Reference Point), will generally be granted. This will be able to be established at the time that the farm or enterprise has completed a Farm Environment Plan and are managing within their Nitrogen Reference Point.</u> "
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10254	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B clauses c and d to read: "...c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current <u>most recent version</u> of the OVERSEER® Model... d. The nitrogen Reference Point data... with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1. <u>When a new version of OVERSEER is issued, the Nitrogen Reference Point may be re-calculated using the latest version of that model. This recalculation should use the same data input file as was used to calculate the first Nitrogen Reference Point in clause a).</u> "
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12391	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - CLARIFY that the Farm Environment Plan allows alternative mitigations where it can be shown that these alternative mitigations achieve at least the same reduction of contaminants entering the water bodies as any standard provided for in PPC1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10255	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 paragraph 2 to read: "The Farm Environment Plan shall identify all <u>critical source areas</u> sources of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus..." AND AMEND Schedule 2 (b. iii) by altering the provision to focus on managing critical source areas. AND AMEND to ensure that a 5m cultivation setback from water bodies in low risk areas is not necessary if critical source areas have been identified and mitigations put in place.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-10188	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the 4th paragraph of the explanation of table 3.11-1 (page 56) to read: "The achievement of the attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 will be determined through analysis of 5-yearly monitoring data. <u>Table 3.11-1 lists existing water quality monitoring sites. There is a monitoring site within each sub-catchment. However, the site does not necessarily represent all the surface water flowing from that sub-catchment, as monitoring sites are not all at the downstream confluence of the tributary and the main stem of the Waikato or Waipā River. The variability in water... in the short term. Therefore, Waikato Regional Council will rely on collating and reporting actions put in place, as set out in Policy 1(d), and Methods 3.11.4.10 and 11.</u> "
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	PC1-10253	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value to read: "The 75th percentile value... by march 2019, <u>as determined by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council and published on the Waikato Regional Council website on or before 30 June 2019.</u> "
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-10250	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the Definition of Certified Farm Environment Planner to read: "Certified Farm Environment Planner: is a person or entity certified... c. <u>Has either completed training that demonstrates that they are competent to complete the sediment and microbial risk assessments and mitigation identification in Farm Environment Plans, or has</u> experience in soil conservation and sediment management and, <u>d. The Chief Executive Officer may limit the Certified Farm Environment Planner to particular farming systems where they have the necessary skills and training to complete Farm Environment Plans.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-10251	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to read: "Certified Farm Nutrient: is a person or entity certified... a. Has completed nutrient management training to at least intermediate <u>advanced</u> level, and..."
Definition - Setback	PC1-10249	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of setback to read: "Setback: means the distance from the <u>top of the bank bed</u> of a river or lake, or margin of a wetland <u>and the activity specified in Chapter 3.11. (To assist interpretation of what is considered the top of banks of rivers, see Section 4.1 of this Plan).</u> "

Dance, Richard Barry

Submitter ID: 74107

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7155	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7153	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.1.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7156	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C by considering which waterways need fencing AND CLARIFY who is responsible for run-off from roads.

Darby, Bruce and Kay

Submitter ID: 73088

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9593	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to address each farm on a case by case basis.

Darke, Anthony and Adana

Submitter ID: 72666

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6458	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the entire catchment can be considered under the same plan change.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-6459	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 by DELETING the word 'restoration', as this leads to an expectation that the river will be returned to its original state.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AND ANY consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6463	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to take into account the cultural and social impact of PPC1. AND AMEND to restore the balance in the Plan between needing the rivers to be pristine, and needing a viable and resilient rural sector.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6464	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to give more security around decisions we make today for farming in the future. AND AMEND to give more time for farmers to implement some of the changes.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6467	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 so that the application of rules are low cost and with limited bureaucracy.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6469	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 in its current form.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6470	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to increase to an area of 20 hectares and increase stock unit to 20 hectares to provide flexibility throughout the year.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6474	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW the Nitrogen Reference Point, and replace with a Land Use Capability type approach. Manage through Farm Environment Plans. (Rule 3.11.5.4)
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6471	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW the Nitrogen Reference Point for Drystock Farmers under Schedule B. Focus on a Natural Capital or land use capability. AMEND Schedule B by being more specific and target each sub-catchment, with control of particular contaminants relevant to the water body. AND AMEND by managing the creation and implementation of the plan locally, with the use of Farm Environment Plans. WITHDRAW the Nitrogen Reference Point, and replace with a Land Use Capability type approach. Manage through Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6477	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C by providing more science. AND AMEND by providing alternative measures, other than stock fencing, on hill country. This can be done through the Farm Environment Plans i.e only grazing with the cattle at certain times of the year.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6460	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 by providing more achievable targets that are less detrimental to social and economic factors. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.

Darke, Matthew

Submitter ID: 73616

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4223	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4205	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure farmers have the right to farm how they want and if farmers tick the right boxes, they should be allowed to do it.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4204	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to ensure that if there is an amount set, everyone should be equal within certain land contours. This would mean all neighbours should be the same.

Davison, Graham and Rosemary

Submitter ID: 72594

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11276	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-11275	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to treat everyone equally.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7428	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to give land use change flexibility on a farm by farm basis AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7/PPC1 in its entirety provisions providing exemptions of Māori owned land so everyone is treated equally.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7429	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B by setting a figure that is environmentally suitable and bring the high nitrogen users down to this figure and allow the low users to come up to this level AND AMEND to develop a method that is better than the OVERSEER Model.

Dawson, Lesley Fae

Submitter ID: 73862

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5666	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that farmers who have voluntarily reduced their artificial fertiliser application in the past are incentivised or rewarded for maintaining a lower Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure that land value is not affected by Nitrogen Reference Points.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5667	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farmers who have voluntarily reduced their artificial fertiliser application in the past are incentivised or rewarded for maintaining a lower Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure that land value is not affected by Nitrogen Reference Points.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5669	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that farmers who have voluntarily reduced their artificial fertiliser application in the past are incentivised or rewarded for maintaining a lower Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure that land value is not affected by Nitrogen Reference Points.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5671	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 so that farmers who have voluntarily reduced their artificial fertiliser application in the past are incentivised or rewarded for maintaining a lower Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure that land value is not affected by Nitrogen Reference Points.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-5672	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that farmers who have voluntarily reduced their artificial fertiliser application in the past are incentivised or rewarded for maintaining a lower Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure that land value is not affected by Nitrogen Reference Points.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5673	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that farmers who have voluntarily reduced their artificial fertiliser application in the past are incentivised or rewarded for maintaining a lower Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure that land value is not affected by Nitrogen Reference Points.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8970	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that farmers who have voluntarily reduced their artificial fertiliser application in the past are incentivised or rewarded for maintaining a lower Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure that land value is not affected by Nitrogen Reference Points.

Dean, David

Submitter ID: 73782

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4657	Support the provision with amendments	REINSTATE Policy 15 (Withdrawn).
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-4616	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5 in its entirety.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4548	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4651	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4652	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4614	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 OR AMEND so that Policy 6 applies to all equally.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4653	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 7.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-4654	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4655	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-4609	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 10 so that future point sources discharge consents only allow discharges that do not exceed the contaminant levels in relevant freshwater plan. AND AMEND so the overland flows are not be acceptable in weather events that are more frequent that a 5 year storm.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4613	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 11 so that future point sources discharge consents only allow discharges that do not exceed the contaminant levels in relevant freshwater plan. AND AMEND so the overland flows are not be acceptable in weather events that are more frequent that a 5 year storm.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-4656	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 14.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-4658	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4659	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4660	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-4661	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rules 3.11.5 to include Rule to control and potentially eradicate problematic pests such as koi carp and Canadian geese.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4649	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 4 c and Rule 3.11.5.2 4 e to allow cultivation to take place 0.5 metres from man-made waterways. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2. 4 e ii, so that waterways that are man-made like those on drainage schemes be fences 0.5 metres from waterways.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4650	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C so that waterways that are man-made like those on drainage schemes be fences 0.5 metres from waterways.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-4663	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to differentiate between avian and ruminant E.coli and adjust targets and control measures.

Dean, Douglas Bathurst

Submitter ID: 72431

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3688	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Dean, Matthew D'Ornan Keith

Submitter ID: 60477

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3881	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to have flexibility for farms in different catchment types, e.g. drainage districts vs hill country. AND Waikato Regional Council to put pressure on Government to make carbon credits a financially viable options for farmers to plan slow growing native hardwoods.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-3870	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy to read: "Our vision is for a future... abundant life and <u>equally</u> prosperous communities both rural and urban who, in turn, are all..."
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-3871	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Objective 4 the words: " <u>c. The policies followed to achieve Objective 1 and the pace at which that objective will be pursued will be restrained by the affordability of the options available to farmers and the necessity to maintain prosperity equivalence with the major N.Z. urban centres, so as not to depopulate the countryside and small rural service towns or exacerbate the migration of rural people to urban centres in search of a better life.</u> "
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-3894	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Rules 3.11.5 to place more emphasis on farmer education on environmental issues. AND RETAIN farm enterprise flexibility as part of Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3873	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 exempt farmers in drainage districts from the 5 metre cultivation setback rule. AND AMEND 3.11.5.2(4)(e)(ii) to have a 0.5 metre setback for all fencing in a drainage district.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3872	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide the same flexibility and supported approach to enthusiastic young farmers that is extended to tangata whenua in Chapter 3.11.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3879	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to have a 0.5 metre setback for all fencing in a drainage district.

de Haan, Andre

Submitter ID: 73437

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6251	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 in its entirety. If not deleted, AMEND to make any consequential amendments to the plan where outcomes sought require changes.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-6254	Support the provision	AMEND the Vision and Strategy as set out in this submission.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6252	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for the use of an independent land use capability assessment, based on the geology of the land, stock types and seasonal extremes AND AMEND to provide for more sub-catchment reference points to take into consideration that geology and land use AND AMEND to provide for provision for pathogens from wildlife in wetlands.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6256	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide for more sub-catchments to have more specific and detailed monitoring, with independent analysis to help Waikato Regional Council (Environment Waikato) monitor leaching and sediment created in those areas.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6257	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide for the use of land use capability assessment plans, to show limitations of nitrogen use, with the likes of OVERSEER to guide fertiliser use.

Delrane-Jessen Holdings Limited

Submitter ID: 72024

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7942	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.2 the requirements to obtain consents for cultivation of land on slopes greater than 15 degrees, and for winter forage crops to be fed in-situ.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7944	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so the Nitrogen Reference Point for each property is based on what the specific catchment can cope with and deliver in terms of meeting thresholds for healthy river key indicators.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7946	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to exclude ephemeral stream channels/swampy areas.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7945	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans can be prepared by the landowner.

Denize, Brendan

Submitter ID: 73850

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-3612	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN intent of Objective 2 AND ADD measurable targets. AND ADD procedures to protect the Waikato Waipā communities and their resilience. AND AMEND PPC1 so cost of PPC1 implementation does not fall solely on farmers. AND REMOVE the blanket approach to fencing waterways.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-3626	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11.5 to take a catchment by catchment approach which takes into account topography, rainfall and farming practice AND AMEND to exempt hill country with less than 18 stock units per hectare, land over 25 degrees, small water bodies (eg less than 1 metre in width).
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3617	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference point requirement for individual farms AND REPLACE with a Nitrogen Reference Point based on best practice farming relative to the farming enterprise. OR if a Nitrogen Reference Point is to be implemented then AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to make it catchment specific and take into account rainfall, topography, stocking rate and farming type.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3633	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference point from Schedule B. AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirement for individual farms AND REPLACE with a Nitrogen Reference Point based on best practice farming relative to the farming enterprise. OR if a Nitrogen Reference Point is to be implemented then AMEND Schedule B to make it catchment specific and take into account rainfall, topography, stocking rate and farming type.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3629	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to take a catchment by catchment approach which takes into account topography, rainfall and farming practice. AND AMEND to exempt hill country with less than 18 stock units per hectare, land over 25 degrees, small water bodies (eg less than 1 metre in width).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3630	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans become the main means of managing effects, not Nitrogen Reference Points

Denize, Mathew John

Submitter ID: 72701

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7616	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1, AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments. AMEND PPC1 to include all factors influencing river health and well-being.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7619	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2. WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Hauraki Iwi area and the Waikato River Authority's Vision and Strategy has been amended, and a section 32 analysis has been conducted to investigate the revised impact of PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point to align with Objective 2 intentions AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through Farm Environment Plans that align with the intention of Objective 2 AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments AND AMEND to develop and use robust indicators of social, economic and cultural well-being.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7621	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3. AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7622	Support the provision	RETAIN the staged approach of Objective 4. AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and the land use change restriction, AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment, AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12593	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1 management of discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12594	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 rules to reflect Policy 1 and Policy 9.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12595	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7623	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 c. to read "Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs." AND ADD Policy 1 d. " <u>Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND CLARIFY how to measure slope given topographical variation.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12742	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Policy 2(c).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12743	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 2 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7624	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 2 adoption of mitigation strategies through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be	PC1-7625	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 4 provisions allowing low intensity land uses to continue and establish. AND REMOVE any signalling of future mitigation action requirements.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
established while signalling further change may be required in future			
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7626	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 5 staged approach AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7627	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to give land use change in sub-catchments of high priority for water quality a Restricted Discretionary Activity status and in low priority sub-catchments a Permitted Activity status, AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment, AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7632	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 7 reduction of diffuse discharges while considering land suitability. AMEND PPC1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans, and require the Council to work collaboratively with stakeholder groups to develop sub-catchment management approaches.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-7634	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-7635	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9. AMEND PPC1 rules to reflect Policy 1 and Policy 9 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-7637	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10 consideration of the regional significance of infrastructure and industry point source discharges. AMEND PPC1 to include all factors influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River, AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-7638	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11 Best Practicable Options AND AMEND to include all stakeholders AND CLARIFY a 'significant toxic adverse effect'. AMEND PPC1 rules to reflect Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-7639	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 12(b) consideration of past technology upgrades and costs associated with upgrading. AMEND PPC1 to allow considerations of past technology upgrades and staging of mitigations to occur across all discharge sources, by enabling appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans, AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-7640	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 13(b), AMEND PPC1 rules to include consideration of past technology upgrades and associated costs in determining consent duration for all property owners and enterprises.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-7641	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 17. WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Hauraki Iwi area is included, AND WITHDRAW until the Vision and Strategy has been amended.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-7642	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7644	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7645	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Method 3.11.4.3 tailored, risk-based Farm Environment Plan approach. AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to enable land users with adequate experience and capabilities to work with an approved industry scheme, run by Waikato Regional Council, to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan, based on a common template.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-7646	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Method 3.11.4.4 approach of working with others, AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 (d). AMEND PPC1 to include the management of pest weeds and fish in the objectives, policies and rules for the Waikato and Waipā catchments.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-7648	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5. AMEND PPC1 to reflect Method 3.11.4.5 in the rules.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-7649	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-7650	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7 gaining data, AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis in the future.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-7651	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8 gaining data, AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis in the future.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-7652	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-7653	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7654	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity status for low intensity land uses AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 (2) to read "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> " AND CLARIFY how to measure slope on undulating land.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7655	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity status for low intensity land uses AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(2) to read "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> " AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis with targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 Introduction to read "The use of land for farming activities...where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare <u>but less than 18 stock units per hectare at the 30 June 2016</u> , or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:..." AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (3)(b)(i) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c) to read "No part of the property or enterprise over <u>15</u> 25 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated".

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND CLARIFY Rule 3.11.5.2 (3)(e) and Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(e) stock exclusion requirements with regard to setback buffer distance and where to measure the setback from on undulating land.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7663	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3 Farm Environment Plan approach AND RETAIN the Certified Industry Scheme AND AMEND stock exclusion to be required only where practical AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3(3) to read "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occur" AND DELETE 3.11.5.3 (2) Nitrogen Reference Point AND CLARIFY how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for AND CLARIFY Rule 3.11.5.3 stock exclusion requirements with regard to setback buffer distance and where to measure the setback from on undulating land.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7667	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4 Farm Environment Plan approach AND RETAIN the Certified Industry Scheme AND AMEND stock exclusion to be required only where practical AND DELETE references to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 Matters of Control (v) to recommend a minimum 15 years consent duration AND CLARIFY Rule 3.11.5.4 stock exclusion requirements with regard to setback buffer distance and where to measure the setback from on undulating land.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7630	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to give land use change in sub-catchments of high priority for water quality a Restricted Discretionary activity status and in low priority sub-catchments a Permitted activity status. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis with targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7669	Support the provision with amendments	If the Nitrogen Reference Point is retained, RETAIN Schedule B, Table 1 in its use of the whole area of a property for data input, AND REPLACE the OVERSEER Model Climate Station data with either Overseer or property-specific data from Metservice/NIWA.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7661	Oppose the provision	AMEND to CLARIFY Schedule C stock exclusion requirements with regard to setback buffer distance and where to measure the setback from on undulating land.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12392	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to enable land users with adequate experience and capabilities to work with an approved industry scheme, run by Waikato Regional Council, to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan, based on a common template.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7662	Oppose the provision	AMEND to CLARIFY Schedule 1 stock exclusion requirements with regard to setback buffer distance and where to measure the setback from on undulating land.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	PC1-7617	Oppose the provision	DELETE flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			

Department of Conservation

Submitter ID: 71759

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-13149	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to ensure further consequential or alternative relief to give effect to the relief sought in the submission is made.
General	PC1-13150	Support the provision with amendments	<p>REINSTATE Map 3.11-1 as originally notified. AND REINSTATE the text of Provision 3.11 (area covered) as originally notified. AND REINSTATE Objective 6 and the reasons for adoption as originally notified. AND REINSTATE Whangamarino Wetland as a priority area under Policy 8 as originally notified. AND REINSTATE Policy 15 and AMEND Policy 15 as follows "and make progress towards restoration<u>protect and restore the</u>". AND AMEND Policy 15 subsection (a). as follows "reduce and minimise avoid". AND AMEND Policy 15 so that it refers to the short and long-term restoration of the Whangamarino wetland to achieve targets to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reduce sediment deposition, including to the swamp, marsh, fen and bog wetland types • reduce phosphorus loads to the wetland • ensure water levels are ecologically appropriate in that they do not exacerbate water quality effects, and also protect critical habitats • ensure any impacts of the Lower Waikato/Waipā Flood Control Scheme are avoided, remedied or mitigated so as not to adversely affect the sustainable management of the Whangamarino wetland • promote the natural succession of the wetland system, allowing for natural peatland (bog) development (no further loss of bog). <p>AND REINSTATE Method 3.11.4.4 as it relates to Whangamarino Wetland as originally notified, with amendments that provide for a separate method which requires a Whangamarino Wetland Catchment Management Plan to be developed within 2 years from the date of PPC1 being made operative, and RETAIN aspects including active pest weed and fish management, support for research and testing, and support restoration programmes as originally notified. AND REINSTATE the content of Table 3.11-1 as originally notified. AND REINSTATE the content of Table 3.11-2 as originally notified. AND REINSTATE Map 3.11-2 as originally notified. AND REINSTATE Table 3.7 and any consequential amendments to the Waikato Regional Plan as set out in PPC1. AND ADD NEW implementation methods to achieve the targets for the proposed Whangamarino Wetland Freshwater Management Unit [refer to Appendix E and F of the Submission] as follows; investment in catchment wide programmes</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>to reduce critical sediment sources, minimum fencing setbacks of 10m for all contributing streams/ rivers, investment in collaborative stakeholder programme to reduce Lake Waikare bank erosion, mitigation strategy to address sediment, nitrogen and phosphorous from drains entering natural waterways in the Freshwater Management Unit, and a review of all consents that relate to the Lower Waikato Flood Control Scheme by 2020, to identify optimal approach to address water quality.</p> <p>AND ADD NEW objectives, policies and methods in PPC1 to appropriately recognise and provide for natural character values and the requirements under s6(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise the significance of those individual lakes, wetlands and rivers of regional, national or international significance that have high biodiversity/conservation value.</p>
General	PC1-8090	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 by clearly stating the freshwater values, objectives and limits for each Freshwater Management Unit, AND identifying appropriate methods to achieve the limits (refer to diagram under point 36 of the submission)</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to implement greater changes to the management of contaminant discharges in the short-term, through an allocation regime that recognises land type and achieves a greater short term improvement in water quality AND establish a separate Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) for the Whangamarino Wetland as per the map in Appendix D of the submission, AND include the attributes and values for the FMU described in Appendix E and F of the submission, AND develop an objective and policy framework to acknowledge the importance of the Whangamarino.</p> <p>AND, with respect to all Freshwater Management Units, AMEND PPC1 to provide for an allocation regime that only permits the discharge of contaminants up to a level that ensures the limits and objectives for the freshwater management unit can be achieved. Where this level of contaminants has already been exceeded, the targets needs to be set with clear implementation methods to achieve them. The regime needs to take account the slope, soil type, drainage and geology of the land</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to establish an efficient allocation regime as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State the maximum catchment load of contaminants. • Allocate the maximum catchment load among land uses using a Land Use Capability (LUC) based approach whereby land type including slope, soil type, drainage and geology is the key determinant. • Seek to ensure that activities which would cause the maximum catchment load to be exceeded are avoided • Seek to ensure that in catchments that are already over-allocated, PPC1 establishes methods to phase out over-allocation over time. <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure that there is a reduction in turbidity in the Waikato Estuary, such that turbidity is not at an "unsatisfactory" level more than 30 per cent of the time</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include on-going monitoring and an adaptive approach to the management of the turbidity</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to protect the significant values of wetlands as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adopt narrative objectives that relate to water quality • Establish a programme for benchmarking of wetland nutrients and sediment status and its relationship to ecosystem health (plants, fish, mahinga kai) • Establish wetland numeric targets by 2025 (based on attributes suggested in submitters Appendix G).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to adopt lake attributes in Appendix I of the submission and prioritise lakes for management (highest priority lakes are suggested in Appendix H of the submission).</p> <p>AND ESTABLISH attributes, limits and methods for sediment, temperature, dissolved oxygen and Macro-invertebrate Community Index (MCI).</p> <p>AND ESTABLISH attributes, limits or targets for all contaminants specified in the Vision and Strategy (nutrients, faecal and sediment) for the whole of the Waipā catchment and all tributaries of the Waikato, lakes, wetlands and the coastal environment (refer submitter's Appendices A and B, and D to J).</p>
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	PC1-10465	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Section 3.11 to include maps of a smaller scale than Map 3.11-1 to ensure that the extent of each freshwater management unit can be easily identified.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include Freshwater Management Units for each individual lake and its catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to recognise previous lake management work, and farm plans already in existence that manage particular lakes, and to recognise the investment already made (refer submitters Appendix J for existing management planning).</p>
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	PC1-10504	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Map 3.11.1 to include maps of a smaller scale to ensure that the extent of each freshwater management unit can be easily identified.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include Freshwater Management Units for each individual lake and its catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to show a Freshwater Management Unit for the Whangamarino wetland system (refer submitter's Appendix D).</p>
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-8131	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Section 3.11.1 to identify the values for each Freshwater Management Unit.
Intrinsic values - History	PC1-8136	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Intrinsic Values - History to include relationships of River Iwi to lakes, wetlands and the coastal environment as well as rivers.
Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health	PC1-8139	Support the provision with amendments	<p>EXPAND on the broadly defined Ecosystem Health value to effectively provide for ecological health, ecosystem processes and biological diversity at specific locations, including as a minimum additional values to recognise inanga spawning, native fish migration, biodiversity hotspots (eg areas that are particularly outstanding due to their high proportion of native species and their role as a native species 'refuge'), and threatened/at risk species.</p> <p>AND AMEND 4th bullet point to recognise that while wetlands are important for attenuation of natural flood events, artificial flood storage can have detrimental effects on ecosystem health</p> <p>AND AMEND the 4th bullet point to recognise that while wetlands do have a nutrient/cycling function, they also need clean freshwater to achieve ecosystem health</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW bullet point to protect and restore shallow lakes so they are dominated by submerged native aquatic plants</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW bullet point to ensure lakes exhibit good water quality and are resilient to environmental disturbance and are not algal dominated</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW bullet point to support diverse native species populations including freshwater fish, birds and invertebrates in lakes and wetlands</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW bullet point to ensure that the ecosystem health of wetlands exhibit low disturbance from sediment, nutrients and water level change affecting water quality, are resilient to environmental disturbance and are dominated by native wetland vegetation</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW bullet point to ensure that the extent and ecological integrity of all wetlands is maintained and enhanced, providing for ecosystem services (water quality) and ecosystem health.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Intrinsic values - Natural form and character	PC1-8152	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN and AMEND the Intrinsic value 'Natural form and character' to include lakes, wetlands and the coastal environment as well as rivers. AND AMEND the attributes and characteristics of the Intrinsic value 'Natural form and character' to include natural elements, processes and patterns; biophysical, ecological, geological and geomorphological aspects; natural landforms such as headlands, peninsulas, cliffs, dunes, wetlands, reefs, freshwater springs; the natural movement of water and sediment including hydrological and fluvial processes; the natural darkness of the night sky (in the coastal environment); places or areas that are wild and scenic; a range of natural character from pristine to modified; and experiential attributes and their content or setting.
Use values - Wai tapu	PC1-8532	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Use values - Wai tapu to be expanded to include lakes, wetlands and the coastal environment as well as rivers.
Use values - Mahinga kai	PC1-8533	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Use values - Mahinga kai to include lakes, wetlands and the coastal environment as well as rivers.
Use values - Human health for recreation	PC1-8535	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Use values - Human health for recreation to include lakes, wetlands and the coastal environment as well as rivers.
Use values - Transport and tauranga waka	PC1-8540	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Use values - Transport and Tauranga waka to include lakes, wetlands and the coastal environment as well as rivers.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-10521	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to clearly identify freshwater objectives that recognise and provide for intrinsic values for each Freshwater Management Unit. AND AMEND PPC1 objectives so that they reflect a robust analysis under section 32 of the Resource Management Act. AND ADD a NEW objective which safeguards ecosystem health and the health of indigenous species. AND ADD a NEW objective that recognises and provides for the values of freshwater fish species identified in Appendix C of the submission [See submission]. AND ADD a NEW objective relating to Whangamarino Wetland, and the significant values of all wetlands that achieves the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> recognises the values and significance of the Whangamarino as a whole wetland system, comprising marsh, swamp, fen and bog wetland types. gives effect to the National Policy Statement Freshwater Management in recognising and protecting the significant wetlands and overall quality of freshwater is improved. AND ADD a NEW objective which recognises the significant values of all wetlands. AND ADD a NEW objective which recognises that all sediments and nutrients in the region ultimately accumulate in the Waikato Estuary, and which seeks restoration of healthy ecosystems from the mountains to the sea, including in estuaries.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10535	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to place a positive focus on water quality restoration and protection to give effect to the Vision and Strategy, through a reduction of the discharge of contaminants, including diffuse sources of nutrients and from erosion.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10537	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to recognise the benefits to the environment from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments. AND DELETE the word 'continue' from the objective.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10540	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 so that 10 year targets for water quality improvement be set for lakes using existing available expertise and models to prioritise those lakes to achieve a 20% improvement within 10 years. AND AMEND PPC1 to include the management of discharges of contaminants from point sources.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10542	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to remove the term 'continue'. AND AMEND the objective to remove uncertainty around 'further contaminant reductions' by implementing an allocation regime for contaminants based on current information and knowledge with the ability to amend this regime further information becomes available. AND AMEND clause (a) to require that at least intrinsic values are recognised and provided for. AND AMEND PPC1 to implement greater changes to the management of contaminant discharges in the short-term, through an allocation regime that recognises land type and achieves a greater short term improvement in water quality.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-10545	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5 to clearly outline that intrinsic values be recognised and provided for as required by section 5 and section 6 of the Resource Management Act. AND AMEND clause b to clarify that the intrinsic values are not considered 'impediments'.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-10639	Support the provision with amendments	ADD NEW policies [and rules] to protect inanga spawning habitat.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10643	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to replace " manage and require reductions " with " <u>reduce</u> ". AND AMEND to provide clear definition of the terms low, moderate and high levels of contaminant discharge or replace these terms with other clearly defined terms.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10646	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide clearer direction to landowners and PPC1 users by amending Policy 2 to read: " Manage and require reductions in <u>Reduce</u> sub-catchment wide diffuse discharges..."
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10653	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to read as follows: " Manage and require reductions in <u>Reduce</u> diffuse discharges of nitrogen..." AND AMEND to provide clarity of the outcomes of the proposed wording 'reducing average contaminant discharges over time'. AND AMEND PPC1 to introduce a more efficient land-based allocation regime.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10655	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to provide clarity around the use of term cumulatively (ie the cumulative effects of each individual contaminant or of all contaminants together). AND AMEND to provide a definition for 'low discharging activities'. AND AMEND to provide greater specificity around the 'future' mitigation that is intended. AND AMEND to provide greater certainty about the future timeframe that is being referred to in the Policy.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10661	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 5. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide greater clarity about how water quality targets will be achieved.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to implement a land-based allocation regime that allocates the discharge of contaminants to ensure ecosystem health and to ensure that the potential of natural resources are retained to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10664	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to provide greater direction to decision makers when they are considering applications for a non-complying land use change under Rule 3.11.5.7. ALTERNATIVELY, CONSIDER introducing a Prohibited Activity rule in place of 3.11.5.7 to avoid adverse effects of land use change on water quality.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10667	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 so that the criteria for identifying land suitability is used now to implement a land based allocation regime that achieves the purpose of the RMA by ensuring that the potential of natural and physical resources is sustained to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations. AND AMEND to read: "...the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining "land suitability". Any future allocation should consider the following principles:" AND DELETE Bullet points (a), (b), (c) and (d) [NOTE that the submitter may have mistakenly requested that all of this be deleted from Policy 7, given that they also asked for Policy 7(b) and (d) to be amended]. Consequential relief is that the deleted text should be included as a method under section 3.11.4 [see submission point 10633]. AND AMEND clause (b) to clarify what is meant by flexibility of development of tangata whenua ancestral land and how this part of the policy will be achieved. AND AMEND clause (d) to include the term 'where appropriate' or wording with similar effect to ensure that new data and knowledge is used where it is relevant, reliable and accurate for the particular allocation being considered.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10670	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 in a way that would see all wetland and lake sub-catchments being included as Priority 1 in Table 3.11-2.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10671	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to clarify the support that the policy intends to provide for efficient and effective water quality improvements. AND AMEND to read: "...edge of field mitigation measures. Support measures that efficiently and effectively contribute to water quality improvements. this approach includes:..." AND AMEND to achieve greater clarification on what form engagement will take and a timeframe for when this can be expected to occur for each priority area category. AND REPLACE use of the word "mitigations" with "mitigation measures" in Policy 9. AND AMEND clause (c) to ensure that those mitigation measures with the greatest environmental outcomes are prioritised and acknowledging that this could require high cost options to achieve desired outcomes. AND AMEND clause (d) by replacing "a mitigation" with "mitigation measure(s)". AND AMEND clause (d) to achieve greater certainty around how this section will be achieved and the methodology that Council intends to apportion diffuse discharge reductions to each farming enterprise.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-10676	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to ensure that point source discharges are undertaken in a manner that recognises and provides for the values of individual water bodies. AND AMEND PPC1 so that point source discharges are considered as part of a land-based allocation regime.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			OR AMEND to ensure that the achievement of water quality goals is considered when processing consent applications for point source discharges. AND provide a definition for 'regionally significant industry'.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10694	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to ensure that avoidance and then mitigation of adverse effects from point source discharges are achieved as far as reasonably practicable before offsetting is considered. AND AMEND Policy 11 to ensure that the significant values of water bodies are recognised and provided for when determining the suitability of offsetting to acknowledge instances where adverse effects on values cannot be offset.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-10738	Support the provision	In the absence of a more appropriate allocation regime (which the submitter requests) there is support for the guidance in Policy 12 so it should be RETAINED.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-10739	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to include a common catchment expiry date for consent terms rather than a blanket 25 year consent term.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-10742	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to require that the restoration of lakes be implemented using existing data and information from work already completed to avoid further delay in improving lake water quality.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10745	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 16 AND AMEND Policy 16 and PPC1 to include a land-based allocation regime.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-10746	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 17 to reflect the clear direction provided in higher level documents including the Resource Management Act, the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and the Vision and Strategy for Waikato and Waipā Rivers. AND DELETE all reference to the wording 'secondary benefit'.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-10633	Support the provision with amendments	ADD NEW Methods to achieve the new proposed objective [see submission point PC1-10521]. AND ADD a NEW Method which prioritises the capture of key information to inform the management of lakes with little or no recent water quality information e.g Te Otamanui Lagoon, Lake Rotongaroti, Lake Rotongaro, Lake Rotokaraka, Lake Hotoananga, Lake Pikopiko, Lake Komakoru, Lake Rotokaeo, Lake Opuatia. AND ADD a NEW method to prioritise further research on nutrient and sediment attenuation tools for use in lake catchments. AND ADD regulatory methods for private land in lake catchments where protection works on public land adjoining lakes has been completed, where the regulatory methods require fencing around waterbodies and the planting of vegetative buffers, together with compulsory implementation of farm management plans. AND ADD a NEW Method or Methods into PPC1 to actively reflect current best practice in relation to the protection of peat lakes. At a minimum the method or methods should focus on maintaining ground water levels over the summer periods, creating good buffer zones, and reducing cultivation on peat solids or establishing large setbacks from cultivation to reduce the effects of peat shrinkage on the lake ecosystem. AND ADD a NEW Method to ensure that the significant values of all wetlands are not impacted by elevated levels of nutrient and sediment by supporting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> fencing setbacks of 10m for all wetlands,

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> requirements that Farm Environment Plans identify critical wetland areas, and identify how elevated nutrients/sediment will be avoided or mitigated, requirements that Farm Environment Plans to identify where existing wetland drainage can be restored to prevent the drying of wetlands, benchmarking of wetland nutrient and sediment status by 2023, and establishment of a research programme to determine the attenuation capacity of natural wetlands. <p>AND ADD a NEW method to achieve the targets for the proposed Whangamarino wetland Freshwater Management Unit outlined in Appendix E and F of the submission, that supports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investment in catchment wide programmes to reduce critical sediment sources Minimum fencing set-backs of 10 metres for all contributing streams/rivers Investment in collaborative stakeholder programmes to reduce Lake Waikare bank erosion development of a mitigation strategy to address sediment, nitrogen and phosphorus from drains entering natural waterways in the Freshwater Management Unit A review of all consents that relate to the Lower Waikato Flood Control Scheme by 2020, to identify the optimal approach to address water quality <p>AND ADD a NEW Method with the new text from Policy 7 '<u>To ensure this occurs, collect information and undertake research... should take advantage of new data and knowledge</u>' [NOTE that the submitter may have mistakenly requested that all of this be deleted from Policy 7, given that they also asked for Policy 7(b) and (d) to be amended].</p>
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-10750	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 as notified.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10751	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10752	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to place greater emphasis on the overall goal for Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-10753	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to implement and action existing lake management plans and strategies as a priority.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide greater certainty regarding the management of shallow lakes, including providing objectives, targets and limits for the future management and enhancement of shallow lakes.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that existing farm plans are enforced and the expansion of work on private properties, beyond works already undertaken on Council and public conservation estate reserves, be undertaken as a matter of priority. This should include; retirement of wetland areas, increasing setbacks from waterways, and design and construction of sediment traps in key locations.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where there is an evidence-based description of the problem, the focus needs to be on using this information in implementing lake catchment plans.</p> <p>AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 (d), (e), (f) and (g)</p>
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10759	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to provide greater clarity for plan users around when a sub-catchment plan will be required.</p> <p>AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 (a) to ensure that mitigation measures with the greatest environmental benefits be prioritised recognising that this could require high cost options to achieve desired outcomes.</p>
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-10763	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6 as notified.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10764	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to ensure the immediate introduction of a land-based allocation regime, which can be amended as further information becomes available.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10765	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to see the immediate introduction of an allocation regime that considers land type and can be amended as further information becomes available.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-10766	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9 as notified.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10767	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 in a way that will ensure the coordinated monitoring of wetland and coastal environments with the most urgent accounting and monitoring being required for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> wetlands (wetland extent/buffer extent, soil mineral/organic content (sediment), soil phosphorous, soil nitrogen, vegetation) freshwater species (fish) as a key indicator for ecosystem health Macroinvertebrate Community Index - rivers Waikato River Delta (estuarine receiving environment).
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-11052	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to make a clear link between this method for monitoring and evaluation the implementation of Chapter 3.11 and the accounting and monitoring system developed under Method 3.11.4.10, AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to provide more specificity around the frequency of reporting, with 3-yearly reporting recommended.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-11053	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-11054	Support the provision with amendments	PUT ON HOLD the Rules [in section 3.11.5] until an evaluation is undertaken to illustrate whether the rules proposed are the most appropriate way to achieve the objectives. If the existing rules are determined not to be the most appropriate, replacement rules would need to be implemented in PPC1 AND REVIEW the Permitted Activity Rules to ensure they do not authorise activities that would not achieve the standards in s70 RMA, AND ensure any rules for activities that do not meet these standards are controlled activities as a minimum AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions in the Rules to require that sheep are excluded from outstanding water bodies, and that cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from all water bodies, including ephemeral water bodies. This should also be reflected in Schedule C and throughout Chapter 3.11 AND ADD additional rule provisions to protect inanga spawning habitat.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11056	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought in terms of Rule 3.11.5.3's Certified Industry Schemes provisions.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-11057	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(5)(d) to exclude sheep. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 by clarifying the activity status as to whether it is a controlled or permitted activity.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-11058	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11059	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7 with stronger policy guidance to support its use. ALTERNATIVELY, CONSIDER a prohibited activity rule to replace Rule 3.11.5.7, as a mechanism to avoid adverse effects of land use change on water quality.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-11060	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule A. AND AMEND Schedule A to require prompt information collection over a shorter period of time, verification of stocking numbers via reconciliations/receipts, updates to information required regularly (6 monthly) including on stocking numbers and land size (as a result of subdivision/amalgamation).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11065	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11055	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to require that sheep are excluded from outstanding water bodies, and that cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from all water bodies, including ephemeral water bodies. This should also be reflected throughout Chapter 3.11. AND AMEND Schedule C to require that all new fencing alongside permanent rivers, lakes and outstanding waterbodies be setback at least 10m from the bed of the waterbody and wetlands. For intermittent rivers and wetlands a 5m setback for new fencing is sought. AND AMEND PPC1 permitted and controlled activity rules in accordance with these changes to Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12393	Support the provision with amendments	AND AMEND Schedule 1(2)(b)(iii) to require 10m fencing setbacks for cultivation from permanent rivers, lakes and outstanding waterbodies and 5m cultivation setbacks from intermittent rivers and wetlands. For peat lakes, a 20m setback for cultivation should be implemented. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to require that setbacks for grazing and cultivation on sloping land be evaluated in relation to soil type to ensure an appropriate setback distance is achieved (the Horizons Regional Council guideline is suggested as a useful start). A 20m setback for sloping land of 20 degrees or more could be appropriate.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12394	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide that Farm Environment Plans recognise the potential role for wetlands to assist in the management of water quality and to recognise their significant values by (a) ensuring all wetlands, permanent and ephemeral are identified in Farm Environment Plans; (b) that the management of nutrients and sediment ensures that adverse effects on wetland systems and their values are avoided or mitigated; and (c) existing drainage of wetlands is stopped and any future drainage of wetlands is avoided.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10647	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to more clearly define the goals for a Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to require Farm Environment Plans to identify critical nitrogen and phosphorous sources for lakes, and to identify on-farm methods to reduce nitrogen, phosphorus and sediment discharges to lakes. AND AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans identify where existing drains can be restored or intercepted to reduce nutrient and sediment inputs into lakes.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-10648	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Schedule 2.
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-11061	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the target in PPC1 for E.coli to ' <u>260/100ml</u> ' rather than the proposed 540/100ml.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND FURTHER INVESTIGATE the water quality effects (such as nitrate toxicity) on ecosystem health, particularly with respect to native fish and macroinvertebrates, and make changes to targets as appropriate. Refer to the submitter's Appendix B "Changes sought to trophic state and toxicity attributes by Proposed Plan Change 1" for more detail</p> <p>AND AMEND the 10-year and 80-year limits/targets to be more ambitious and have a stronger emphasis on ecosystem health to ensure that the Vision and Strategy is given effect to.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include interim 20-year targets to ensure future targets beyond the initial 10-year period that continues to work toward the longer term 80-year targets.</p>
<p>Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments</p>	<p>PC1-10536</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>REINSTATE the withdrawn parts of Table 3.11-1.</p> <p>AND establish attributes, limits or targets for all contaminants specified in the Vision and Strategy (nutrients, faecal and sediment) for the whole of the Waipā catchment and all tributaries of the Waikato, lakes, wetlands and the coastal environment (refer submitter's Appendices A and B, and D to I).</p> <p>AND AMEND the headings of Table 3.11-1 to provide dates for when targets are to be met.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include interim 20-year targets to sit alongside the 10-year targets and 80-year targets. A 20 per cent improvement in water quality over 20 years is recommended.</p> <p>AND RAISE water quality targets for lakes, so that lake water quality is enhanced, to safeguard ecosystem health and life supporting capacity of lakes, and to ensure that 'long term restoration and protection of water quality' is achieved.</p> <p>AND INSERT attribute targets for Pungarehu Canal/Stream to Table 3.11-1.</p> <p>AND INSERT targets for suspended sediment and deposited fine sediment in Table 3.11-1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to recognise and identify the values of outstanding freshwater bodies (in discussion with the Department of Conservation) and as a minimum, these outstanding freshwater bodies should include the Waikato River including the river mouth and delta, the Whangamarino wetland, the Waitomo Caves/River, the Waikato Peat lakes and Lake Rotokotuku.</p> <p>AND FURTHER INVESTIGATE the water quality effects (such as nitrate toxicity) on ecosystem health, particularly with respect to native fish and macroinvertebrates, and make changes to targets as appropriate. Refer to specific changes requested in the submitter's Appendix B "Changes sought to trophic state and toxicity attributes by Proposed Plan Change 1".</p> <p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include attributes for a Whangamarino Wetland Fresh Water Management Unit, as described in the submitter's Appendix E and F.</p>
<p>Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments</p>	<p>PC1-11067</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-2 so that all wetland and lake sub-catchments are included as Priority 1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-2 to recognise the existing works that have already been undertaken for lakes by way of lake restoration plans and farm environment/management plans, AND ensure that the Table reflects the need for their immediate implementation and enforcement [refer Appendix J of the submission - Existing Lakes Management and Planning].</p> <p>AND AMEND to insert Pungarehu Canal/Stream to Table 3.11-2 as Priority 1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-2 so that the identified lakes in Appendix H of the submission [see Appendix H of the submission] be actioned within 1-2 years of PPC1 being made operative, with the management of the remainder of the lakes being actioned within 5 years from the date of the PPC1 being made operative.</p> <p>AND review sub-catchments to ensure they are appropriate for the holistic management of individual lakes through individual Freshwater Management Units.</p>
<p>Additions to Glossary of Terms</p>	<p>PC1-10658</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>ADD into the glossary a NEW definition for 'low discharging activities'</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW definition for 'regionally significant industry'.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Definition - Sub-catchment	PC1-8129	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of 'Sub-catchment' to reinstate the number of sub-catchments to 74.

de Thierry and Gawne, John William and Wendy Doreen

Submitter ID: 71226

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-829	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 in its entirety.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-865	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to adopt farm environment plans as the means to measure Nitrogen loss and the management tool to mitigate Nitrogen losses. AMEND Schedule C to include best practicable options and extend completed work out to 10 year period. Adopt National Water Accord recommendations for waterways to be fenced. (Objective 2)
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-902	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 stock exclusion to provisions to include best practicable options. Extend completed work out to a 10 year period and adopt National Water Accord recommendations for waterways to be fenced.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-898	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND (Rule 3.11.5.2) Schedule B to adopt a farm environmental plan as the means to measure Nitrogen loss and the management tool to mitigate Nitrogen losses. AMEND Schedule C to include best practicable options. Extend the completed work out to a 10 year period and adopt National Water Accord recommendations for waterways to be fenced.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-899	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND (Rule 3.11.5.3) Schedule B to adopt a farm environmental plan as the means to measure Nitrogen loss and the management tool to mitigate Nitrogen losses. AMEND Schedule C to include best practicable options. Extend the completed work out to a 10 year period and adopt National Water Accord recommendations for waterways to be fenced.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-900	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND (Rule 3.11.5.4) Schedule B to adopt a farm environmental plan as the means to measure Nitrogen loss and the management tool to mitigate Nitrogen losses. AMEND Schedule C to include best practicable options. Extend the completed work out to a 10 year period and adopt National Water Accord recommendations for waterways to be fenced.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-903	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND (Rule 3.11.5.5) Schedule B to adopt a farm environmental plan as the means to measure Nitrogen loss and the management tool to mitigate Nitrogen losses. AMEND Schedule C to include best practicable options. Extend the completed work out to a 10 year period and adopt National Water Accord recommendations for waterways to be fenced.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-830	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to adopt a farm environmental plan as the means to measure Nitrogen loss and the management tool to mitigate Nitrogen losses.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-831	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to include best practicable options AND AMEND to extend completed work out to a 10 year period AND ADOPT National Water Accord recommendations for waterways to be fenced.

Dixon, Dawn

Submitter ID: 73446

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6335	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.3 provision relating to the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value. AND AMEND to provide for a stocktake of current farming systems and a staged approach to current issues and planned change of systems.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-6334	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to provide for a stock take of current farming systems and a staged approach to current issues and planned change of systems.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6332	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to provide for the Farm Environment Plan to be a reference point as to what has and is the farming practice, benchmarked against the industry standard.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6333	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide for mitigation of contaminants in a way that would be beneficial to animal behaviour, for example create wetlands.

Dixon, Grant

Submitter ID: 73980

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7734	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise. AND AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard, forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7735	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise. AND AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12744	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency AND AMEND PPC1 so contaminants can be mitigated in a way that is beneficial to animal behaviour.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7606	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are developed in conjunction with the land occupier AND AMEND timelines for Farm Environment Plans so they are achievable AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure the person developing the Farm Environment Plan is suitably experienced in farming matters AND AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7739	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise. AND AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard, forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7605	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are developed in conjunction with the land occupier. AND AMEND timelines for Farm Environment Plans so they are achievable. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure the person developing the Farm Environment Plan is suitably experienced in farming matters. AND AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise. AND AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency. AND AMEND to monitor waterway health for 10 years and publish the information to industry to inform mitigation strategies. AND ENSURE communication is emphasised above rules. AND ENSURE community understands what is in the Resource Management Act.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7607	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are developed in conjunction with the land occupier. AND AMEND timelines for Farm Environment Plans so they are achievable. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure the person developing the Farm Environment Plan is suitably experienced in farming matters. AND AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise. AND AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-7608	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are developed in conjunction with the land occupier. AND AMEND timelines for Farm Environment Plans so they are achievable. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure the person developing the Farm Environment Plan is suitably experienced in farming matters. AND AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise. AND AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13002	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard, forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7609	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are developed in conjunction with the land occupier AND AMEND timelines for Farm Environment Plans so they are achievable AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure the person developing the Farm Environment Plan is suitably experienced in farming matters AND AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7610	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are developed in conjunction with the land occupier. AND AMEND timelines for Farm Environment Plans so they are achievable. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure the person developing the Farm Environment Plan is suitably experienced in farming matters.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise. AND AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard, forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-7604	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are developed in conjunction with the land occupier. AND AMEND Timelines for Farm Environment Plans so they are achievable. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure the person developing the Farm Environment Plan is suitably experienced in farming matters.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7733	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise. AND AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard, forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7741	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so contaminants can be mitigated in a way that is beneficial to animal behaviour.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7611	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are developed in conjunction with the land occupier AND AMEND timelines for Farm Environment Plans so they are achievable AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure the person developing the Farm Environment Plan is suitably experienced in farming matters AND AMEND PPC1 so the Farm Environment Plan provides the reference point for nitrogen efficiency for each enterprise AND AMEND PPC1 so that an industry standard, forms the base measurement for increasing efficiency.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-7745	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so contaminants can be mitigated in a way that is beneficial to animal behaviour.

DJ and AJ Williams Ltd

Submitter ID: 73468

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4358	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Dorreen, Ian David and Bronwyn Nugent

Submitter ID: 73991

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11244	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-8505	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include the wade-able level set by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 to be included as a first step, instead of being swimmable and safe for food collection.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Hononga ki te wai, hononga ki te whenua - Identity and sense of place through the interconnections of land with water	PC1-8515	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Hononga ki te wai, hononga ki te whenua.
Use values - Mahinga kai	PC1-11247	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include the wade-able level set by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 to be included as a first step, instead of being swimmable and safe for food collection.
Use values - Human health for recreation	PC1-11248	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include the wade-able level set by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 to be included as a first step, instead of being swimmable and safe for food collection.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8502	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8503	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8504	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide subsidies to farmers for fencing all waterways. AND AMEND Schedule C to be more flexible (i.e. tailoring requirements to individual farms) or the required widths of fencing. AND AMEND to let stock cross waterways when being managed - a per weekly limitation for crossings could be set. AND AMEND to include the definition of waterway as set out in the National Water Accord.

Douglas and Grant, A and M

Submitter ID: 73487

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9825	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure that stocking rates are potential maximums.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9837	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure stocking rates are potential maximums.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9840	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to fully subsidise stock exclusion where livestock are removed from natural water supplied reticulation systems AND AMEND to partially subsidise fencing for riparian planting, erosion prone areas and native planting and remnant areas AND AMEND to focus on drought resistant grasses and cultivars rather than irrigation.

Downie, Janna

Submitter ID: 71903

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10134	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to provide more precise freshwater objectives AND AMEND PPC1 so that a greater range of freshwater attributes are managed: Te Hauora o te Taiao; natural character; dissolved oxygen (DO); deposited and suspended sediment; Freshwater Macroinvertebrate Health (Macroinvertebrate Community Index); periphyton; cyanobacteria; benthic cyanobacteria; temperature; pH; toxic heavy metals; barriers to fish migrations; and water flows and levels; and Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen (DIN); total nitrogen; and total phosphorous in the tributaries and sub-catchments AND ADD instream limits and associated targets for nitrogen loads, phosphorous loads, sediment loads, E.coli, toxic contaminant loads such as metals or organic compounds, micro-organisms and temperature AND ADD load thresholds in sub-catchments and catchments that are under resource use pressure AND ADD a freshwater implementation and program of change plan which includes: a) a transparent approach to developing monitoring, compliance, and implementation systems; b) steps to ensure that effective and cost-efficient monitoring, compliance and implementation capacity is in place at the time the regime is introduced; c) monitoring and reporting on and reviewing the implementation of the policy; d) transparent public information for freshwater discharges and takes; e) a Council report every two years on progress towards meeting objectives, limits and targets; and f) steps the Council will take if the combined interventions are not sufficient AND ADD Farm Environment Plans as a Controlled Activity AND AMEND so that contaminant allocations are based on Land Use Capability rather than on historic practice (grandparenting). AND ADD rules to prevent over fertilising, over stocking, over grazing, over watering and over draining AND ADD a polluter pays mechanism such as a pollution tax and use the revenue to both restore the water bodies and incentivise good land management practises.</p>
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-10137	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to provide more precise freshwater objectives AND AMEND PPC1 so that a greater range of freshwater attributes are managed: Te Hauora o te Taiao; natural character; dissolved oxygen (DO); deposited and suspended sediment; Freshwater Macroinvertebrate Health (Macroinvertebrate Community Index); periphyton; cyanobacteria; benthic cyanobacteria; temperature; pH; toxic heavy metals; barriers to fish migrations; and water flows and levels; and Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen (DIN); total nitrogen; and total phosphorous in the tributaries and sub-catchments AND ADD instream limits and associated targets for nitrogen loads, phosphorous loads, sediment loads, E.coli, toxic contaminant loads such as metals or organic compounds, micro-organisms and temperature AND ADD load thresholds in sub-catchments and catchments that are under resource use pressure AND ADD a freshwater implementation and program of change plan which includes: a) a transparent approach to developing monitoring, compliance, and implementation systems; b) steps to ensure that effective and cost-efficient monitoring, compliance and implementation capacity is in place at the time the regime is introduced; c) monitoring and reporting on and reviewing the implementation of the policy; d) transparent public information for freshwater discharges and takes; e) a Council report every two years on progress towards meeting objectives, limits and targets; and f) steps the Council will take if the combined interventions are not sufficient AND ADD Farm Environment Plans as a Controlled Activity</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so that contaminant allocations are based on Land Use Capability rather than on historic practice (grandparenting). AND ADD rules to prevent over fertilising, over stocking, over grazing, over watering and over draining AND ADD a polluter pays mechanism such as a pollution tax and use the revenue to both restore the water bodies and incentivise good land management practises.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-10138	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that a greater range of freshwater attributes are managed: Te Hauora o te Taiao; natural character; dissolved oxygen (DO); deposited and suspended sediment; Freshwater Macroinvertebrate Health (Macroinvertebrate Community Index); periphyton; cyanobacteria; benthic cyanobacteria; temperature; pH; toxic heavy metals; barriers to fish migrations; and water flows and levels; and Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen (DIN); total nitrogen; and total phosphorous in the tributaries and sub-catchments AND ADD instream limits and associated targets for nitrogen loads, phosphorous loads, sediment loads, E.coli, toxic contaminant loads such as metals or organic compounds, micro-organisms and temperature AND ADD load thresholds in sub-catchments and catchments that are under resource use pressure AND AMEND so that contaminant allocations are based on Land Use Capability rather than on historic practice (grandparenting).

Drummond Dairy Holdings Ltd

Submitter ID: 72831

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5650	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision has been sought for PPC1. [However the submission states support for the Federated Farmers submission.]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5652	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to combine the Farm Environment Plan with the current requirements from Fonterra AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans to be drawn up by a range of people including farmers and to accept them on merit AND AMEND to provide longer timeframes for Farm Environment Plan acceptance to allow research and verification AND AMEND to allow flexibility to nitrogen reduction AND AMEND as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.3. Their decision sought for Rules general is: [AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5655	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: [AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5657	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5658	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B to provide more flexibility to the determination of the base years, such as a five year rolling average AND AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5660	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to adopt the same definition of waterway that is used in the Dairy Accord AND AMEND to require two wire fencing instead of five wire fencing AND AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5663	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Dudding Farms

Submitter ID: 73222

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8957	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide that if the public want to have water quality monitored through the Waikato Regional Council, then the public should pay. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide a sub-catchment model and not blanket rules.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8955	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8958	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8956	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Dudding Properties

Submitter ID: 71661

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7556	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Dudin, Alan and Sarah

Submitter ID: 73852

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4902	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and notify with all areas in PPC1, OR pause the policy until negotiations are resolved. AND AMEND to implement policies in a way that the economic sustainability of the region is maintained, whilst still achieving the National Freshwater Policy Standards. AND MAKE any consequential amendments including the objectives, policies and rules to give effect to the relief sought.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4903	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 (2). AND AMEND so that nitrogen leaching limits are set based on the natural capital on the land. The allocation of leaching limits allocated to Land Use Capability units. AND AMEND so that the Waikato Regional Council revisits the Nitrogen leaching limit allocations on the Land Use Capability system as OVERSEER modelling is improved and subsequent versions are released. Certified Scheme/Activity Status: AND AMEND so that all farming industries be treated equally [permitted activity/require resource consent]. AND AMEND so that drystock farming be a Permitted Activity with an active Land and Environment Plan, provided by Environment Waikato or a Certified Farm Environment Planner. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans to be monitored/ audited by certified Environment Waikato auditors on a regular basis. Stock Exclusion: AND AMEND Schedule C amended to state 'best practicable option' to exclude livestock AND AMEND to provide a clearer definition of a waterbody, such as 'wider than 1 metre, surface water deeper than 0.5 m for 80% of a year' to provide certainty AND AMEND to provide a clear definition of a 'stock proof natural barrier' AND AMEND to provide a clear definition of a 'livestock' in schedule C and 'cattle, horses, deer, and pigs' AND AMEND to provide greater flexibility to cattle grazing on slopes over 15 degrees, acknowledging that best practices such as rotation grazing at times when runoff of sediment would be low. (for example summer months, and low flows, or fast rotation such as 12 grazing days spread over a 12 month period) AND AMEND to be consistent with the Sustainable Dairy Accord, require a crossing if stock are crossing on a frequency basis, and where 'practicable' AND AMEND to introduce the stock exclusion at a staged rate, to provide certainty and supporting science at the 10 year review. That water bodies on land with a slope less than 15 degrees be fenced to exclude livestock in the first 10 years. With the review there is the expectation that there will be more supporting science and results from this, and then can consider whether to introduce the next stage.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4906	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 (5). AND AMEND so that nitrogen leaching limits are set based on the natural capital on the land. The allocation of leaching limits allocated to Land Use Capability (LUC) units. AND AMEND so that the Waikato Regional Council revisits the Nitrogen leaching limit allocations on the LUC system as OVERSEER modelling is improved and subsequent versions are released. AND AMEND so that all farming industries be treated equally [permitted activity/require resource consent]. AND AMEND so that drystock farming be a Permitted Activity with an active Land and Environment Plan, provided by Environment Waikato or a Certified Farm Environment Planner.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans to be monitored/ audited by certified Environment Waikato auditors on a regular basis.</p> <p>Stock Exclusion: AND AMEND Schedule C amended to state 'best practicable option' to exclude livestock. AND AMEND to provide a clear definition of a 'livestock' in schedule C and 'cattle, horses, deer, and pigs'. AND AMEND to provide a clearer definition of a waterbody, such as 'wider than 1 metre, surface water deeper than 0.5 m for 80% of a year' to provide certainty. AND AMEND to provide a clear definition of a 'stock proof natural barrier'. AND AMEND to provide greater flexibility to cattle grazing on slopes over 15 degrees, acknowledging that best practices such as rotation grazing at times when runoff of sediment would be low. (for example summer months, and low flows, or fast rotation such as 12 grazing days spread over a 12 month period). AND AMEND to be consistent with the Sustainable Dairy Accord, require a crossing if stock are crossing on a frequency basis, and where 'practicable'. AND AMEND to introduce the stock exclusion at a staged rate, to provide certainty and supporting science at the 10 year review. That water bodies on land with a slope less than 15 degrees be fenced to exclude livestock in the first 10 years. With the review there is the expectation that there will be more supporting science and results from this, and then can consider whether to introduce the next stage.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4909	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Schedule B.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that nitrogen leaching limits are set based on the natural capital on the land. The allocation of leaching limits allocated to Land Use Capability units.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the Waikato Regional Council revisits the Nitrogen leaching limit allocations on the Land Use Capability system as OVERSEER modelling is improved and subsequent versions are released.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that all farming industries be treated equally [permitted activity/require resource consent].</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4910	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C to state 'Best Practicable Option' to exclude livestock.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a clearer definition of a waterbody, such as 'wider than 1 metre, surface water deeper than 0.5 m for 80% of a year' to provide certainty.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a clear definition of a 'stock proof natural barrier'. AND AMEND to provide a clear definition of a 'livestock' in schedule C and 'cattle, horses, deer, and pigs'. AND AMEND to provide greater flexibility to cattle grazing on slopes over 15 degrees, acknowledging that best practices such as rotation grazing at times when runoff of sediment would be low. (for example summer months, and low flows, or fast rotation such as 12 grazing days spread over a 12 month period) AND AMEND to be consistent with the Sustainable Dairy Accord, require a crossing if stock are crossing on a frequency basis, and where 'practicable'. AND AMEND to introduce the stock exclusion at a staged rate, to provide certainty and supporting science at the 10 year review. That water bodies on land with a slope less than 15 degrees be fenced to exclude livestock in the first 10 years. With the review there is the expectation that there will be more supporting science and results from this, and then can consider whether to introduce the next stage.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4912	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 so that at risk areas identified in the Waikato region as a source of erosion and sedimentation be mapped under the Land Use Capability system, to provide a consistent framework for risk assessment/comparison.</p> <p>AND CONSIDER using physiological areas like the Southland Regional Council policies.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide certainty that Forestry is a viable crop option as a mitigation strategy to reduce sediment loading in water ways.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide clarity in documentation and training for providers to effectively identify and manage Critical Source Areas.

Duncan, Andrew Richard

Submitter ID: 73410

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6173	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the term dairy is changed into dairy cow to avoid confusion with dairy goats.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-6186	Oppose the provision	AMEND Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational to define the term 'stock' as 'cattle, horses, deer and pigs'.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6184	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to define the term 'stock' as 'cattle, horses, deer and pigs'.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6185	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to define the term 'stock' as 'cattle, horses, deer and pigs'.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-6181	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule A to define the term 'stock' as 'cattle, horses, deer and pigs'.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6174	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to exempt goat farming from PPC1 until overseer is completed for dairy goats. OR ADD a separate Rule for dairy goats with time frames based around the development of OVERSEER.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6177	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to define the term 'stock' as 'cattle, horses, deer and pigs'.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6183	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule A to define the term 'stock' as 'cattle, horses, deer and pigs'.

Dunlop, Tania

Submitter ID: 71249

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-623	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that when the plan is implemented it is measurable, practicable, affordable and going to achieve Objective 2 in a sustainable manner to achieve the desired outcome and provide certainty. AND AMEND to include the Hauraki area in the submission process AND take no enforcement until this has been undertaken. AND AMEND to incorporate advice from drystock farmers and market gardeners into PPC1. AND CONSIDER developing a plan to get rid of carp by Council.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-638	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11 by DELETING all references to stock exclusion to water bodies, the use of the OVERSEER Model, the Nitrogen Reference Point and the land use change restrictions AND AMEND so that the land use change restrictions equally apply to all land over the country and not by property or owner.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-471	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with a reliable easy to use measurement for each contaminant and each property. AND Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp DELETE all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues. AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model. AND AMEND to extend the time frame to allow alternative models to be developed. AND AMEND so that heavy polluters are not rewarded at the expense of light. AND CLARIFY how this will work in practicable terms.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-470	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Objective 2 all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to extend the time frame to allow alternative models to be developed AND AMEND so that heavy polluters are not rewarded at the expense of light AND CLARIFY how this will work in practicable terms.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-406	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Objective 3 all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to extend the time frame to allow alternative models to be developed AND AMEND so that heavy polluters are not rewarded at the expense of light AND AMEND to clarify how this will work in practicable terms. AMEND to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with a reliable easy to use measurement for each contaminant and each property AND Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-480	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5 and replace it with a new land use change policy to take into account higher and lower intensity land use changes. AND AMEND so that land use change restrictions apply to all land.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12596	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to use alternative methods to fencing waterways and stock crossings on a farm by farm basis with an extended timeframe AND AMEND to establish minimum width and depth for waterways before fencing is required AND CLARIFY the slope measurements and setback requirements AND AMEND to address drain cleaning issues AND CONSIDER the cost of fencing to be paid by Council.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12597	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 1 - CONSIDER the development of a plan from Council to get rid of carp.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-477	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with a reliable easy to use measurement for each contaminant and each property. DELETE all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12745	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 so that land owners prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the time frame for when Farm Environment Plans are due AND CLARIFY penalties for not having a farm environment plan and how this will be enforced AND Council to provide a subsidy for costs when developing farm plans.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12746	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12747	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to establish separate alternative measurements for nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-641	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 2 all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works AND REPLACE the Nitrogen Reference Point with a reliable easy to use measurement for each contaminant and each property.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-642	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with a reliable easy to use measurement for each contaminant and each property AND AMEND so that food production is assured AND CONSIDER retaining land ownership as there could be unintended consequences for future land ownership to corporate or overseas ownership and the possibility of bankruptcy issues AND DELETE all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works AND AMEND so that land owners prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the time frame for when Farm Environment Plans are due AND CLARIFY penalties for not having a farm environment plan and how this will be enforced AND AMEND to establish separate alternative measurements for nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens AND CONSIDER the development of a plan to get rid of carp by Council AND CONSIDER a subsidy of costs to be provided by Council.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-475	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 4 all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues. AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model. AND REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-472	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 5 all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues. AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works. AND AMEND to extend the time frame to allow more Council programmes to be developed. AND AMEND to ensure there is an even playing field amongst heavy and light polluters so that heavy polluters are not rewarded.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-619	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 and REPLACE with a new land use change policy that covers the whole country and applies to all land equally AND DELETE all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-636	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 7 and REPLACE with a new land use change policy that covers the whole country and applies to all land equally AND REPLACE the Nitrogen Reference Point with a reliable easy to use measurement for each contaminant and each property AND Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp AND DELETE all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works AND AMEND to extend the time frame to allow more Council programmes to be developed.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-640	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16 and REPLACE with a new land use change policy that covers the whole country and applies to all land equally.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-639	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to provide clarity around funding and testing AND AMEND so that land owners prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the time frame for when Farm Environment Plans are due AND CLARIFY penalties for not having a Farm Environment Plan and how this will be enforced AND AMEND to establish separate alternative measurements for nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works AND AMEND to include a Council subsidy for costs.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-407	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 so that everyone funds implementing PPC1 through a general rate.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-645	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 so that future plan changes, involve people who are directly affected, not just the advice from experts, include the right of landowners to oppose future allocations, and have an affordable process to deal with objections. AND AMEND so that everyone funds implementing PPC1 through a general rate.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-643	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 so that future plan changes, involve people who are directly affected, not just the advice from experts, include the right of landowners to oppose future allocations, and have an affordable process to deal with objections.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-644	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to include and enforce rules to stop urban sewage and storm water runoff being discharged into waterways.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-646	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to provide clarity around funding and testing.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-647	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to provide clarity around funding and testing.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-648	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 so that everyone funds implementing PPC1 through a general rate.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-478	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to provide for alternative methods to fencing waterways and stock crossings on a farm by farm basis with an extended timeframe AND AMEND to establish minimum width and depth for waterways before fencing is required AND CLARIFY the slope measurements and setback requirements AND AMEND to address drain cleaning issues AND CONSIDER the cost of fencing to be paid by Council AND CONSIDER developing a plan to get rid of Carp by Council.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-473	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for alternative methods to fencing waterways and stock crossings on a farm by farm basis with an extended timeframe AND AMEND to establish minimum width and depth for waterways before fencing is required AND CLARIFY the slope measurements and setback requirements AND AMEND to address drain cleaning issues AND Council to pay for fencing AND Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp AND DELETE all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works AND AMEND so that land owners prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the time frame for when Farm Environment Plans are due AND CLARIFY penalties for not having a farm environment plan and how this will be enforced AND AMEND to establish separate alternative measurements for nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens AND CONSIDER providing a subsidy for costs from Council.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-474	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide for alternative methods to fencing waterways and stock crossings on a farm by farm basis with an extended timeframe. AND AMEND to establish minimum width and depth for waterways before fencing is required. AND CLARIFY the slope measurements and setback requirements. AND AMEND to address drain cleaning issues AND Council to pay for fencing AND Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp. DELETE all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works AND AMEND so that land owners prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the time frame for when Farm Environment Plans are due AND CLARIFY penalties for not having a farm environment plan and how this will be enforced AND AMEND to establish separate alternative measurements for nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND Council to provide a subsidy for costs.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-481	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that land owners prepare Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to extend the time frame for when Farm Environment Plans are due. AND AMEND to clarify penalties for not having a farm environment plan and how this will be enforced. AND AMEND to establish separate alternative measurements for nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens. AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works. AND PROVIDE a Council subsidy for costs. AND AMEND to provide for alternative methods to fencing waterways and stock crossings on a farm by farm basis with an extended timeframe. AND AMEND to establish minimum width and depth for waterways before fencing is required. AND AMEND to clarify the slope measurements and setback requirements. AND AMEND to address drain cleaning issues AND Council to pay for fencing AND Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp. AND DELETE all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-476	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 so that land owners prepare Farm Environment. AND AMEND to extend the time frame for when Farm Environment Plans are due. AND AMEND to clarify penalties for not having a farm environment plan and how this will be enforced. AND AMEND to establish separate alternative measurements for nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens. AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works. AND Council to provide a subsidy for costs. AND DELETE all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 and REPLACE with a new land use change policy that covers the whole country and applies to all land equally. AND AMEND to provide for alternative methods to fencing waterways and stock crossings on a farm by farm basis with an extended timeframe. AND AMEND to establish minimum width and depth for waterways before fencing is required. AND AMEND to clarify the slope measurements and setback requirements. AND AMEND to address drain cleaning issues AND Council to pay for fencing AND Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13003	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide for alternative methods to fencing waterways and stock crossings on a farm by farm basis with an extended timeframe AND AMEND to establish minimum width and depth for waterways before fencing is required AND CLARIFY the slope measurements and setback requirements AND AMEND to address drain cleaning issues AND Council to pay for fencing.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13004	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that land owners prepare Farm Environment AND AMEND to extend the time frame for when Farm Environment Plans are due AND CLARIFY penalties for not having a farm environment plan and how this will be enforced.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13005	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to establish separate alternative measurements for nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13006	Support the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.6 - DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-620	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 and REPLACE with a new land use change policy that covers the whole country and applies to all land equally AND Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp AND Council to provide a subsidy for costs.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-621	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and REPLACE with a new land use change rule that covers the whole country and applies to all land equally AND AMEND to provide for alternative methods to fencing waterways and stock crossings on a farm by farm basis with an extended timeframe AND AMEND to establish minimum width and depth for waterways before fencing is required AND CLARIFY the slope measurements and setback requirements AND AMEND to address drain cleaning issues AND Council to pay for fencing AND Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp AND AMEND so that land owners prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the time frame for when Farm Environment Plans are due AND CLARIFY penalties for not having a farm environment plan and how this will be enforced AND AMEND to establish separate alternative measurements for nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works AND Council to provide a subsidy for costs.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-624	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Schedule B all references to the Nitrogen Reference Point and consider individual farm issues. AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works. AND AMEND so that food production is assured. AND CONSIDER retaining New Zealand land ownership as there could be unintended consequences for future land ownership to corporate or overseas ownership and the possibility of bankruptcy issues.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-622	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide for alternative methods to fencing waterways and stock crossings on a farm by farm basis with an extended timeframe AND AMEND to establish minimum width and depth for waterways before fencing is required AND CLARIFY the slope measurements and setback requirements AND AMEND to address drain cleaning issues AND Council to pay for fencing AND Council to develop a plan to get rid of carp.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12395	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to establish separate alternative measurements for nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and works AND Council to provide a subsidy for costs AND DELETE the use of the Overseer Model and REPLACE with a program that is easy to use, land owners can set up and enter data for themselves.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-637	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that land owners prepare Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to extend the time frame for when Farm Environment Plans are due AND CLARIFY penalties for not having a farm environment plan and how this will be enforced.
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	PC1-1082	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 5.1.4.11 to exclude areas where there might be a mere trickle of water or subject to regular flooding. AND AMEND so that where stock crossing is infrequent, no crossing with culvert is required.

Duxfield, Roger

Submitter ID: 72549

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3887	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

DVL and ST Robinson Family Trust

Submitter ID: 72915

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10971	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and develop a better plan with more targeted sub-catchment policies.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10972	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> 1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or 2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10973	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10974	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B to undertake one or more of the following: DELETE Schedule B AND / OR AMEND Schedule B to impose a ban on urea. AND / OR REPLACE the Nitrogen Reference Point with a maximum stocking rate of 18 stock units per hectare (rolling average) managed through approved Farm Environment Plans - If previous periods of activity are to be taken into account we would like to see a longer period, 2005 to 2015. AND REPLACE the requirement for the top 25% of nitrogen emitters to come back to the 75th percentile with a requirement for the top 50% to come back to the 50th percentile AND undertake more research and testing of sub-catchment discharges and manage losses tailored to sub-catchments AND AMEND to consider the effects of sequestering carbon on soils. AND AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10975	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by the Federated Farmers submission [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.] AND REMOVE the requirement to fence swamps and springs AND TEST waterways at sub-catchment entry, exit and internal points AND IDENTIFY which farms are contributing to the problems and work on those first.</p>

Dysart, James David

Submitter ID: 72722

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5197	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5200	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to acknowledge the development and inclusion of future innovative and novel solutions which mitigate diffuse agricultural discharges based on the contaminants defined in PPC1, but are not currently accepted in models.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5207	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-5215	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so Method 3.11.4.12 is given more emphasis AND AMEND to ensure the models used to define the Nitrogen Reference Point in Schedule B are more precise and effective.